Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award master’s and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033–4097 or call 404-679-4500 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Dallas Theological Seminary is certified to operate in the state of Virginia by the State Council of Higher Education for Virginia. Classes meet at McLean Bible Church (Prince Williams Campus), 10002 Battleview Parkway, Manassas, VA 20109.

Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, 10 Summit Park Drive, Pittsburgh, PA 15275 (telephone: 412-788-6505; FAX: 412-788-6510; website: www.ats.edu). The following degree programs are approved: MA in Christian Education, MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Media and Communication, MA (Biblical Studies), MA (Christian Studies), DMin, DEdMin, ThM, STM, PhD.

The following extension sites are approved by the ATS Commission on Accrediting as noted.

- Atlanta, Georgia
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Austin, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Guatemala City, Guatemala
  Approved Degrees: DMin

- Houston, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, MA (Biblical Studies), ThM, DMin

- Knoxville, Tennessee
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- San Antonio, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Tampa, Florida
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the MA (Christian Studies).

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

Within the context of its theological convictions and mission, Dallas Theological Seminary does not discriminate on the basis of race, color, sex, age, national and ethnic origin, or disability.

Dallas Theological Seminary is authorized by the Tennessee Higher Education Commission. This authorization must be renewed each year and is based on an evaluation by minimum standards concerning quality of education, ethical business practices, health and safety, and fiscal responsibility.

Dallas Theological Seminary has received a Letter of Exemption from Certification issued by the Arkansas Department of Higher Education to offer non-academic or church-related courses and grant non-academic awards or church-related degrees.

James H. Thames, Catalog Editor
Justin Ross, Editorial Assistant
Keith Yates, Art Director
Amelia Palmer, Graphic Designer
Eva Bleeker, Proofreader
Photography: Rosalee Chan, David Edmonson, Jonathan Galloway, Austin Haire, Ryan Holmes, Michael Jordan, Kevan Lin, Jordan Parker, Amelia Palmer, Don Regier, Linda Tomczak, Keith Yates, Joey Woestman

Copyright © 2014 Dallas Theological Seminary
Welcome to Dallas Theological Seminary

Founded in 1924, our mission is, “to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.” In other words, we want to help men and women fulfill the Great Commission and the Great Commandment, or more simply: Teach Truth. Love Well.

The Entire Gospel Story through All 66 Books

DTS affirms that the seminary experience is foundationally a process of spiritual transformation, and at the center of that journey is the Triune God and His Word. That’s why every degree program at DTS covers all 66 books of the Bible and devotes an entire semester to studying the Trinity. This means you’ll get more Bible and theology in our 2-year degrees than in most 3-year M.Div.s and even more in our Th.M. degree.

A Diverse Community of 70+ Denominations

Every year DTS faculty reaffirm a common doctrinal statement, which means students never have to wonder about the perspective of those under whom they are studying. Yet, the student body is a rich mosaic of men and women from over 70 denominations, who benefit from one another’s diverse traditions, ages, ethnicities, and future ministry goals.

Church Partnerships for On-the-Job Training

DTS maintains strong partnerships with local churches and ministries around the globe to ensure that seminarians have opportunities to put what they are learning into practice as soon as possible. Students can earn up to 12 hours of credit in a paid internship that can range from preaching in a church to leading in the business sector, or serving the poor and brokenhearted.
Besides writing physical books and scholarly articles, our faculty are among the many contributors to the extensive Logos Bible Software package. Now, under a new agreement with the publisher, every DTS student will receive this expansive software library that sells for up to $14,000. Students who graduate with a masters or doctoral degree will be able to keep these software resources providing them with a core library that stays with them throughout their life and ministry. These resources are provided through donor support and a portion of the technology fee.

FLEXIBLE DEGREE OPTIONS
See page 84 for descriptions of our two fully online programs (MA[BS], CBTS). In addition you can complete the MA in Christian Leadership in a hybrid, mobile format that requires only 9 hours at one of our eight locations.

DTS's online education and mobile seminary options allow you to complete a degree without ever leaving your ministry.

Our iPhone and iPad apps let you sample any of our 35+ online classes, find alumni churches near you, and stay up to date: dts.edu/app
Dallas Theological Seminary’s alumni are serving in 104 countries worldwide on all seven continents.
Financial Aid

$2.5 million in aid is awarded to DTS students every year.

70% of students receive scholarships or other financial aid.

Tuition Management Systems (TMS) allows students at all campuses to make monthly payments for the cost of tuition and fees.

Deadline to apply for fall semester assistance—May 1
Deadline to apply for spring semester assistance—November 1

Apply for Admission dts.edu/apply

REQUIRED INFORMATION
1. Application
2. Personal character references from three individuals
3. Validation of church relationship
4. Official transcripts from all colleges and universities attended

ADMISSIONS TIMELINE

- JAN—New student orientation;
  Spring classes begin
- MAR—Day at DTS: campus preview day
- APR 1—Summer semester application deadline
- APR—Day at DTS: campus preview day
- MAY 1—Fall semester Financial Aid deadline
- JUL 1—Fall semester application deadline
- AUG—New student orientation;
  Fall classes begin
- OCT—Day at DTS: campus preview day
- NOV 1—Spring semester Financial Aid deadline
- NOV 1—Spring semester application deadline
- NOV—Day at DTS: campus preview day

Come for a Visit During Day at DTS
The entry doors from the central lawn into the new Administration Building will open to a spacious welcome center-reception hall which will serve as a formal greeting area to receive guests and to “showcase” the Seminary’s historic legacy and worldwide impact of our alumni. The Global Learning Center will be the focal point of the first floor, featuring a state-of-the-art audio and video recording studio, two separate control rooms, four production-mixing offices, a workroom, a conference room, and additional work areas to provide content for the online classes, podcasts, and videoconferences.

**PASTOR**

“My foundation at Dallas Theological Seminary gave me a theological grounding that allows me to distinguish between what I believe and how I approach ministry. I draw from those classes to this very day.”
—Andy Stanley, ThM
Senior Pastor, Northpoint Church, Atlanta, GA

**MISSIONARY**

“In the aftermath of the genocide in Rwanda, only two of my family members survived. So I wrote my Dallas Seminary dissertation on forgiveness, and now I’m taking the gospel back to a continent in dire need.”
—Celestin Musekura, PhD in Theological Studies
Founder of African Leadership and Reconciliation Ministries (ALARM)
DALLAS METRO FACTS

- One of the nation’s fastest growing metro and business sectors
- The largest urban arts district in the U.S.
- Local housing costs are 21.4 percent below the national average
- Over 60,000 churches and ministries in which you can gain experience
- Five professional sports teams and more restaurants per capita than any other city in the U.S.
# Table of Contents

- Frequently Asked Questions ........ 10
- Key Dates .................................. 11
- About Dallas Theological Seminary .... 13
- Academic Programs ..................... 21
- Online & Distance Education and Special Programs & Sessions ........ 81
- Admission, Academic Procedures, & Financial Information ............ 93
- Student Life & Housing ................. 109
- Course Descriptions ..................... 117
- Faculty, Administration, & General Information ..................... 185
- Index ........................................ 246
- MAPS ...................................... 248
HOW DO I APPLY?
You can apply online at www.dts.edu. Graduate enrollment requires a four-year BA or BS degree from an accredited university or college.

CAN I RECEIVE ADVANCED STANDING AND TRANSFER CREDIT?
You sure can. Advanced standing credit for up to one-fourth of most degree programs can be earned by passing the appropriate proficiency exams. We also accept transfer credit, up to one-half of most program requirements, from other accredited seminaries and graduate schools.

WHAT IF I WENT TO A BIBLE COLLEGE?
Let us know! Depending on the school you attended and the courses taken, you may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. In other words, we’ll replace a basic required Bible course with an advanced elective so that you don’t have to repeat similar content.

IS FINANCIAL AID AVAILABLE?
Absolutely! Last year, DTS students received more than $2.5 million in financial aid. General scholarship funds are available as well as specialized funds for American-born minorities and international students. An interest-free payment plan is available for tuition and books to eligible students. Low-cost group health insurance is also available.

WHAT ABOUT HOUSING?
DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

HOW CAN I FIND A JOB IN DALLAS?
Once you are admitted to DTS, you gain access to the Seminary’s job board, an online tool that lists jobs from local employers who frequently seek seminary students to fill positions. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations throughout the Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex. Access to the Internship Job Board is available to all students at www.dts.edu/internship.

IS THERE JOB PLACEMENT ASSISTANCE AFTER GRADUATION?
Yes! After graduation our Placement office works with you to help you find a ministry position. Our graduates serve in church and parachurch ministries, missions, Bible colleges and seminaries, and in a number of other fields. Many also go on to further study after completing one of our degrees. Our placement record is excellent.

WHAT IS YOUR DOCTRINAL POSITION?
The full Doctrinal Statement appears in the back of this catalog. While our faculty and board annually affirm their agreement with the entire statement, students need only affirm these seven essentials:

- the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
- the Trinity
- the full deity and humanity of Christ
- the spiritual lostness of the human race
- the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ
- salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
- the physical return of Christ
# ADMISSIONS KEY DATES

## MASTERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January</td>
<td>New Student Orientation and Start of Spring Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 31</td>
<td>International Student financial aid deadline (incoming students)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March</td>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong> Campus Preview Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 1</td>
<td>Summer semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April</td>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong> Campus Preview Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>Fall semester financial aid deadline (incoming students)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 1</td>
<td>Fall semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late August</td>
<td>New Student Orientation and Start of Fall Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October</td>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong> Campus Preview Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>Spring semester application</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>Spring semester financial aid deadline*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November</td>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong> Campus Preview Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DOCTORAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Month</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 1</td>
<td>PhD Fall semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 15</td>
<td>PhD Supplemental Documents deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 15</td>
<td>DMin Summer semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 1</td>
<td>Fall financial aid deadline (incoming PhD students)*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 15</td>
<td>DMin Winter semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 1</td>
<td>PhD Spring semester application deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 15</td>
<td>PhD Supplemental Documents deadline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* must be a fully admitted student prior to applying for financial aid
“The single thing that has enabled me to stand out is my education at Dallas Theological Seminary where I took all the New Testament and Old Testament exegesis I could, all the Greek and Hebrew I could.”

On a tiny exotic island just off the coast of Papua New Guinea, Bible translators Ed and Debi Condra, along with their Bible translation team, completed the New Testament for the Patpatar people. Now the Patpatar people are reading and understanding their recently published Scripture, and they want their neighbors to have God's Word.

Working with 12 different languages and dialects, they teach national translators and empower them to create their own teams to translate the Bible. These national translators are dedicated to bringing the God's word to their people.

See his story

www.dts.edu/spotlight

Dr. Ed Condra
Director of New Ireland Translation
Translator & Consultant, Wycliff Bible Translators
DTS ThM 1982, PhD 2001
ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

DTS COMPETENCIES
The curricula and related seminary experiences are designed to help DTS students develop competencies of knowledge, abilities and skills, and beliefs and values to help evangelize the world and build the church. Specific competencies are developed in each professional degree program, but all master’s-level DTS students are to develop competency in:

BIBLICAL INTERPRETATION
The student understands the Bible in its historical, literary, and theological contexts in order to apply and communicate the Scriptures.

THEOLOGY
The student is committed to a doctrinal position consistent with historic Christian orthodoxy, derived from Scripture and measured by general agreement with the doctrinal statement of the Seminary, and is able to articulate sound doctrine in a variety of cultural settings.

COMMUNICATION
The student is able to persuade others with respect to biblical and theological truth through oral, written, and electronic media.

CHRISTIAN SPIRITUALITY
The student, by means of the Spirit, demonstrates increasing love and devotion to God and loving service to others.

SERVANT LEADERSHIP
The student models servant leadership and equips others in a God–given direction through Christlike character, leadership capability, and love.

CULTURAL ENGAGEMENT
The student demonstrates appreciation for other cultures and the many dimensions of ongoing public-square and global conversations related to social, cultural, religious, biblical, and theological concerns, and develops a biblical Christian perspective that results in knowledgeable, compassionate dialogue with appropriate evangelistic engagement.

OUR MISSION
The mission of Dallas Theological Seminary as a professional, graduate-level school is to glorify God by equipping godly servant–leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide.

EXPANDED STATEMENT OF PURPOSE
1. Dallas Theological Seminary is a professional, graduate-level theological seminary that seeks to provide training at the master’s and doctoral levels to prepare its students for a variety of Christian ministries.

   • As a professional, graduate-level theological institution of higher learning, DTS seeks to provide training for specific Christian ministries and to encourage the pursuit of Christian scholarship at the highest levels of research befitting the mission of a theological seminary.

   • While the doctrinal commitment of the Seminary is intentionally evangelical, Dallas Theological Seminary seeks to provide a contribution to a broader constituency through community, theological and ecclesiastical involvement, and dialogue.

   • The Seminary seeks to maintain an appropriate balance between the training it provides for effective vocational ministries and the academic rigors necessary to graduate those who will research, write, and teach at the highest levels of theological education. As both a professional and graduate–level educational institution, the Seminary is committed to providing the appropriate support services, departments, resources, and facilities to accomplish the mission of the institution.

2. In order to equip men and women for ministry as godly servant–leaders, Dallas Theological Seminary encourages the development of godly character in each of its students.

   • The Seminary is committed to the preparation of students who are deeply committed to Jesus Christ and are marked by biblical and theological knowledge and maturing spirituality along with the skills necessary for their future ministries.

   • Students are encouraged to grow spiritually in their personal relationship with God, to function responsibly within the Christian community, and to engage and witness to the world from a life of faith and integrity.

   • DTS is committed to helping leaders develop a biblical philosophy of servant–hearted leadership as defined by Jesus Christ and as modeled by Him and the other godly individuals depicted in the
Scriptures. Such leadership results from the gracious working of God through a person’s experience, training, spiritual gifting, natural talents, and the enablement of God’s Spirit.

3. Dallas Theological Seminary is committed to its founding ideal that the central subject of study is the entire Bible.

- DTS stands unequivocally committed to the Bible as God’s inerrant, infallible, and authoritative written revelation. Members of the school’s boards and faculty subscribe to the Seminary’s doctrinal statement, which is uniquely complete and detailed, thus helping safeguard the school’s unwavering theological stance since its founding.

- The Seminary’s commitment to the Scriptures leads to a framework of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical–historical interpretation of the Bible. These truths include such essentials as the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

4. In order to prepare godly servant-leaders who reflect the heart of God, DTS is committed to a worldwide vision of Christian ministry.

- DTS is committed to fulfilling the mandate of Jesus to make disciples of all nations. The Seminary community is enriched and has its vision for ministry expanded by the presence of students from a wide variety of countries and ethnic backgrounds.

- DTS embraces a wide context of ministries. Training for vocational ministry is the primary purpose for which the Seminary was founded and now exists. A secondary purpose is to provide theological training for those who choose to remain in their professions but who desire to be trained for leadership and a more effective ministry in the church.

- DTS is firmly committed to promoting the missionary endeavor throughout the world. This commitment is demonstrated in a variety of ways that provide both exposure and experience for students in the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational service in missions around the world.

HISTORY OF DTS

In the fall of 1924 the first student body of Dallas Theological Seminary met to study under the noted Bible teacher Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer. This class of 13 students was the result of Dr. Chafer’s burden and vision to found a seminary that would emphasize expository preaching and teaching of the Scriptures.

In 1935 the Seminary pioneered the four-year Master of Theology (ThM) degree, which is a year longer than the three-year Master of Divinity (MDiv) degree offered at most other seminaries. The ThM gives all the essential theological courses offered in a three-year curriculum with additional emphasis in systematic theology, Hebrew and Old Testament exegesis, Greek and New Testament exegesis, and Bible exposition.

In 1974 the Seminary instituted the two-year Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) [MA(BS)] program for students whose ministries would not require the in-depth language training of the ThM program. The Doctor of Ministry (DMin) degree began in 1980 to provide further pastoral training for Seminary graduates to meet the changing demands of ministry. In 1982 the Seminary
began the MA in Christian Education (MA/CE) degree program so that students could receive specialized training for Christian ministries. In 1987 the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) program was inaugurated to give specialized training for intercultural ministry. In 1993 the Seminary launched a three-year MA in Biblical Counseling (MA/BC) degree program and a two-year MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (MA/BEL) degree program. The latter program is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics located in south Dallas. In 2005 the Seminary launched the MA in Media and Communication (MA/MC) degree program for those interested in employing the media arts in ministry (name changed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship in 2012). In 2011 the Seminary began offering the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership (MA/CL) degree program. Outstanding leadership and scholarly expertise have characterized the Seminary’s presidents: 
Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, 1924–1952
Dr. John F. Walvoord, 1952–1986
Dr. Donald K. Campbell, 1986–1994
Dr. Charles R. Swindoll, 1994–2001
Dr. Mark L. Bailey, 2001–present
Throughout the Seminary’s history it has steadfastly maintained its allegiance to biblical truth. A doctrinal statement articulates the beliefs of DTS, and each year the faculty and board members reaffirm their agreement with this statement.

DALLAS DISTINCTIVES
The Seminary’s commitment to excellence in preparing communicators of the Bible has set it in a place of distinction. What is it that makes DTS different from many other seminaries?

A CONSISTENT THEOLOGICAL APPROACH
DTS stands unequivocally committed to God’s inerrant Scriptures. This commitment leads to a system of doctrine in which the great fundamentals of the Christian faith are affirmed and expounded. The doctrines of evangelical orthodoxy are taught in the framework of premillennial, dispensational theology, derived from a consistent grammatical-historical interpretation of the Bible.

A BIBLE-CENTERED CURRICULUM
The study of the entire Bible is a central characteristic of the Dallas curriculum. Every student in a master’s-level program (except Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics) studies the 66 books of the Bible in expositional and exegetical courses.

A WORLD-CLASS FACULTY
Resident and adjunct faculty collectively hold more than 230 graduate degrees from universities and seminaries around the world. Ninety-two percent of the resident faculty have at least one doctorate. Altogether, resident and retired faculty have authored more than 450 publications. Not only are DTS faculty known for their competence as biblical scholars, teachers, and communicators, but they are also Spirit-led people of God who have a personal interest in their students.

A DYNAMIC SPIRITUAL EMPHASIS
From its beginning the Seminary has admitted only students who give evidence of being born again. More than regeneration, however, a student must understand how the Word of God impacts his or her daily life. To be qualified properly for seminary instruction, a student must be walking in fellowship with God so that he or she can be taught by the Holy Spirit.
At Dallas, the cultivation of the spiritual life is inseparably fused with the scholarly study of biblical and related subjects. All of this is designed to prepare students to communicate the Word of God in the power of His Spirit.

A STRONG COMMITMENT TO MISSIONS
DTS’s commitment to missions is demonstrated through its programs and conferences, which expose students to the diverse nature of missions and the unique opportunities for vocational missionary service. Students whose goal is career missions may enroll in the Cross-cultural Ministries emphasis of either the Master of Arts (MA) or the Master of Theology (ThM) degree programs. Those particularly interested in Bible translation should consider the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics (MA/BEL) program, offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of
About DTS

ABOUT DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

Applied Linguistics (GIAL). ThM courses are also offered in urban ministries.

Students in most of the Seminary’s master’s-level degree programs are required to take at least one course in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. A number of elective courses are available to students who desire greater exposure to missions issues in North America or abroad.

The presence of many international students on campus creates a culturally rich environment that reflects the diversity of the global church and the scope of the Great Commission.

ALUMNI AND PLACEMENT

More than 14,000 alumni have studied at Dallas Seminary. They currently serve in all 50 states and in more than 100 countries, teaching the Bible in more than 70 denominations and independent churches. DTS is committed to the success of its alumni and provides support, resources, and networking in the following ways.

WAYS TO STAY CONNECTED

In addition to providing placement services, DTS seeks to foster and maintain a network for Seminary alumni through other means such as the publication, Connection; monthly email updates, eNews; and a printed biennial Alumni Directory, which is also password protected and available online. The alumni-only website fosters a networking community among alumni. The Seminary helps its constituents find churches, schools, and counselors that employ DTS graduates through its online locator.

CONTINUING EDUCATION

DTS is committed to continuing education for alumni in order to address the changing demands of ministry as well as current biblical and theological issues.

Through the alumni-only website, graduates are able to view online courses free of charge. They may also audit master’s-level courses for a small fee or take courses for credit at a reduced rate. Courses taken for credit cannot be applied toward another degree at the Seminary unless the full tuition rate is paid; however, these courses may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

An Alumni-in-Residence program allows alumni with a three-year minimum of full-time ministry experience after graduation to return to campus as nondegree students for a tuition-free semester of study. Courses taken in this program cannot be applied to a degree program at the Seminary, but may be transferable to other graduate institutions.

PLACEMENT SERVICES

The Placement office offers a lifetime of support for DTS graduates and provides consultation to graduating students, alumni, and churches in the placement process. Its services include assistance with resume development, interviewing and candidating, and compensation guidelines. The Placement office also helps ministries search for candidates and maintains a list of ministry opportunities through the Placement website. For more information on placement, please go to the Alumni placement website at dts.edu/alumni.
HISTORICAL MILESTONES

THE TWENTIES
1924 Evangelical Theological College founded. Lewis Sperry Chafer assumed presidency.
1925 Doctrinal Statement officially adopted.
1926 Current campus site purchased.
1927 First permanent building erected (Davidson Hall). Doctor of Theology (ThD) degree program initiated.
1929 Stearns Hall erected.

THE THIRTIES
1934 Publishing of Bibliotheca Sacra assumed.
1935 Master of Theology (ThM) program begun.
1936 Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary and Graduate School of Theology.

THE FIFTIES
1952 John F. Walvoord became second president.
1953 Chafer Chapel construction completed.

THE SIXTIES
1960 Mosher Library erected.
1969 Accreditation received from Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (SACS). Name changed to Dallas Theological Seminary. Lincoln Hall purchased.

THE SEVENTIES
1971 Summer School program launched.
1974 Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) (MA/BS) program begun.
   Todd Academic Center erected.
1975 Campbell Academic Center erected.

THE EIGHTIES
1980 Doctor of Ministry program introduced.
1981 Walvoord Student Center erected.
1987 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries (MA/CM) program begun.
1989 San Antonio Extension program begun.

THE NINETIES
1990 Candidacy for Membership received from Association of Theological Schools (ATS). Mitchell Ministries Center purchased.
1991 Certificate of Graduate Studies program begun.
1992 Christian Education concentration in Doctor of Ministry (DMin) program introduced.
1993 Houston Extension program begun. Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling begun. Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program begun. ThD degree nomenclature changed to PhD
1994 Charles R. Swindoll became fourth president. Tampa Extension program begun. Accreditation received from ATS.
1999 Reaffirmation of Accreditation with ATS for 10 years. Atlanta and Austin Extension programs begun.

THE TWO-THOUSANDS
2001 Mark L. Bailey became fifth president.
2002 Swiss Tower student apartment complex completed.
2003 Reaffirmation of accreditation with both SACS and ATS for 10 years.
2004 Online education program begun. DMin program in Spanish offered through SETECA. Approval by ATS to offer the full MA/BS degree at Atlanta and Austin Extensions.
2005 Campbell Academic Center addition and renovation completed. Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MA/MC) degree program begun. Approval by ATS to offer the full ThM and MA/CE programs in Houston.
2006 First online course in Chinese offered.
2008 Washington Hall single-student apartment complex completed.
2009 Knoxville Extension program begun.
2012 Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEDMIN) program begun.
2013 Master of Arts (Christian Studies) (MA/CS) program begun. Master of Arts in Media and Communication (MA/MC) degree program renamed to Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship (MA/MW).
CBTS COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI
Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies at the Alumni Nondegree tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining CBTS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions office.

THE HENDRICKS CENTER
Founded in 1986, The Hendricks Center focuses on the areas of Christian Leadership and Cultural Engagement. The Center serves as a training and resource center to develop leadership skills and awareness of cultural issues for DTS students, alumni, others involved Christian ministry, and business leaders. Programs include leadership and cultural engagement conferences, personal leadership development experiences, life-planning and character development experiences, podcasts on cultural issues, and cultural research.

SUPPORTING MINISTRIES

BIBLIOTHECA SACRA
The oldest conservative theological journal in America, Bibliotheca Sacra has been in continuous publication since 1843 and has been published by DTS since 1934. This quarterly journal contains articles, periodical reviews, and book reviews on biblical exposition and current theological and ministerial issues of interest to pastors, scholars, alumni, teachers, and serious lay Bible students. Bibliotheca Sacra enjoys one of the largest circulations of any theological journal in the world.

FACULTY MINISTRIES
DTS’s distinguished faculty members are in frequent demand as speakers and leaders at Christian conferences and professional association conferences in the United States and around the world. Several of them are involved in popular radio and video ministries, and all serve in local churches.

KINDRED SPIRIT
DTS publishes Kindred Spirit three times a year as a ministry to friends of the school. Each issue of this award-winning magazine features helpful articles on Bible doctrine and Christian living from a conservative, evangelical perspective. Free subscriptions are available within the United States.

LAY INSTITUTE
The Lay Institute is an outreach ministry of Dallas Theological Seminary that offers nondegree, adult continuing-education courses for the purpose of equipping lay people in the church to build the body of Christ. Classes are offered in Bible, theology, spiritual life, and ministry skills for people in the Dallas/Fort Worth area during the spring, summer, and fall terms. Upper-level MA and ThM students teach the courses for internship credit or as artifacts for their portfolio.

DTS BIBLE CONFERENCE AT MOUNT HERMON
Each year the Seminary sponsors a Bible conference taught by faculty members and alumni at Mount Hermon Conference Center in California.

ACCREDITATION AND AFFILIATIONS
Dallas Theological Seminary is accredited by the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools Commission on Colleges to award master’s and doctoral degrees. Contact the Commission on Colleges at 1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097 or call 404-679-4501 for questions about the accreditation of Dallas Theological Seminary.

Other than for questions about the Seminary’s accredited status, the SACS Commission on Colleges should be contacted only if there is evidence that appears to support a significant noncompliance with a SACS Commission on Colleges requirement or standard. Normal inquiries about the Seminary, such as admission requirements, financial aid, educational programs, etc., should be addressed directly to the institution and not to the Commission’s office.

The Seminary is also accredited by the Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada, and the following degree programs are approved: MA in Christian Education, MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Media and Communication, MA (Biblical Studies), MA (Christian Studies), DMin, DEdMin, ThM, STM, PhD.
The following extension sites are approved as specified:

- Atlanta, Georgia
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Austin, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Guatemala City, Guatemala
  Approved Degrees: DMin

- Houston, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-Cultural Ministry, MA (Biblical Studies), ThM, DMin

- Knoxville, Tennessee
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Langhorne, Pennsylvania
  Approved Degrees: DMin

- San Antonio, Texas
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- Tampa, Florida
  Approved Degrees: MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary, New Territories, Hong Kong is approved as an ongoing course-offering site for less than fifty percent of the MA (Christian Studies).

DTS is also approved for a Comprehensive Distance Education Program.

The Commission contact information is:

The Commission on Accrediting of the Association of Theological Schools in the United States and Canada
10 Summit Park Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15275 USA

Telephone: 412-788-6505
Fax: 412-788-6510
Website: www.ats.edu

DTS is a member of the Association of Christian Schools International (ACSI), the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), and an affiliate member of the Council of Christian Colleges and Universities (CCCU).

DTS is nondenominational and seeks to serve those of like biblical faith in evangelical Protestantism. The faculty, governing boards, and students are members of various denominational or independent churches.

LOCATION

The main campus of DTS is located in Dallas, Texas, with a metropolitan area population of more than four million.

With an average temperature of 66 degrees and an abundance of affordable housing, the city also boasts beautiful residential areas, parks, and playgrounds, along with fine schools and universities. Students and their families may enjoy a host of cultural activities, museums, and participant and spectator sports.

The business capital of the Southwest, Dallas provides numerous employment opportunities through its banks, offices, hospitals, and other industries and is serviced by the Dallas/Fort Worth International Airport—one of the world’s largest—located approximately 25 miles from the Seminary. (See maps at the end of this catalog.) Maps are also available on the Seminary website at http://www.dts.edu/maps/dallascampus/.
“Dallas Seminary equipped me for every ministry that I do because what I learned at Dallas Seminary is that God loves to use the weak… it’s not about our strength or our giftedness, but about God.”

See his story

www.dts.edu/spotlight

Will Gough
Executive Director, Wilderness Passage
Pastor, Grace Bible Church, Cascade, Idaho
DTS ThM 2007

Wilderness Passage is a rite of passage ministry that seeks to challenge and equip Christian boys to become Men of God through a challenging, week long, wilderness expedition that will test the boys mentally, physically, and spiritually by creating opportunities (trials) to apply God’s word and to learn to trust Him as they rely on the Holy Spirit.

The Wilderness Passage objective is to encourage the boys to respond to every trial with the Word of God so that they will learn to live by faith and to become men, men of God.
# Academic Programs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Academic Programs</th>
<th>22</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master of Theology (ThM) Degree</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master of Sacred Theology (STM) Degree</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professional Master of Arts (MA) Degrees</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Biblical Counseling</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Biblical Exegesis &amp; Linguistics</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Christian Education</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Christian Leadership</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Cross-cultural Ministries</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>in Media Arts &amp; Worship</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Master of Arts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MA(BS)) Degree</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MA(CS)) Degree</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certificate of Biblical &amp; Theological Studies (CBTS)</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Educational Ministry (DEDMIN) Degree</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Ministry (DMin) Degree</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) Degree</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Degree requirements published in this catalog are effective for all new students, including those beginning their program in the summer.

DTS offers 13 degrees and 1 certificate. Information in this section describes each of these programs, including course requirements. All programs are coeducational.

The Seminary offers the following master’s degrees and certificate.

- A 120-hour program leading to the **Master of Theology** degree.
- A 32-hour program leading to the **Master of Sacred Theology** degree for students who previously earned a three-year Master of Divinity or its equivalent.
- A 90-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling** degree. Students in this program interested in pursuing Texas State Licensure may be required to take one or two additional courses beyond the 90 hours required for the degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics** degree, offered in collaboration with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators).
- A 65-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Education** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Christian Leadership** degree.
- A 64-hour program leading to the professional **Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries** degree.
- A 67-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Biblical Studies)** degree.
- A 62-hour program leading to the **Master of Arts (Christian Studies)** degree in Chinese.
- A 30-hour program leading to the **Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies** (Certificate of Graduate Studies in Chinese).

The Seminary offers the following doctoral degrees:

- A 39-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Educational Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Arts in Christian Education degree from Dallas Theological Seminary or its equivalent.
- A 30-hour professional program leading to the **Doctor of Ministry** degree for those presently in ministry and holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.
- A 35-hour program leading to the **Doctor of Philosophy** degree for those presenting a Master of Theology degree or its equivalent, with an additional 26 hours for those holding a Master of Divinity degree or its equivalent.

Students wishing to earn a second master’s degree may do so by adding additional hours to the earned degree. The total hours needed to earn two degrees are listed below. Consult the Registrar’s office for the specific courses that must be completed to earn the second degree.

- 2-year MA + 2-year MA = 90 hours
- 3-year MA + 2-year MA = 120 hours
- 3-year MA + 3-year MA = 135 hours
- ThM + 2-year MA = 150 hours
- ThM + 3-year MA = 165 hours

While all programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.
The Master of Theology degree program is designed to produce competent Bible expositors who are qualified to serve God effectively as pastors, missionaries, or leaders in other areas of vocational Christian ministry.

**EDUCATIONAL GOALS**
To enable students to:
- verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
- demonstrate the ability to exegesis the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
- evidence an understanding of the educational program of the local church and an awareness of the worldwide mission of the church.

**SPIRITUAL GOALS**
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

**MINISTRY GOALS**
To enable students to:
- communicate the Bible effectively;
- demonstrate skills in various ministries; and
- lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**
Admission requirements and application procedures for the ThM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. See the Admission section of this catalog.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**
Transfer of up to 60 semester hours is allowed toward the ThM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. See the Admission section of this catalog for information on eligibility for transfer of credit. Consult the Registrar’s office for specific information on transfer of credit.

**CURRICULUM**
The prescribed Master of Theology curriculum involves not only extensive preparation in Hebrew, Greek, Bible, and systematic and historical theology, but also preparation in pastoral ministries, Christian education, missions, and ministry leadership. ThM students enroll in Spiritual Formation groups during their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus.

Students are encouraged to take courses in the order in which they appear on the curriculum chart on the following page. This is to the student’s advantage as courses are designed to build on previous coursework.
# ACADEMIC PROGRAMS —THM

## CURRICULUM (THM FOUR-YEAR PLAN)

### FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT101  Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE101  Bible Study Methods &amp;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hermaneutics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST101  Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM101  Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM102  Evangelism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE101  Ed. Process of the Church OR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WM101  Intro. to World Missions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100  Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT101  Elements of Hebrew I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT103  Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE103  OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HT101  Church to Modern Era</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST103  Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100  Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR²</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT103  Hebrew Exegesis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE104  OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM104  Expository Preaching II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)⁴</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR³</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE106  Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST105  Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BC101  Pastoral Counseling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SL105  Master of Theology Internship³</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)⁴</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT102  Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT113  NT Introduction²</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE102  OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST102  Trinitarianism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE101  Ed. Process of the Church OR</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WM101  Intro. to World Missions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RS101  Orientation &amp; Research Methods²</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100  Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT102  Elements of Hebrew II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT104  Intro. to NT Exegesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HT102  Church in Modern Era</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST104  Soteriology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM103  Expository Preaching I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100  Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR²</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT104  Hebrew Exegesis II &amp; OT Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT105  Exegesis of Romans</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE105  The Gospels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)⁴</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FOURTH YEAR³</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE107  Heb., Gen. Epis., &amp; Rev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST106  Eschatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RS102  Research &amp; Summary of Christian Doctrine OR Thesis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)⁴</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Total ThM Hours 120

1. Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2. RS101 will be offered during the same class session as NT113 each semester. Therefore students should plan to register for RS101 and NT113 concurrently. The remainder of the 3-hour research component of the ThM degree program will consist of either RS102 (2 hours) or a thesis (2 hours). Those planning on writing a thesis should register for the thesis in the fall semester of the fourth year (or the year of graduation). Students writing a thesis are advised to begin the process of topic selection the year before the year of graduation.

3. Students should average 15 hours per semester in order to complete the ThM degree in four years without taking courses in Summer School or Winter Session. However, since ministry emphasis and elective courses at DTS vary between 2 and 3 semester hours, some semesters after the second year may have slightly more or fewer hours, depending on courses taken. For information on scheduling courses effectively, students should consult the Registrar’s office.

4. Students have 24 hours of electives beyond the 96-hour core ThM curriculum from which they select a ministry emphasis as well as other elective courses based on vocational interest and interest. Regardless of emphasis, students must take at least 9 hours of the 24 elective hours in the Ministries and Communication division. In many cases, all or part of these 9 hours will have already been taken within the emphasis, but if not, the student must take them within the remainder of the 24-hour elective pool. Emphasis courses are chosen in consultation with an academic department. Students in the ThM program may also take up to an additional (over and above the 120 hours required for the degree) five courses for credit for a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Students may start taking the free classes any time during their program of study, but may take no more than one free class in any term.

5. Students have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to complete the SL105 Master of Theology Internship. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Semester loads can be reduced by taking courses in Summer School and/or Winter Session.
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS — THM

CURRICULUM (THM THREE-YEAR PLAN)

FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT101 Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE101 Bible Study Methods &amp;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Hermeneutics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST101 Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM101 Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM102 Evangelism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE101 Ed. Process of the Church</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT101 Elements of Hebrew I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT105 Exegesis of Romans</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM103 Expository Preaching I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE104 OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST105 Sanctification/ Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM104 Expository Preaching II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SL105 Master of Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Internship¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT102 Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT113 NT Introduction²</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE102 OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST102 Trinitarianism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>WM101 Intro. to World Missions</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RS101 Orientation &amp; Research Methods²</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT102 Elements of Hebrew II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST104 Soteriology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE107 Heb., Gen. Epis., &amp; Rev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE105 The Gospels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BC101 Pastoral Counseling</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>RS102 Research &amp; Summary of Christian Doctrine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OR Thesis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SUMMER SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT103 Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>NT104 Intro. to NT Exegesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HT101 Church to Modern Era</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>OT104 Hebrew Exegesis &amp; OT Introduction</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE103 OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HT102 Church in Modern Era</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE106 Acts &amp; Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST106 Eschatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)¹</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total ThM Hours 120

NOTE: See footnotes under the four-year curriculum chart for important information on the ThM requirements.
Out of the required 120 credit hours in the ThM curriculum, 96 credit hours are predetermined in the curriculum. With the remaining 24 credit hours beyond this core, students are given the flexibility to pursue areas of ministry emphasis and choose electives based on vocational intent and interests.

As part of the 96 core credit hours, all students participate in a 3-hour internship. During the internship, students will complete a professional portfolio. When students declare their ministry emphasis (no later than at the completion of 60 hours), they should start planning for their internship experience. Consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

ThM students are responsible for demonstrating competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing, or (2) a 2-hour research seminar (RS102).

To provide greater opportunity for learning, students may also take up to five courses for credit beyond the 120 hours required for the degree for only a modest fee to cover the cost of materials. Consult the Registrar’s office for more information and limitations on this special program.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because Dallas Theological Seminary values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, ThM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus.

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. Students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters; therefore, they should arrange their schedules so they meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcripted experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation.

MINISTRY EMPHASES

Each student in the Master of Theology program selects a Ministry Emphasis from the following list. In addition to the 96-hour core curriculum (which includes a 3-hour internship that involves the production of a professional portfolio), students will customize the remaining 24 elective hours with respect to their ministry goals and areas of interest. Regardless of their Ministry Emphasis, students will take at least 9 of their 24 credit hours in the Ministries and Communication division. A faculty coordinator for each emphasis is available to meet with students. The requirements for each emphasis will vary based on student backgrounds and interests, but each department may require certain courses and hours for the emphases supervised by that department. Academic advising for all Ministry Emphases begins in the Student Advising Center in the Walvoord Student Center. Students may request an emphasis through CampusNet.

- Adult Education
- Apologetics
- Bible Backgrounds
- Bible Translation*
- Biblical Theology
- Children’s Education
- Educational Administration
- Educational Leadership
- Evangelism and Discipleship
- Exposition of Biblical Books
- Family Life Education
- Hebrew & Cognate Studies
- Hermeneutics
- Historical Theology
- Homiletics
- Intercultural Ministries
- Jesus Studies
- Leadership Studies
- Media Arts
- Ministry with Women
- New Testament Studies
- New Testament Textual Criticism
- Old Testament Studies
- Parachurch Ministries
- Pastoral Care & Counseling
- Pastoral Theology & Practice
- Philosophy
- Spiritual Formation
- Systematic Theology
- Teaching in Christian Institutions
- Urban Ministries
- Worship Studies
- Youth Education
- General Studies (the default for students not selecting one of the above emphases)

* Due to the specialized nature of this ministry, the program layout is unique and completed in conjunction with GIAL.

Additional Ministry Emphases may be approved subsequent to the publishing of this catalog. For a complete listing of current Ministry Emphases, go to http://www.dts.edu/thm/#emphases. See the departmental Course Descriptions sections later in this catalog for additional Ministry Emphasis information.

ADULT EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with adults in a local church or parachurch context. Courses focus on foundational adult learning theory and practice.
the ability to create and lead transformational ministries to adults, and understanding generational, gender, and cultural differences that affect learning.

Requirements:
- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:
- CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry
- CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
- CE705 Principles of Discipleship
- CE710 Practice of Discipleship

APologetics

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on acquiring the knowledge and skills necessary for defending Christianity against its various opponents. In so doing, it equips students to respond effectively to intellectual challenges to their faith in a variety of ministerial settings. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the department of theological studies.

Requirements: A minimum of nine hours in Apologetics, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

Bible backgrounds

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on the geographical, cultural, and archaeological background to the Scriptures and the contribution such make to a proper understanding and application of the Bible.

Requirements: 9 hours from the following:
- BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
- BE310 Bible Chronology
- BE315 Bible Manners and Customs

Bible Translation

This 18-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for the task of Bible translation. All courses in this emphasis are offered by the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL). GIAL is located at the International Linguistic Center in south Dallas and is associated with Wycliffe Bible Translators. Because of the unique nature of the Bible translation ministry and the needs of translators on the field, 18 semester hours of courses are required to complete the Bible Translation emphasis.

Requirements:
- AL 5207 Field Data Management
- AL 5312 Discourse Analysis
- AL 5315 Semantics and Pragmatics
- AL 5316 Theory and Practice of Translation
- AL 5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis

Select one of the following:
- DTS WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- DTS WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization (taken for 3 credit hours).

GIAL elective in cultural anthropology

Biblical Theology

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of a biblical theology. Biblical theology is that exegetical and synthetic study of a biblical text, texts, or section of the Bible that seeks to determine the theological meaning of that portion as it was written and then to explain what that theology means for today.

Requirements:
- BE909 Field Study of the Bible
- NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds
- OT605 Old Testament Backgrounds
- OT610 History of Israel
- OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
- OT620 Introduction to Biblical Archaeology
- OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology

Bible Backgrounds

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on the geographical, cultural, and archaeological background to the Scriptures and the contribution such make to a proper understanding and application of the Bible.

Requirements: 9 hours from the following:
- BE305 Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
- BE310 Bible Chronology
- BE315 Bible Manners and Customs
Requirements:
BE505  The Kingdom and Covenants
BE545  Introduction to Biblical Theology

Select 3 hours from the following:
BE503  The Psalms and the Worship of God
BE507  The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew
BE542  The Lord’s Supper
BE555  Messianic Prophecy
OT705  Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology

Children’s Education

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with children in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student’s ability to organize and supervise local church or parachurch ministries to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

Requirements:
CE102  History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103  Teaching Process
CE104  Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:
CE315  Administrative Process
CE405  Early Faith Foundations
CE410  Children's Ministry in the Church
CE515  Family Life Education

Educational Administration

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry in schools or other educational institutions. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student’s ability to equip students for leadership in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

Requirements:
CE102  History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103  Teaching Process
CE104  Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:
CE315  Administrative Process
CE715  The Role of the Associate in Ministry

Evangelism and Discipleship

This 12-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to do the work of evangelism and to develop disciples. It combines advanced courses taught in Bible Exposition, Theological Studies, Pastoral Ministries, Christian Education, and World Missions and Intercultural Studies departments.

Requirements:
Select 12 hours from the following:
BE540  Discipleship in the Gospels
CE435  Effective Ministry with Women
CE450  Women Teaching Women
CE705  Principles of Discipleship
CE710  Practice of Discipleship
PM251  Evangelistic Preaching
PM405  Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies
PM410  Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics
ST215  Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification
WM210  Intercultural Communication
WM305  Context for Intercultural Ministry Courses
WM525  Spiritual Warfare
WM530  Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism
EXPOSITION OF BIBLICAL BOOKS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by concentrating on developing expositional skills (understanding and application) by studying specific biblical books.

Requirements:
9 hours from the following:
BE405  Exposition of Genesis
BE408  The Books of Samuel
BE410  The Book of Isaiah
BE420  The Book of Jeremiah
BE425  The Minor Prophets
BE430  The Sermon on the Mount
BE435  The Gospel of Mark
BE440  The Gospel of Luke
BE445  The Gospel of John
BE446  The Upper Room Discourse
BE450  The Book of Hebrews
BE455  Daniel and Revelation

Students should choose courses representing both OT & NT, and various genres.

FAMILY LIFE EDUCATION

This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with families in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student’s ability to develop and direct a church program of family life education, including family classes, counseling, and discipling relationships.

Requirements:
CE102  History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103  Teaching Process
CE104  Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:
CE325  Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
CE405  Early Faith Foundations

CE420  Christian Camping
CE505  The Christian Home (1 hour per module)
CE505M1  Dynamics of a Christian Marriage
CE505M2  Communication and Conflict Resolution
CE505M3  Dynamics of a Christian Family
CE505M4  Family Research and Assessment
CE515  Family Life Education
CE705  Principles of Discipleship

HEBREW & COGNATE STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis broadens skills necessary for advanced work in Hebrew exegesis through introduction to cognate Semitic languages, further development of Hebrew reading ability, and an emphasis on research methods.

Requirements:
OT310  Hebrew Reading
Select 6 hours from any OT300-level Philological Studies courses.

HERMENEUTICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by helping students to advance in their understanding and practice of a proper approach to the application of Scripture.

Requirements:
BE220  Advanced Hermeneutics

Select 6 hours from the following:
BE205  The Analytical Method of Bible Study
BE210  Advanced Bible Study Methods
BE215  Literary Genre in the Scriptures
BE225  Interpreting Progressive Revelation
OT720  The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of the Christian faith through historical study of its classic sources. This study equips the student to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy in various ministerial settings.

CE102  History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103  Teaching Process
CE104  Media Presentations

Select 9 hours from the following:
CE325  Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
CE405  Early Faith Foundations

CE420  Christian Camping
CE505  The Christian Home (1 hour per module)
CE505M1  Dynamics of a Christian Marriage
CE505M2  Communication and Conflict Resolution
CE505M3  Dynamics of a Christian Family
CE505M4  Family Research and Assessment
CE515  Family Life Education
CE705  Principles of Discipleship

HEBREW & COGNATE STUDIES

This 9-hour emphasis broadens skills necessary for advanced work in Hebrew exegesis through introduction to cognate Semitic languages, further development of Hebrew reading ability, and an emphasis on research methods.

Requirements:
OT310  Hebrew Reading
Select 6 hours from any OT300-level Philological Studies courses.

HERMENEUTICS

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by helping students to advance in their understanding and practice of a proper approach to the application of Scripture.

Requirements:
BE220  Advanced Hermeneutics

Select 6 hours from the following:
BE205  The Analytical Method of Bible Study
BE210  Advanced Bible Study Methods
BE215  Literary Genre in the Scriptures
BE225  Interpreting Progressive Revelation
OT720  The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament

HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on the development of the Christian faith through historical study of its classic sources. This study equips the student to communicate faithfully the teachings of Scripture in continuity with historic orthodoxy in various ministerial settings.
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS — THM

**Requirements:** A minimum of 9 hours in Historical Theology, to be crafted in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

---

**HOMILETICS**

This 9-hour emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

**Requirements:**
- PM201 Topical Expository Preaching
- PM202 Advanced Expository Preaching
- **Select 3 hours from the following:**
  - PM360 Preparation for Ordination
  - PM210 Homiletic Theory and Practice
  - PM231 Preaching Old Testament Narrative
  - PM232 Preaching the Gospels
  - PM251 Evangelistic Preaching
  - PM281 Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry
  - PM291 Teaching Homiletics

---

**INTERCULTURAL MINISTRIES**

This 13-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for evangelistic, church planting, discipleship, and educational ministries in intercultural situations in North America and abroad. It provides training in cultural adaptation, effective mission strategies, religious and cultural contexts, and leadership development. Students may consult with WMIS department professors to construct the most appropriate courses for the ministry context they anticipate.

**Requirements:**
- WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry
- WM215 Intercultural Communication
- WM216 Dynamics of Missionary Development
- **Select 4 hours from any WM305–615 courses.**

The WMIS department recommends that students complete one course from each of these four elective categories: Context (WM300-level), Strategic Approaches (WM400-level), Biblical and Theological Studies (WM500-level), and TESOL (WM600-level). However, students also may freely elect from any of these categories.

---

**JESUS STUDIES**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college-campus, and apologetic ministries through additional studies in the biblical, theological, and historical subject of Jesus Christ.

**Requirements:** 6 hours from the following:
- NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
- NT405 New Testament Study and the Life of Christ
- NT407 Historical Jesus
- **Select 3 hours from the following:**
  - NT310 The Gospel of Matthew
  - NT315 The Gospel of Mark
  - NT320 The Gospel of Luke
  - NT325 The Gospel of John
  - NT408 Jesus and the Media
  - NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds
  - BE510 The Life of Christ on Earth
  - ST415 Theology and World Religions
  - WM535 Theology and World Religions
  - HT217 The Apostolic Fathers
  - PM232 Preaching the Gospels

---

**LEADERSHIP STUDIES**

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student’s ability to provide organizational leadership in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as leadership dynamics, change and resistance in leadership, personal and organizational leadership development, and team leadership.

**Requirements:**
- SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership
- **In addition, the student must take 6 hours in consultation with the Educational Ministries and Leadership department.**
MEDIA ARTS
This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students to serve the body of Christ in media-arts vocations such as artists, writers, musicians, directors, and producers in the context of biblically oriented, congregational, and parachurch ministries. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Media Arts and Worship department.

Requirements:
MW102 A Christian View of Art
Select 6 hours from any Media Arts electives (MW101–802).

MINISTRY WITH WOMEN
This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip women to understand women as audience and learners and teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in a variety of contexts. The Ministry with Women emphasis falls under the oversight of the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

Requirements:
CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103 Teaching Process
CE104 Media Presentations
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
CE435 Effective Ministry with Women

NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES
This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of church, parachurch, or academic ministries through additional studies in exegesis and other New Testament disciplines, such as textual criticism, lexical and literary analysis, use of interpretive tools, exegetical problem-solving, New Testament introduction, grammar, and syntax.

Requirements: Select 6 hours from the following:
NT205 Advanced Greek Grammar
NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians
Select 3 hours from any remaining New Testament electives.

NEW TESTAMENT TEXTUAL CRITICISM
This 9-hour emphasis is designed to prepare students for a variety of academic, college campus, church, or apologetic ministries through additional studies in New Testament textual criticism and related sub-disciplines.

Requirements:
NT215 New Testament Textual Criticism
In addition, the student must select 6 hours in consultation with the Department of New Testament Studies. Because of the unique nature of this emphasis, students may fulfill elective requirements by independent study on various topics related to textual criticism. Consult the Department of New Testament Studies for more information.

OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES
This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by refining skills for Bible interpretation and exposition. It focuses on interpreting the Hebrew text, use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, theological and spiritual formation, and engaging contemporary culture.

Requirements:
Select 3 hours from any OT400-level courses (OT405–460) or OT720.
Select 6 hours from any remaining Old Testament electives (OT205–905).

PARACHURCH MINISTRIES
This 15-hour emphasis, developed jointly by the departments of Christian Education and World Missions and Intercultural Studies, is designed to facilitate ministry training for those currently engaged in or anticipating serving in either the United States or overseas.

Requirements:
CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
CE103 Teaching Process
CE104 Media Presentations
Select 9 hours from the following:
CE315 Administrative Process
CE425 Church Ministries with Adults
Any WM elective

PASTORAL CARE AND COUNSELING
This 9-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for effective Christian counseling in a nonprofessional environment. Individuals interested in exploring nuances of pastoral counseling, pastoral care, and marriage and family ministry will be served well by this area of emphasis.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Biblical Counseling Electives selected in consultation with the Department of Biblical Counseling.
PASTORAL THEOLOGY & PRACTICE

This 12-hour emphasis, designed to equip students for the multiple challenges of pastoral ministry in the local church, provides students with pastoral theology and a broad exposure to diverse pastoral skills.

Requirements:
- PM301 Pastoral Theology and Leadership I
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II
- Select 3 hours from any Homiletic electives (PM201–291).
- Select 3 hours from the following:
  - PM341 Church Planting I
  - PM342 Church Planting II
  - PM360 Preparation for Ordination
  - SL330 Personal and Organizational Leadership Development

TEACHING IN CHRISTIAN INSTITUTIONS

This 15-hour emphasis seeks to develop skill in the teaching role of educators at the K–12 and higher-education levels. This will be accomplished with selective, but advanced exploration of learning theory, designing course syllabi and other materials, and investigating several prominent Christian school models. Skills will be further developed and honed through modular courses that build on previous study with a view to simulated practice and laboratory exploration.

Requirements:
- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Media Presentations
- Select 9 hours from the following:
  - CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education
  - CE310 Administration in Christian Higher Education
  - CE320 Christian School Administration
  - CE325 Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry
  - CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education

PHILOSOPHY

This 9-hour emphasis focuses on developing and articulating a distinctively Christian philosophy. In so doing, it equips students to engage constructively the broader philosophical milieu in which they find themselves and to use philosophical reflection to serve Christ and His church.

Requirements: A minimum of 9 hours in Philosophy, to be selected in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance the student’s ability to guide others in spiritual formation in a variety of ministry settings by offering additional training in areas such as spiritual formation in historical perspective, spiritual formation in contemporary culture, and the practice of the spiritual disciplines.

Requirements:
- SF310 Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective
- In addition, the student must select 7 hours in consultation with the Department of Spiritual Development and Leadership.

SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY

This 9-hour emphasis is designed to enhance ministry by focusing on articulating the evangelical Christian faith through systematic study of its sources. This study equips the student to engage constructively the issues and implications of theology in various ministerial settings.

Requirements:
- ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium
- In addition, the student must select 6 hours in consultation with the Department of Theological Studies.

URBAN MINISTRIES

This 9-hour emphasis deals with particular issues arising from urban, culturally diverse ministry. It provides an opportunity for students to focus either on a single ethnic community or multi-ethnic, socioeconomically diverse context.

Requirements:
- Choose one of the following:
  - PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church
  - WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America
- Select 6–7 hours from the following:
  - ST515 Theology of Ethnic Concerns
  - BC235 Social and Cultural Foundations
  - WM425 Intercultural Church Planting
  - WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development
  - WM445 Business as Mission
  - WM450 Local Church and Social Outreach Ministry
WORSHIP STUDIES
This 9-hour emphasis, as a joint project between Pastoral Ministries and Media Arts, seeks to prepare students to design and lead theologically sound worship experiences in the local church.

Requirements:
- PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II
- MW102 A Christian View of Art
- Select 3 hours from the following:
  - MW701 Hymnology
  - MW702 Praise and Worship Music
  - MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts

YOUTH EDUCATION
This 15-hour emphasis is designed to equip students for ministry with youth in a local church or parachurch organization. Elements of foundational education training are combined with courses related to the student’s abilities in order to better equip the student to organize and supervise an effective program of ministry for adolescents and their families.

Requirements:
- CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
- CE103 Teaching Process
- CE104 Media Presentations
- CE415 Church Ministries with Youth
- CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries
- CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry

GENERAL STUDIES
This emphasis is designed to provide a more generalized ministry preparation course of study for students whose ministry goals are less settled, who want to incorporate elements from multiple courses in various departments, or whose specialized ministry goals are not addressed by other ministry emphases. Courses in this emphasis will be selected in consultation with the Student Advising Center.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS
Of the 120 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 48 must be taken in residence at the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus. All work leading to the degree must normally be completed within eight years from the time a student begins the program. Extension beyond the eight years requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY
Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the Master of Theology degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) a minimum grade point average of 2.0; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
Candidates for the Master of Theology degree must have completed 120 semester hours of coursework, including Servant Leadership Internship credits, with a grade point average of at least 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.
PURPOSE
The program leading to the Master of Sacred Theology degree is open to those who have graduated from a standard three-year seminary program and hold the degree of Master of Divinity or its equivalent. The STM is designed to provide opportunity for additional and advanced studies in the theological disciplines in preparation for Christian service and advanced theological study.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• verbalize a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
• demonstrate ability to exegesis the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible; and
• evidence a commitment to a biblically based philosophy of Christian education and a commitment to the worldwide mission of the church.

SPIRITUAL GOAL
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• communicate the Bible effectively;
• demonstrate skills in various ministries;
• lead a local church or other group by means of biblical exposition, leadership skills, evangelism, and service; and
• be prepared for advanced theological education.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Admission requirements and application procedures for the STM program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog), with three exceptions: (1) students who desire to pursue studies toward this degree must present at the time of application approved college and seminary degrees or their respective academic and theological equivalents; (2) transcripts of this work must show a grade point average of at least 2.5 on a scale of 4.0; and (3) applicants must provide a research paper, in English, previously written at the master’s level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing.

Each applicant’s evaluation for admission to the STM program will include a review of the applicant’s completed MDiv (or equivalent) coursework to ensure the appropriate breadth of preparation necessary to pursue the STM degree. Identified deficiencies must be completed in addition to the following program requirements. On acceptance, STM students will receive a preliminary degree plan outlining how many hours will be required for their program.
COURSE REQUIREMENTS

The STM degree normally requires 32 semester hours of coursework. The requirements listed below allow the STM program to be customized individually to prepare students for their intended ministry goals.

REQUIRED COURSES

Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies 13
OT103* Hebrew Exegesis I (3)
NT104* Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (3)
Advanced courses in Bible Exposition, New and Old Testament, or Systematic and Historical Theology (7)

Division of Ministries and Communication 7
PM104 or an Advanced Homiletics course (3)
Advanced courses in Christian Education, Pastoral Ministries, or World Missions and Intercultural Studies (4)

Major Courses 12
Courses in major department (9)
Thesis in major department (2)
SL170 STM Internship (1)

Total STM hours 32

* STM students intending to apply to the PhD program at DTS must include OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction and NT105 Exegesis of Romans in their hours in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

All STM students must demonstrate exegetical proficiency in Greek and Hebrew. Students who do not have the appropriate Hebrew and Greek courses at the Master of Divinity level will also be required to take the prerequisite Hebrew and Greek courses as necessary (OT101, OT102, NT101–NT102, and NT103, respectively).

Students who have had Hebrew or Greek at the MDiv level will need to pass a Hebrew or Greek proficiency exam before enrolling in OT103 or NT103. Failure to pass the exams will require the student to enroll in first-year language courses, which will not credit toward the STM degree.

In addition, STM students are expected to demonstrate, to the satisfaction of the department, proficiency in expository preaching, as required in PMI03 Expository Preaching I, in order to take PMI04 Expository Preaching II or an advanced homiletics course. Students who do not have this level of proficiency will be required to take PMI03. Prerequisite courses in Hebrew, Greek, or expository preaching, if required, will not count toward the 32-hour requirement for the STM degree. (See Admission Requirements on previous page.)

Two courses, ST104 Soteriology and ST106 Eschatology, must be taken if the student does not already have credit for them or their equivalents from another school. These courses may be taken as part of the hours available in the Divisions of Biblical and Theological Studies.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours is allowed toward the STM degree from accredited graduate theological schools. Only courses completed after the conferral of the MDiv degree, and in which a grade of C or better is earned, will be eligible for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar’s office for further information.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 32 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, 18 hours must be taken in residence at the main campus. In most cases it will be necessary for STM students to be enrolled in a minimum of three semesters of study, which can include Summer School.

All work leading to the STM degree must be completed within three years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement in the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the STM degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of 2.5; (2) satisfactory progress toward meeting Servant Leadership Internship requirements, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry; (3) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ; (4) provision of a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary; and (5) provision of a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year.
Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the STM degree must have completed the required 32 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.5, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, proven Christian character, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.
Master of Arts degrees in specialized ministries:

- BIBLICAL COUNSELING (MA/BC) 39
- BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS (MA/BEL) 42
- CHRISTIAN EDUCATION (MA/CE) 46
- CHRISTIAN LEADERSHIP (MA/CL) 49
- CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES (MA/CM) 51
- MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP (MA/MW) 54

Programs leading to the professional Master of Arts degrees are designed to give men and women a biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service other than pulpit ministry. Graduates normally are recommended only for the types of ministry positions for which their degrees are intended. These MA programs are not designed to prepare students for PhD study at the Seminary but may prepare students for DMin or DEdMin study.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

Admission requirements and application procedures for professional MA degree programs are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary. (See the Admission section of this catalog.) Students generally will not be admitted into a degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program also will need to complete a process of testing and interviews with faculty in the department. This process will determine whether the applicant has the dispositional and relational skills needed to enter into this kind of interpersonally intense program of study.

Those applying to the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program also must be accepted as students at the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL).

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of some credit is allowed toward the professional MA programs from accredited graduate theological schools. Up to 30 hours of credit may be transferred toward the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship. Up to 45 hours may be transferred toward the MA in Biblical Counseling. (Of the 45 hours, students are limited to 12 hours of transfer in counseling courses.) MA/BC students pursuing licensure may have stricter transfer-credit guidelines as required by the state licensing agency.

No more than 30 hours of coursework from institutions outside of DTS and the GIAL will be transferred toward the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics. Some provision will be made for students to transfer
work from the Jerusalem University College to the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics program. Entering students with missions experience in Bible translation may be eligible for advanced standing.

Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered in transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar’s office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 90 semester hours required for the MA in Biblical Counseling, a minimum of 30 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 65 semester hours required for the MA in Christian Education, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus. Of the 62 semester hours required for the MA in Christian Leadership, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken in resident study at a DTS location approved for the degree. Of the 64 semester hours required for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, a minimum of 22 hours must be taken in resident study at the Dallas campus. Of the 62 hours required for the MA degree in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, a minimum of 21 hours must be taken through DTS. Of the 67 semester hours required for the MA in Media Arts and Worship, 23 must be taken in resident study through the Dallas campus.

All work leading to any of the MA degrees must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to these programs after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree, the MA in Christian Education degree, the MA in Christian Leadership degree, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree, or the MA in Media Arts and Worship degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral, or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0 and show reasonable promise for effective ministry in people’s lives.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all MA programs also must provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer. Those students who are required to complete an internship must demonstrate satisfactory progress toward the completion of all internship requirements prior to admission to candidacy, thereby evidencing ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the MA in Biblical Counseling degree must have completed 90 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Christian Education degree must have completed 65 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Christian Leadership must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework. Candidates for the MA in Media Arts and Worship must have completed 67 hours of coursework. Candidates must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.
MA IN BIBLICAL COUNSELING

PURPOSE
The program leading to the professional Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling degree provides a graduate-level, biblically and theologically focused education for men and women who desire to enter into Christian counseling practice. The training prepares men and women to engage in church, institutional, or private counseling practices. Meeting the program requirements enables a student to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure and complete the state’s post-graduate licensure requirements, including additional internship hours and a state-licensing examination.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
• understand and explain the issues and problems that people face in life from a thoroughly biblical point of view;
• enter deeply into people’s lives with the truth and power of God’s Word and the gospel of His redemptive grace; and
• understand and evaluate secular and Christian psychological theories and practices from a sound biblical and theological point of view in order to develop professional competence within a thoroughly biblical framework focused on ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
• develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry; and
• develop a deep level of commitment to people and to a ministry of helping them with their lives in a way that is pleasing to God.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• possess the personal and spiritual maturity, discernment, and wisdom needed to help people resolve spiritual, relational, and behavioral issues and problems; and
• engage in effective biblically based counseling in the context of a local church, private practice, or mental health institution.
ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Those applying to the MA in Biblical Counseling program will need to demonstrate appropriate academic and practical preparation broadly related to the field of counseling. Admitted students are designated as MA/BC in either the first or second stage. In Stage 1 students move toward official designation as MA/BC, and in Stage 2 they complete a process of interviews and examination with faculty members of the Biblical Counseling department during their second year.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
The MA program in Biblical Counseling is three years in length, with 90 semester hours of coursework required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 2 in Spiritual Life. In addition, there are 39 hours in prescribed counseling courses and 9 hours in counseling electives. Meeting these course requirements will enable students to apply to the Texas State Board of Examiners of Professional Counselors for licensure in the state of Texas. Students who wish to pursue licensure in states other than Texas should consult the department. No thesis is required.

Students move from Stage 1 to Stage 2 of the MA/BC program on the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 24 hours of coursework, including BC305 Counseling Practicum I. This normally occurs after the student’s third semester in the program. This process involves a Personal, Academic, and Professional Progress Interview with the department faculty and will help determine whether the student has the dispositional and relational skills to progress in this kind of interpersonally intense program of study. Students must successfully move to Stage 2 to continue in the program.

Students may take certain specialized counseling courses, other than those that are prescribed and/or offered in the MA in Biblical Counseling curriculum, at other accredited schools to fulfill any needed academic requirements for state licensure as a professional counselor.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL SEMESTER</th>
<th></th>
<th>SPRING SEMESTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FIRST YEAR</td>
<td></td>
<td>FIRST YEAR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO.</td>
<td>COURSES</td>
<td>SEM. HOURS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BE101</strong></td>
<td>Bible Study Methods &amp; Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ST101</strong></td>
<td>Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PM101</strong></td>
<td>Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC102</strong></td>
<td>Psychology and Theological Foundations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC215</strong></td>
<td>Normal Human Growth</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BE103</strong></td>
<td>OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BE104</strong></td>
<td>OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ST103</strong></td>
<td>Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC210</strong></td>
<td>Counseling Theory</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC230</strong></td>
<td>Lifestyle &amp; Career Development</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC305</strong></td>
<td>Counseling Practicum I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>NO. COURSES SEM. HOURS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BE106</strong></td>
<td>Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ST105</strong></td>
<td>Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC235</strong></td>
<td>Social &amp; Cultural Foundations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC240</strong></td>
<td>Research Methods &amp; Statistics</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BC315</strong></td>
<td>Counseling Practicum III</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Elective(s)</strong></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Electives should be chosen in consultation with advisers to ensure that all licensing requirements are met for the state where the student intends to practice. Students pursuing state licensure in Texas should consult with their adviser on the selection of electives.
MA IN BIBLICAL EXEGESIS & LINGUISTICS

PURPOSE
The program leading to the Master of Arts in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for men and women who desire instruction in Bible translation. It is designed for missionary recruits from America and other nations, furloughing and in-service missionaries, and translation support personnel. It is offered jointly with the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), which prepares people for service with Wycliffe Bible Translators and other organizations. (The program only fulfills the minimum requirements for the first term of service with Wycliffe Bible Translators.) The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department is responsible for administering the program on campus.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• exegete the Hebrew and Greek texts of the Bible;
• form a basic theological foundation as a grid for Bible translation;
• engage in collaborative work with speakers of minority languages;
• record an unfamiliar language using the International Phonetic Alphabet (IPA);
• apply basic principles of hermeneutics in Bible study and Bible translation;
• employ computational tools to construct a phonological analysis, descriptive grammar, partial lexicography, and interlinear text of a minority language;
• discover their language-learning styles and practice various language-learning methods;
• conduct and record participatory observations in a cross-cultural setting; and
• do linguistic analysis of a previously unwritten language.

SPIRITUAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
• evidence commitment to world evangelism; and
• evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• translate the Bible effectively in a cross-cultural context;
• produce an accurate profile of a chosen country or area of the world; and
• design an effective strategy for cross-cultural ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
The application process for the MA/BEL is a dual process. Applicants for the program must apply to both DTS and the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL), and the admission requirements of both institutions must be met. In most cases students admitted to DTS will meet the admission requirements at GIAL. However,
prospective MA/BEL students should be aware that the requirements for linguistic courses at GIAL vary and may include the completion of all or a portion of the 27-hour Certificate of Applied Linguistics (6 of the 27 hours in two courses, AL5207 and AL5406, will apply toward the MA/BEL) or its equivalent. Students must complete all GIAL course prerequisites before matriculating to DTS.

Students are strongly advised to complete all GIAL graduate courses before beginning DTS coursework. However, until they apply to DTS for admission to the program, students will not be officially enrolled in the MA/BEL program. Students are advised to contact both institutions as soon as possible regarding their intentions to enroll in the MA/BEL program so that adequate advice and direction can be provided.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 18 are prescribed in linguistics and language, 12 in Greek grammar and exegesis, 12 in Hebrew grammar and exegesis, 3 in biblical manners and customs, 3 in world missions, 9 in Bible exposition, and 5 in systematic and historical theology. The World Missions and Intercultural Studies department advises students in this program. Career guidance is also available from the GIAL staff.

Substitutions may be made for required courses with appropriate departmental approval. Students who have linguistics background or training should consult the GIAL registrar for course advice.

Linguistics and related translation courses are offered on the campus of GIAL in Dallas. Biblical and theological coursework, as well as coursework in biblical languages, is offered at DTS. A Spiritual Formation group supervised by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is designed to meet the needs of this group of students.

Completion of course requirements for the MA/BEL requires careful planning on the part of students as they seek to coordinate coursework at two institutions. Every attempt is made to facilitate the completion of the program in three calendar years for full-time students. However, students should be aware that the linguistics courses from GIAL require prerequisites that may extend the length of the program. Before students begin their studies in the MA/BEL, they should consult the DTS registrar to develop a degree plan for completing requirements. This plan will include input from GIAL on the completion of linguistics requirements.

GIAL has designed its courses to be taught in six-month bimesters, from either January through June or July through December. Each bimester is divided into four sessions. DTS follows a regular early-semester calendar. This results in the overlap of DTS courses with GIAL courses in a given term. As such, students are strongly encouraged to adhere to the curriculum chart that follows.

Students should consult both the DTS and GIAL Registrars’ offices for information on scheduling options. The Admissions office at DTS also will be able to assist students.

ACADEMIC PROCEDURES
A dual registration process is followed for all GIAL courses taken for the degree. Students must register through GIAL before taking linguistics courses at that campus. DTS is then notified by GIAL and enters the courses in the DTS registration system. This allows the tracking of student status for such purposes as loan deferments, international visa requirements, etc. There is no charge for the DTS portion of the registration process for GIAL courses.

At the end of each term GIAL send official grade sheets to the Registrar’s office at Dallas Seminary for transcripting of their courses. Grades earned for GIAL courses are factored into the cumulative grade point average at DTS.
GIAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following courses are offered through the Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics. Prerequisite courses are not listed, but may be found in the GIAL catalog available from the Admissions office at GIAL by calling 800-892-3356 or 972-708-7340, emailing admissions@gial.edu, or going online at www.gial.edu.

AL5207 Field Data Management
After completing this course, students will be able to use computational tools for managing and presenting phonological, textual and lexical data collected in linguistic field research. Prerequisite: AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. Corequisite: AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis. 2 hours.

AL5312 Discourse Analysis
After completing this course, students will be able to analyze the discourse structure of a text, using a specific approach to text analysis, and be able to compare this with other current approaches to text analysis. They will be able to describe typical features of different types of prominence and cohesion and coherence. They will be able to chart sample texts from different languages and analyze how a discourse may be segmented into hierarchical units. They will be able to indicate evidence for foregrounding and backgrounding (or mainline and supportive information), including differences in verb forms; to describe topic or participant reference; and to investigate constituent order variation. They will focus on the interface between syntactic forms and their functions in discourse as they investigate grammatical structures of discourse, paragraph, sentence, and clause. Prerequisite: AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics
After completing this course, students will be able to explain and discuss relationships between form and meaning at various levels of language. They will be able to explain the difference between meaning and reference; describe and identify homonymy, polysemy, and ambiguity; analyze and describe word meanings, sentence meanings, utterance meanings, and speech act functions; identify and describe presuppositions, entailments, implicature, and ellipsis; identify components of meaning, and write clear definitions based on componential analysis. Prerequisite: AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis. 3 hours.

AL5316 Theory and Practice of Translation
Upon completing this course students will be able to explain and practice the principles of transferring meaning across languages and cultures. They will be conversant with different theories and approaches to translation. They will be able to critically analyze the meaning of a text from another language, translate that text, and evaluate the result for accuracy, communicative effectiveness, and naturalness. They will be conversant with methods for training and facilitating national colleagues in the process of translation. They will be able to recognize common translation problems and apply standard methods for solving them. They will be able to access current literature on translation theory and practice and the tools most commonly used by professional Bible translators. Prerequisites: AL5312 Discourse Analysis, and either AL5311 Relevance Theory or AL5315 Semantics and Pragmatics. 3 hours.

AL5406 Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis
By the end of Field Methods and Linguistic Analysis, students will be able to elicit, record, and transcribe linguistic data by working with a speaker of a nonwestern language; use external sources plus the elicited data to formulate explanatory hypotheses; test those hypotheses against available data; and refine them. Prerequisites: AL4302 Principles of Articulatory and Acoustic Phonetics, AL4303 Principles of Phonological Analysis, AL4410b Principles of Grammatical Analysis, and LD4505 Second Language and Culture Acquisition. Corequisite: AL5207 Field Data Management. 4 hours.
### FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL5207</td>
<td>Field Data Management</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL5406</td>
<td>Field Methods &amp; Linguistic Analysis</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL5312</td>
<td>Discourse Analysis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT101</td>
<td>Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT101</td>
<td>Elements of Hebrew I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE315</td>
<td>Bible Manners and Customs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM520</td>
<td>Theology of Missions</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Applied Biblical Contextualization</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM540</td>
<td>Independent Study in Missions</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM901</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR²</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT103</td>
<td>Intermediate Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT103</td>
<td>Hebrew Exegesis I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST101</td>
<td>Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE104</td>
<td>OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE106</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL5315</td>
<td>Semantics &amp; Pragmatics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AL5316</td>
<td>Theory and Practice of Translation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GIAL</td>
<td>Elective(s)³</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>9</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT102</td>
<td>Elements of Greek</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT102</td>
<td>Elements of Hebrew II</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF245</td>
<td>MA/BEL Spiritual Formation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE101</td>
<td>Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE102</td>
<td>OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>Heb., Gen. Epist., &amp; Rev⁵</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE107</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>12</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>THIRD YEAR²</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT104</td>
<td>Introduction to NT Exegesis</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT104</td>
<td>Hebrew Exegesis II &amp; OT</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT200</td>
<td>History of Doctrine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. This plan minimizes potential problems with financial aid and housing between the two programs. Students not following this plan may experience unforeseen problems and delays in degree completion.
2. Students are strongly advised to complete all GIAL graduate courses before beginning DTS coursework.
3. Students may choose any GIAL master’s-level elective recommended by their GIAL adviser. Consult the current GIAL catalog for available electives. Students have the option of taking their elective during either the fall or spring semester at GIAL.
4. BE315 and WM520 are offered in the fall semester of even-numbered years. WM540 is offered in the fall semester of odd-numbered years. WM901 is taken in conjunction with and is designed to be a 1-credit-hour enhancement of WM520 and WM540.
5. Bible Exposition courses may be replaced with exegesis courses in the Old or New Testament Studies departments or by other Bible Exposition courses as approved by the program adviser.
MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

PURPOSE
The program leading to the Master of Arts in Christian Education degree is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological education for men and women who anticipate vocational ministry as Christian education specialists. This program helps prepare its graduates to assume positions as ministers of Christian education, children’s ministers or directors, ministers of youth, parachurch youth leaders, ministers of adults, directors of family-life education, administrators or teachers in Christian higher education, Christian school teachers and administrators, or women’s ministry leaders.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
• develop a biblical philosophy of and commitment to Christian education in home, church, and school; and
• verbalize the nature and needs of at least one age group, state biblical goals for that age-level ministry, and apply appropriate educational principles.

SPIRITUAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
• exhibit godly leadership with a team spirit that will lead others into spiritual maturity and help develop them for leadership roles.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• organize, administer, and evaluate an educational program based on stated goals and objectives, working successfully with people in a variety of ministry situations;
• communicate effectively in a variety of Christian education ministry settings;
• formulate educational programs that are biblically based, educationally accurate, and related to people’s needs; and
• utilize proper biblical and educational methods and materials for at least one age level.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Sixty-five semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 9 are in prescribed Christian Education courses, 12 are elective Christian Education hours, and 2 hours are in an internship (SL165 Christian Education Internship). No thesis is required.
All students in the MA in Christian Education degree program are required to take CE101 Educational Process of the Church, CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education, CE103 Teaching Process, CE104 Media Presentations, and SL165 Christian Education Internship. In addition, each student must select 12 hours in one of the following 10 ministry concentrations. Concentration courses will be selected in consultation with the student’s adviser in the department and will be recorded on the student’s MA/CE degree plan. Students in the MA/CE degree program must meet with their CE adviser and submit a CE degree plan during the first semester of their first year.

**ADULT MINISTRY**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to lead an adult ministry in various ministry contexts.

**CHILDREN’S MINISTRY**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to organize and supervise a local church or parachurch ministry to children, including the recruitment and retention of adult staff.

**COLLEGE TEACHING**

Students completing this ministry concentration should have a foundation for success as a teacher in a Christian institution of higher learning. However, most colleges, universities, and seminaries require an earned doctorate in the teaching discipline. Most seminaries and graduate schools of theology also require an MDiv degree or, in some cases, the ThM/STM degree for admission to doctoral programs.

**EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION**

Students completing this ministry concentration should be able to serve effectively in a leadership role in an educational institution at the elementary, secondary, or higher level.

**EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP—HOUSTON CAMPUS**

The Educational Leadership concentration is the only CE concentration available in Houston. Other concentrations will be supported as resources and enrollment allow. Students in the Houston Educational Leadership concentration may take CE105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations in place of CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Media Presentations. In addition to the core Christian Education courses in the MA/CE program, the Houston concentration also includes CE401 Age-level Ministries, which is only offered at the Seminary’s extension sites. Other electives in the Houston concentration will be selected through consultation with the Educational Ministries and Leadership department.

**SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA/CE students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MA/CE students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)
In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcripted experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

### THE MA/CE AND THE DEDMIN

Those wishing to complete the Doctor of Educational Ministry program may need to take some courses in addition to completing the MA in Christian Education. Individual evaluations of master’s-level work required for admission to the DEdMin program in Christian Education may be obtained from the DEdMin office. Requirements will vary depending on the courses that were included in the MA/CE program. For more information see the DEdMin section of this catalog.

### FALL SEMESTER (MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE101</td>
<td>Bible Study Methods &amp; Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST101</td>
<td>Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE101</td>
<td>Educational Process of the Church</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE102</td>
<td>History/Philosophy of CE</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation(^1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE Elective(s)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE103</td>
<td>OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE104</td>
<td>OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE106</td>
<td>Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST103</td>
<td>Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST105</td>
<td>Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE103</td>
<td>Teaching Process</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE104</td>
<td>Media Presentations</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL165</td>
<td>MA/CE Internship(^2)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation(^1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPRING SEMESTER (MA IN CHRISTIAN EDUCATION)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE102</td>
<td>OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE105</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE109</td>
<td>Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, &amp; Selected Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST102</td>
<td>Trinitarianism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM101</td>
<td>Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation(^1)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE Elective(s)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE107</td>
<td>Heb., Gen. Epis., &amp; Rev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST104</td>
<td>Soteriology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST106</td>
<td>Eschatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation(^1)</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CE Elective(s)</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 Students have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.
PURPOSE
The program leading to the Master of Arts in Christian Leadership degree is designed to provide graduate-level biblical and theological education to prepare students for organizational leadership roles in a wide variety of ministry settings. The training prepares students to assume leadership positions in church, parachurch, missions, and marketplace contexts.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues; and
• develop a biblical philosophy of Christian leadership.

SPIRITUAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit; and
• develop deep levels of biblical and spiritual integrity in their own personal life, relationships, and ministry.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• appraise the leadership needs of an organization;
• design a leadership development plan for an organization; and
• demonstrate transformational leadership skills within an organization.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 hours are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 3 are in prescribed Educational Ministries and Leadership courses, 11 are electives in leadership related courses from the Division of Ministries and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 3 hours are in an internship. A 2-hour Applied Research Project is also required.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION
Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA/CL students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MA/CL students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)
In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcripted experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

MINISTRY RESIDENCY OPTION

MA/CL offers the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student). See www.dts.edu/mr for detailed explanation. Thus, after 41 hours online and a 11-hour ministry residency, only 9 hours need to be completed in a class room to earn the MA/CL.

These 9 hours can be completed through week-long intensives in Dallas or Houston, or through regular courses at any of our distance locations.

NOTE:
Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.

1 Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2 Students have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.
PURPOSE
The program leading to the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries degree is designed to provide graduate-level training for people whose ministries include serving in other cultures. Prospective and veteran missionaries from North America and around the world will benefit from this program. It meets the essential academic requirements of most missions agencies and is ideal for those whose anticipated ministries will not include regular preaching.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues;
• trace the redemptive purpose of God for the world from Genesis to Revelation;
• verbalize principles of effective intercultural ministry;
• demonstrate familiarity with essential principles of anthropology, ethnology, sociology, and psychology in relation to missions; and
• state pertinent data on the contemporary world scene.

SPIRITUAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit;
• evidence a deep commitment to world evangelism; and
• evidence an awareness of spiritual conflict and the resources in Christ.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• communicate the Bible effectively in an intercultural context;
• produce an accurate profile of the chosen country or area of the world; and
• design an effective strategy for an intercultural ministry.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Sixty-four semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Of those hours, 22 are in prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, and 4 in Spiritual Life and Evangelism. There are 12 hours of prescribed World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and a 2-hour Intercultural Ministries Internship. The remaining 6 hours are missions electives. Department professors will assist students in designing the most appropriate program of missions electives for each student’s personal career goals.
Missions electives should be selected as follows:

1. Contexts course 2
2. Strategic Approaches course 2 or 3*
3. Biblical and Theological Studies course 2 or 3*

*If WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts, or WM505 Christianity and Non-Christian Religions is elected, students not needing the 3rd hour of those courses for normal program requirements may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar's office for details.

Students are required to do a cross-cultural internship as part of their missions electives before completing the program. The acceptability of this experience is determined by the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. Those interested in the TESOL certificate must take TESOL courses in addition to missions electives. This will require an additional 10 or 11 hours of coursework.

No thesis is required for the MA/CM degree.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA/CM students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MA/CM students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry. Because students participate in the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcripted experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation.
### MA in Cross-Cultural Ministries—MA/CM

#### CURRICULUM (MA IN CROSS-CULTURAL MINISTRIES)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FALL SEMESTER</th>
<th>SPRING SEMESTER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO.</td>
<td>COURSES</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE101</td>
<td>Bible Study Methods &amp; Hermeneutics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST101</td>
<td>Intro. to Theology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM101</td>
<td>Spiritual Life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM102</td>
<td>Evangelism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM101</td>
<td>Intro. to World Missions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WM205</td>
<td>Cultural Dynamics in Ministry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE103</td>
<td>OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE104</td>
<td>OT Prophets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE106</td>
<td>Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST103</td>
<td>Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST105</td>
<td>Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL140</td>
<td>MA/CM Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100</td>
<td>Spiritual Formation¹</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

Students wishing to earn a TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must take the following courses in addition to the 6 hours of missions electives. This may require an additional 9–10 hours of coursework.⁴

- WM605: General Linguistics (3)
- WM610: Introduction to TESOL (3)
- WM615: Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3)
- SL205: TESOL Internship (1)²

---

1. Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2. Missions electives should include a Contexts course (2 hours), a Strategic Approaches course (2 or 3 hours), and a Biblical and Theological Studies course (2 or 3 hours). Students electing the 3-hour courses may be adding hours to the normal requirements for the MA/CM degree. Students not needing the extra hours may reduce expenses by taking WM405, WM410, or WM505 for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. Contact the Registrar’s office for details.

3. Students have two consecutive semesters to complete the Internship. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

4. TESOL students should consult the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership before planning and registering for SL140 to determine if one hour of SL140 can substitute for the SL205 TESOL internship.
MA IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP

PURPOSE
The Master of Arts in Media Arts and Worship degree program provides graduate-level training for those who desire to integrate a sound biblical and theological education with training and experience in media arts. The program, which assumes the student has some training or experience in the arts, enhances the ministries of worship leaders, writers, and other media practitioners.

GOALS
By the time of graduation, the student will show evidence that he or she is able to:

• communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary audience;
• articulate an understanding of the role of art in Christian thought and communication;
• demonstrate specialization in writing, presentation, and/or worship arts;
• demonstrate the integration of media arts into effective Christian communication; and
• construct and present a media presentation using effective production principles.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Those applying to the MA

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Sixty-seven semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Twenty-two of the 67 hours are prescribed Bible Exposition courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 2 are in Spiritual Life, 6 are in prescribed Media Arts courses, and 2 are in Media Arts and Worship apprenticeship in which the student will develop a professional portfolio, in a field experience context. The remaining 15 hours must be taken in media arts and communication electives, with at least one elective taken in each of the three major program divisions—writing, presentation, and worship—listed below. All electives are taken in consultation with the program adviser.

No thesis is required for the MA/MW degree.

Writing
MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry (3)
MW302 Writing for Publication (3)
MW303 Advanced Creative Writing (3)

Presentation
NT408 Jesus in the Media (3)
PM103 Expository Preaching I (3)
MW201 Audio Broadcasting for Ministry (3)
MW202 Creative Audio Production for Ministry (3)
MW401 Graphic Design for Ministry (3)
MW501 Video Production for Ministry (3)
MW502 Media Presentations (1)
MW801 Reading Scripture to Change Lives (3)
MW802 Dramatizing Scripture (3)

Worship
### CURRICULUM (MA IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP)

#### FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE101 Bible Study Methods &amp; Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST101 Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PM101 Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MW101 The Art of Media and Worship</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE103 OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE104 OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE106 Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HT200 History of Doctrine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST105 Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MW102 Media Arts Apprenticeship</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>18</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NO.</th>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE102 OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE105 The Gospels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, &amp; Selected Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST102 Trinitarianism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>17</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SECOND YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>BE107 Heb., Gen. Epis., &amp; Rev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST104 Soteriology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ST106 Eschatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MW102 A Christian View of Art</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective(s)&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

2. At least one elective must be chosen from each of the three areas of Writing, Presentation, and Worship. (See above for a listing of courses in each category.)

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.
GENERAL MASTER OF ARTS (BIBLICAL STUDIES)

PURPOSE
The program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Biblical Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation for various kinds of Christian service. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The MA(BS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the professional degree programs.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books; and
• evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues.

SPIRITUAL GOAL
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate an increasing involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated; and
• minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA(BS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT
Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the MA(BS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar’s office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.
COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis or during summers. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each summer, students can complete the program in five summers (or four summers if several elective hours in independent study courses are taken between summers of study).

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 2 are in Historical Theology, 4 are in Spiritual Life and Evangelism, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 3 are in a communications course. Of the remaining 10 elective hours, at least 2 hours must be taken in Educational Ministries and Leadership and at least 2 hours in World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

No thesis is required for the MA(BS) degree.

All work leading to the MA(BS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values Christlike character and spiritual maturity, MA(BS) students are required to register for and participate in Spiritual Formation groups each of their first four consecutive fall and spring semesters at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus. (MA[BS] students who are not planning to be in residence in Dallas or Houston for four consecutive fall and spring semesters must contact the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.)

In the Spiritual Formation curriculum, small groups of five to seven students focus on identity, community, integrity, and fidelity. The groups also provide an atmosphere for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with life and ministry.

Because students participate with the same group during four consecutive semesters, they should plan their schedules so they may meet on the same day and at the same time each semester. Spiritual Formation is a noncredit, transcripted experience. The prerequisite for all required internships is SF100 Spiritual Formation.

Additional Spiritual Formation courses focusing on leadership may be taken as electives.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA(BS) degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in all MA programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the MA(BS) degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.
### FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE101 Bible Study Methods &amp; Hermeneutics</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST101 Intro. to Theology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM101 Spiritual Life</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM102 Evangelism</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RS101 Orientation &amp; Research Methods</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100 Spiritual Formation¹</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective(s)²</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE103 OT History II &amp; Poetry</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE104 OT Prophets</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE106 Acts/Pauline Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, &amp; Hamartiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST105 Sanctification/Ecclesiology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective(s)²</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Students have two calendar years (four consecutive fall/spring semesters) to complete the SF100 Spiritual Formation requirement. Students who register for SF100 need to keep in mind that the course is a four-semester-long course that will meet at the same day and time each of the four semesters. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

² At least 2 hours of electives must be selected from the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership and at least 2 hours from the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. If CE103/104, CE105, or CE450 is taken for the student’s Communications course, the CE elective requirement will have been met.

³ The following courses are approved to meet the Communications course requirement: CE103 Teaching Process (2 hrs.) AND CE104 Media Presentations (1 hr.), CE105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations (3 hrs.), CE450 Women Teaching Women (3 hrs.), or an approved PM Communications course (3 hrs.). For more information contact the Student Advising Center.

### SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>FIRST YEAR</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NT113 NT Introduction</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE102 OT History I</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE105 The Gospels</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE109 Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, &amp; Selected Epistles</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST102 Trinitarianism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective(s)²</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECOND YEAR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>SEM. HOURS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE107 Heb., Gen. Epis., &amp; Rev.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT200 History of Doctrine</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST104 Soteriology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST106 Eschatology</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications Course³</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective(s)²</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: Courses can be taken in Wintersession or Summer School to reduce the load during the fall and spring terms.
PURPOSE
The Chinese language degree program leading to the Master of Arts degree with a major in Christian Studies is designed to provide a graduate-level biblical and theological foundation, primarily through online courses, for various kinds of Christian service in Chinese ministry contexts. This degree is designed primarily for lay leaders who desire training for more effective ministry within their church or organization. The MA(CS) may also provide supplemental training for those engaged in parachurch ministries or those in support positions with missions agencies or churches. Those who are seeking full preparation for vocational ministry should apply for admission to one of the Seminary’s professional degree programs.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
- demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible, including a synthetic understanding of the major books;
- evidence an understanding of the historical development of theology, a knowledge of premillennial theology, and an ability to support their theological views and apply them to contemporary issues; and
- develop a biblical philosophy of Christian ministry in Chinese contexts.

SPIRITUAL GOAL
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
- design an effective strategy for Chinese ministry;
- communicate biblical and theological knowledge to a contemporary Chinese audience; and
- minister within a local church or other group by means of leadership skills, evangelism, and service.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Admission requirements and application procedures for the MA(CS) are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog). Students generally will not be admitted into this degree program without goals consistent with the ministries for which the program is designed to equip them.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT
Transfer of up to 30 credit hours is allowed toward the MA(CS) program from accredited graduate theological schools. Students must have earned a grade of C or better for a course to be considered for transfer. Transferability of credits earned at this institution and transferred to another is at the discretion of the receiving institution. Consult the Registrar’s office for information on eligibility for transfer credit.
RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

While most of the courses for the MA(CS) can be completed online, a few of the courses are offered as classroom courses. This is to enhance the learning objectives of certain subjects that are best achieved through a live interactive setting. All work leading to the MA(CS) must be completed within seven years from the time of matriculation. Extension of this limit requires approval of the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the degree.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS

Sixty-two semester hours of coursework are required as a minimum for graduation. Students may pursue this degree on a year-round basis. By taking about 12 hours of coursework each year, students can complete the program in five years. Students who do not have prior experience with online courses are encouraged not to take more than one course their first online semester.

Twenty-four of the 62 hours are in prescribed Biblical Studies courses, 18 are in prescribed Systematic Theology courses, 5 are in Chinese church and ministry, 5 are in Spiritual Life and Communication, 1 is in Orientation and Research Methods, and 5 are in Christian Education. Students may choose courses suited to their interests and needs for the remaining 4 elective hours.

No thesis is required for the MA(CS) degree.

REQUIRED COURSES

**Bible Exposition** 22  
BE101  Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)  
BE102  OT History I (3)  
BE103  OT History II & Poetry (2)  
BE104  OT Prophets (3)  
BE105  The Gospels (2)  
BE106  Acts and Pauline Epistles (3)  
BE107  Hebrews, General Epistles and Revelation (3)  
BE109  Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles (3)

**Systematic Theology** 18  
ST101  Introduction to Theology (3)  
ST102  Trinitarianism (3)  
ST103  Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology (3)  
ST104  Soteriology (3)  
ST105  Sanctification and Ecclesiology (3)  
ST106  Eschatology (3)

**New Testament Studies** 2  
NT113  NT Introduction (2)

**Pastoral Ministries** 5  
PM100  Basics in Biblical Communication (3)  
PM101  Spiritual Life (2)

**Christian Education** 5  
CE101  Educational Process of the Church (3)  
CE103  Teaching Process (2)

**World Missions & Intercultural Studies** 5  
WM340  Ministry in Chinese Contexts (2)  
WM545  Chinese Historical and Theological Trends (3)

**Nondepartmental** 1  
RS101  Orientation and Research Methods (1)

**Electives** 4  
62
SPIRITUAL FORMATION

Because DTS values character and spiritual maturity, MA(CS) students are required to fulfill a Spiritual Formation requirement during the course of their program. MA(CS) students must contact the Online Chinese Studies Department concerning how to meet their Spiritual Formation requirement.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the MA(CS) degree in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony. They must have a minimum grade point average of 2.0.

In addition, students must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in all MA programs must also provide a written statement of church involvement from the local church regularly attended while in seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS

Candidates for the MA(CS) degree must have completed 62 hours of coursework with a minimum grade point average of 2.0, and must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas (or certificates) will not be released, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or student loan program are current.

目的

本文學碩士學位乃是以基督教研究為主修的中文學位課程，其設計主旨係透過中文網路課程，在華語環境裡為各種華人基督敎事工事奉人員奠定碩士程度的聖經和神學根基。

基督教研究碩士學位的設計主要對象是那些希望得到裝備的平信徒領袖，從而讓他們在教會或機構中的事工更有成效。本碩士學位 MA (CS)也為那些從事與教會有關的文教事工、或是參與支持宣教或教會事工的人提供補充性的訓練。至於那些願意尋求為全時間服事做準備的人，應該申請入讀本神學院專業性的學位課程。

目標

教育目標

旨在使學生能夠:
• 瞭解聖經的一般知識，包括對主要書卷的綜合性理解；
• 認識神學在歷史中的發展，了解前千禧年觀的神學立場，有能力支持他們的神學觀點，並將其應用於當代的問題；
• 在中華文化的情境內，開發符合聖經原則的基督教事工理念。

屬靈目標

• 讓學生能效法基督，表現出對神的愛，對他人的愛，以及結出聖靈的果子。

事工目標

旨在使學生能夠:
• 為中文事工設計出有效的策略；
• 向講中文之聽眾溝通聖經和神學的知識；
• 通過學習領導、佈道和事奉等能力，在地方教會或其它團體服事。

目錄

ACADEMIC PROGRAMS—MA[CS]
入學要求

MA（CS）的入學要求和申請程序，與在神學院修讀的所有學科相同（參本手冊的招生部分）。任何申請人的生涯目標若與本學位設計主旨不符，一般情況下不會被錄取。

轉學分

MA（CS）學位最多可以轉30個學分，但學分必須轉自認證合格的碩士水平的神學院。若轉學分，學生的成績必須是C或高於C，才予以考慮。在該校所讀的學分是否可轉，或是轉到另一所學校，需由接收學校來裁定。關於轉學分的資格，請查詢註冊組主任辦公室。

住讀要求

雖然本學位大多數的課程可以通過網路完成，但有一些課程的要求需在傳統課堂裡完成。此舉是為了提高某些學科的學習，授課教師認為這些教學目標最好是通過傳統課堂現場的互動來完成。MA（CS）所有課程的要求，必須要在入學後的七年內完成。期限的延長需要學分委員會的批准。退學後要復學，需要經過招生委員會認可，對學位完成可能會有額外的要求。

課程要求

畢業的最低要求是完成62個學分的課程學習。學生可以在全年學習的基礎上努力達到這一目標。學生若能每年修讀12個學分，可以在五年內完成本學位。學生若未曾有通過網路學習的經驗，在第一網路學期最好只修讀一門課程。

在62個學分中，學生必須修讀24個聖經研究學分及18個系統神學學分，5個學分的华人教會與事工，另外5個學分為靈命塑造和溝通藝術，1個學分的研究方法，加上5個學分的家教教育。其餘4個學分為選修課，學生可以選擇適合自己興趣和需要的課程。

MA（CS）學位沒有論文要求。

必修課程

釋經科22學分
BE101研究法和釋經學(3)
BE102舊約歷史(一)(3)
BE103舊約歷史(二)與詩歌(2)
BE104舊約先知(3)
BE105福音書(2)
BE106使徒行傳與保羅書信(3)
系統神學科18學分
ST101神學概論(3)
ST102三一神論(3)
ST103天使、人與罪論(3)
ST104救恩論(3)
ST105成聖和教會論(3)
ST106末世論(3)

新約研究科2學分
NT113新約導論(2)

教牧事工科5學分
PM100傳講聖經的基礎(3)
PM101屬靈生命(2)

基督教教育科5學分
CE101教會教育進程(3)
CE103教導進程(2)

世界宣教與跨文化研究5學分
WM545華人教會歷史/當代神學趨勢(3)
WM340華人文化環境中的事工(2)

跨系學科1學分
RS101研究方法(1)

選修課4學分
總計62學分

靈命塑造
由於達拉斯神學院看重學生的品格和靈性上的成熟, MA（CS）的學生在修讀期間必須參與靈命塑造小組。請聯繫中文網絡課程部, 咨詢如何達到靈命塑造方面的要求。

錄取為畢業生候選人
在授予學位或學生參加畢業典禮之前的春季或秋季學期，學生可以經教師團推薦被接納為MA（CS）的候選人。他們的平均成績必須不低於2.0。

此外，學生必須要證明，在讓教師滿意的情況下，擁有成熟的基督徒品格，持守以下的教義：聖經的權威和無誤、三位一體、基督完全的神性和人性、人類屬靈的喪失、基督的替代性贖罪和身體的復活、救恩唯靠相信基督，以及基督帶著身體再來。所有MA碩士科的學生，還必須提供一份定期聚會證明，由學生所定期參加的當地教會出具書面證明。

錄取為畢業生候選人的有效期為一年。學生在被錄取成為候選人之後，若因故延遲接受學位超過一年，或是因故延遲參加畢業典禮直到次年春季，就需要重新申請被錄取為畢業生候選人。

畢業要求
畢業生候選人必須完成總計62學分所有課程，總平均成績必須不低於2.0，學業表現讓教師滿意的情況下，在基督徒品格成熟與持守校方教義立場各方面都足證符合畢業資格。

畢業生必須在學生貸款等財務問題處理妥善後才能領取畢業文憑 (或證書)及成績單。
CERTIFICATE OF BIBLICAL & THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (CBTS) is the new name for Dallas Theological Seminary’s Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS). The new nomenclature reflects more accurately the content of the Certificate. The Seminary also offers the Certificate online in Chinese, and has chosen to retain the CGS nomenclature for the Chinese version of the certificate program. More information on the CGS in Chinese can be found at the end of this section.

PURPOSE
The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (CBTS) provides a flexible course of study for:

• Christian laypersons who desire a short program of seminary studies to equip them for effective ministry in the local church or elsewhere;
• those who wish to begin seminary studies on a trial basis to help them determine if they desire to pursue a degree program;
• Christian workers with limited time available for seminary studies (those who intend to enter a professional ministry are encouraged to apply for admission to one of the master’s-level degree programs);
• missionary candidates who anticipate service in nonprofessional ministries whose mission board requires graduate study in Bible and theology;
• college graduates who want a year of seminary studies as a supplement to their undergraduate work; and
• spouses of current DTS students who want to complete a program of graduate seminary studies.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• demonstrate a general knowledge of the Bible; and
• evidence a general knowledge of premillennial theology and an ability to support their theological views.

SPIRITUAL GOAL
To enable students to evidence an increasing likeness to Christ as manifested in love for God, love for others, and the fruit of the Spirit.

MINISTRY GOAL
To enable students to evidence an interest and involvement in the local church or other ministries with which they are associated.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Admission requirements and application procedures for the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program are the same as for all programs of study at the Seminary (see the Admission section of this catalog).

In a few cases applicants without a bachelor’s degree may be admitted, but such applicants must demonstrate both maturity and adequate educational background. Contact the Admissions office for further details.
Graduates of this certificate program normally are not recommended by the Alumni and Church Relations office for ministry placement. Students in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program are classified as nondegree students.

COURSE REQUIREMENTS
Thirty hours of coursework are required, consisting of 9 hours in Bible Exposition, 9 hours in Systematic Theology, 2 hours in Pastoral Ministries, and 10 hours of electives. Students are able to take up to 6 additional hours beyond the designated 30 hours without needing to apply to a degree program.

Flexibility in the Bible and theology courses and in the 10 hours of electives allows students to select courses suited to their particular interests and needs. Many, if not all, of these courses may be completed online. Contact the Admissions office or Registrar’s office for more information.

REQUIRED COURSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bible Exposition</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Bible Exposition courses (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Systematic Theology</strong></td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST101 Introduction to Theology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Systematic Theology courses (6)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pastoral Ministries</strong></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM101 Spiritual Life (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Electives</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Transfer of up to 6 credit hours from accredited graduate theological schools is allowed toward the Certificate of Graduate Studies.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

Of the 30 semester hours of coursework required for graduation, a minimum of 24 must be taken through DTS.

All work leading to the certificate normally must be completed within five years from the time of matriculation. Extension requires approval by the Credits Committee. Reinstatement to the program after withdrawal requires Admissions Committee action and may subject the student to additional requirements for the certificate.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY

Students may be admitted to candidacy by action of the faculty for the CBTS in the fall or spring semester prior to the semester/term of degree conferral or the semester prior to their participation in the Commencement ceremony after these requirements have been met: (1) grade point average of at least 2.0; (2) evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, of proven Christian character; and (3) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ. Students in the CBTS program must also provide a written statement of church
involvement from the local church regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

Admission to candidacy is valid for one year. Students who postpone degree conferral beyond one year from original admission to candidacy or who postpone participation in the Commencement ceremony until the following spring will be required to reapply for admission to candidacy.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
To receive the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies students must have completed 30 semester hours of coursework with a grade point average of at least 2.0; evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character; and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section above.

Certificates will not be released or transcripts issued unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.

CBTS COMPLETION FOR NONGRADUATE ALUMNI
Qualified nongraduate alumni may apply to complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies at a reduced tuition rate. The program requires readmission to the Seminary and completion of all remaining CBTS requirements. Interested alumni will need to complete at least one course the semester before graduation, even if all other requirements have been previously met.

For more information, contact the Alumni or Admissions office.

CGS IN CHINESE
The Certificate of Graduate Studies (CGS) in Chinese is the online Chinese version of the Seminary’s Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (CBTS). Interested students may earn a CGS in Chinese through the Seminary’s Chinese Online Studies program. More information on online courses in Chinese is available in the Online Education section of this catalog under Special Programs and Sessions.
PURPOSE

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented educational ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational educational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of those ministries.

The Doctor of Educational Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar educational ministries. (By contrast, the DMin degree focuses on advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry primarily in the context of the local church, and the PhD degree purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The DEdMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience prior to admission to the program. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DEdMin at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 36 hours of coursework required for the degree, at least 15 hours are provided for students to customize their programs to their own ministry goals. Additionally, 3 hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, and 3 hours are given to directed reading leading to a literature review the student reports in the dissertation project.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:

• evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
• chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
• assess and construct educational ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
• conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
• articulate and promote evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:

• enhance identified ministerial skills such as teaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
• communicate God’s Word effectively through verbal communication, writing, or other media;
ACADEMIC PROGRAMS—DEDMIN

- lead and manage an educational ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;
- provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and
- demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DEdMin program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to DEdMin applicants.

All applicants must:

- normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience;
- give evidence of growth and competence in educational ministerial skills and leadership;
- be involved in an ongoing educational ministry (including lay ministry);
- have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
- hold a Dallas Theological Seminary’s Master of Arts in Christian Education (MA/CE) or its equivalent, Master of Divinity (MDiv), Master of Theology (ThM), or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide DTS MA/CE equivalence.

Courses needed to meet the DTS MA/CE equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS’s curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin/DEdMin office and the Registrar’s office. Courses required for MA/CE equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MA/CE equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the registrar’s office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DEdMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15, and for the winter seminar, August 15. Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.
**DEDMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their adviser, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals. Some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.

**COHORT EMPHASES**

The Doctor of Educational Ministry is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in church and parachurch educational leadership roles. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in church education, ministry to children, youth or adult ministry, roles as associate pastors or ministry directors, educational administration, camp ministry, women’s ministry, or they may customize their own concentration. The DEdMin also offers the following cohort emphases.

- **Advanced Academic Ministry**
  This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training unique to academic ministry leadership. The major focus of this program includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, creativity, and current issues in teaching and education.

- **Marriage and Family Ministry**
  This cohort-based emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

- **Spiritual Formation**
  This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

- **Women in Ministry**
  This cohort-based Christian Education program provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

**NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Presently, the following two national certification programs are offered for DEdMin students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the DMin/DEdMin and Counseling offices for more information.

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The DEdMin program requires 36 semester hours of coursework (which includes from 30 to 33 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student’s ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, seven prescribed courses must be taken by all DEdMin students: CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (this is a master’s-level course; additional work at the doctoral level will be required for the DEdMin), DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development, DM103 The Applied Research Project Seminar, DM205 Selected Biblical Issues for Today’s Educational Ministry, DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories, DM705 Selected Theological Issues for Today’s Educational Ministry, and ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study, designed in consultation with the director of the program. Course descriptions for these and other DEdMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit their leadership and/or research components for coursework. DTS alumni are allowed to audit their leadership and/or research components for coursework. DTS alumni are allowed to audit their leadership and/or research components for coursework. DTS alumni are allowed to audit their leadership and/or research components for coursework.

Presently, the following two national certification programs are offered for DEdMin students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the DMin/DEdMin and Counseling offices for more information.

- Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
- Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

**CERTIFICATIONS**

- **Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness**
- **Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries**

**DOCTOR OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRY (DEDMIN)**

69
All work leading to the Doctor of Educational Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project. Additional information on DEdMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT
Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral-level credit may be applied toward the DEdMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DEdMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be sent to the director of D.Min/DEdMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin/DEdMin committee prior to taking the course.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY
Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DEdMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residency requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS
The applied research project is the student’s major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student’s personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of educational ministry related to communication, administration, nurture, or program leadership. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student’s advisers.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the DEdMin handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
Candidates for the DEdMin degree must have completed 36 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.
DOCTOR OF MINISTRY

PURPOSE

The Doctor of Ministry degree program is designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational or bivocational ministry. The program concentrates on developing expertise in the biblical rationale, sociological strategy, and practical implementation of ministry.

The Doctor of Ministry degree is the highest professional degree for those engaged in local church and parachurch ministries, world missions, and similar ministries. (By contrast, the DEdMin degree focuses primarily on educational types of ministries in the local church, parachurch, and world missions, and the PhD degree purposes primarily to equip students to engage in scholarly research and teaching.) The DMin program is offered “in ministry” rather than “in residence,” as it assumes students will remain in ministry throughout the program and does not require them to relocate to Dallas. It normally requires a minimum of three years of meaningful ministry experience. Each course assumes this ministry experience and endeavors to integrate learning with the student’s present context of ministry as well as future goals.

One of the most inviting features of the DMin at Dallas is that the curriculum is designed with a high degree of flexibility. Of the 27 hours of coursework required for the degree, only 6 hours are prescribed so that students may tailor their programs to their own ministry goals. Three additional hours are granted for the student’s applied research project, which the student reports in the dissertation.

GOALS

EDUCATIONAL GOALS

To enable students to:
- evaluate personal, spiritual, and professional development;
- chart a course for lifelong learning and improvement;
- assess and construct ministries from a biblical theology applied in a variety of contemporary contexts;
- conduct applied research of professional, doctoral-level breadth and depth within their chosen field of study; and
- articulate and defend evangelical theology in the practice of ministry.

SPIRITUAL GOAL

To enable students to manifest a maturing and Spirit-filled character.

MINISTRY GOALS

To enable students to:
- enhance identified ministerial skills such as preaching, counseling, leadership, administration, vision-casting, educational programming, and communication;
- communicate God’s Word effectively through preaching, teaching, writing, or other media;
- lead and manage a church or ministry organization competently;
- work successfully and ethically with people in a variety of ministry situations;
provide the framework for developing a biblical ministry in a culturally and ethnically diverse context; and

demonstrate excellence in character and in ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

The DMin program admits men and women who show evidence that they (1) are born again; (2) are of proven Christian character; (3) are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and (4) adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

In addition, the following prerequisites apply to DMin applicants.

All applicants must:

• normally have at least three years of vocational or bivocational Christian ministry experience since receiving their first graduate theological degree;
• give evidence of growth and competence in ministerial skills and leadership;
• be involved in an ongoing ministry (including lay ministry);
• have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies; and
• hold an accredited Master of Divinity (MDiv) or Master of Theology (ThM) degree, or a Master of Arts (MA) degree plus leveling courses as necessary to provide MDiv equivalence. Prerequisite degrees and/or equivalence must include:
  – a minimum of 90 semester hours of credit (80 hours for selected DTS master’s degrees) and
  – four semesters of Greek and two semesters of Hebrew. (If a student has only three semesters of Greek, he or she may take ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of the fourth semester of Greek. For selected DTS master’s degrees the student needs only ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis in lieu of Greek and Hebrew.)

Credits needed to meet MDiv equivalence requirements must cover the breadth and scope of DTS’s curriculum and commitment to Scripture as prescribed by the DMin office and the Registrar’s office. Courses required for MDiv equivalence may be earned at DTS, its extension sites, through external studies programs, or other accredited institutions. For more information on MDiv equivalence, please contact the Doctor of Ministry office or the Registrar’s office.

Applicants must supply the requisite written admission materials and must have a personal or phone interview with members of the faculty. Prospective DMin students may apply for admission at any time. The deadline for the summer seminar is February 15 and for the winter seminar, August 15.

Further details on admission requirements and procedures are available from the Admissions office.

DMIN PROGRAM OVERVIEW

The Doctor of Ministry program offers two tracks of study: Ministry Leadership and Spanish Ministry Leadership. Students may select different emphases within each of the two tracks. While the DMin program generally follows a standard model in which students, in consultation with their adviser, design and customize their degree plan around individual ministry needs and goals, some emphases follow a cohort model. In the cohort model, students proceed through the courses necessary for their emphasis with a small group of ministry colleagues. This group moves through the designated part of the program together. The cohort model has the advantage of providing a community experience with fellow learners and faculty mentors.
MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. Ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration. The Ministry Leadership track also offers the following cohort emphases.

• Advanced Expository Preaching
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. The courses will also address leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics.

• Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for church pastors and church planters. It focuses on an evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to church leaders through case-study methodology, with special attention given to church health, leadership development, and ministry multiplication.

• Executive/Associate Pastors
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for executive and associate pastors serving in the local church. This training specialty supports and promotes pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate church leaders. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

• Large Church Pastors
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for pastors serving in large churches. It is designed to support and promote pastoral leadership development through the evaluation of problems, programs and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method.

• Multicultural Ministry
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for multicultural church leaders serving the local church and parachurch organizations. This cohort program is designed to help ministry leaders through a study of the principles, leadership issues, challenges, and opportunities uniquely confronting multicultural church leaders with the goal of helping students take their ministry to the next level. Attention is given to leadership development and case-study research method. This cohort is hosted at the DTS Houston Campus.

• Marriage and Family Ministry
  This emphasis explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable, context-specific marriage and family ministries, particularly in the church.

• Spiritual Formation
  This emphasis provides advanced training in Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. Special attention will be given to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. This cohort-based program will further provide advanced study on such topics related to the history and practice of soul care, spiritual direction, and spiritual formation in small groups.

• Women in Ministry
  This emphasis provides advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary role of men and women in ministry.

SPANISH MINISTRY LEADERSHIP TRACK

The Spanish Ministry Leadership track is designed to equip Spanish-speaking students for greater ministry effectiveness in their respective areas of leadership. This program of study is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. Spanish ministry leaders can concentrate their individualized plan of study in Church Planting, Expository Preaching, Pastoral Leadership, Marriage and Family, Urban Ministries, or customize their own concentration.

DMIN EXTENSION PROGRAMS

The Seminary offers DMin classes in two locations outside the Dallas area: Guatemala City, Guatemala and Houston, Texas. These extension sites are designed to provide greater access to DMin studies for interested students.
The DMin extension in Guatemala City is the Seminary’s Spanish language DMin program for leaders in Latin America, Spain, North America, and elsewhere. It is offered on the campus of Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City. The courses offered in the Spanish DMin program are the same as those offered in Dallas, but are contextualized for the Spanish–speaking world. All courses in the Spanish DMin program can be completed at SETECA. Interested students should contact the DMin office for more information.

The DMin extension in Houston meets on the campus of the College of Biblical Studies. The Houston Campus is designed to make the DTS DMin degree more accessible to students living in the larger Houston metroplex; however, any DMin student may take courses at the extension site. International students entering the United States on an F-1 student visa are required to take all DMin courses at the Dallas main campus.

**NATIONAL CERTIFICATIONS**

Presently, two national certification programs are offered for DMin students in cooperation with partnership organizations. Contact the DMin and Counseling offices for more information.

1. Christian Conciliator, Peacemaker Ministries
2. Sexual Educator, Institute of Sexual Wholeness

**COURSE REQUIREMENTS**

The DMin program requires 27 semester hours of coursework (which includes from 21 to 24 hours of prescribed and elective courses and from 3 to 6 hours of independent study courses) plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student’s ministry. The program normally requires at least four years of study.

Normally, three prescribed courses must be taken by all DMin students: DM101 The Ministry Leader, DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar, and DM103 The Applied Research Project. Some cohorts fuse the leadership and/or research components into the selected cohort. In addition, students normally complete at least one independent study course, DM901 Independent Study. Course descriptions for these and other DMin courses may be found in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All courses are six months in length and include one or two weeks of residence in either January or July. Classes meet on the main campus, the Houston campus, or at the Guatemala site. (See the Special Programs and Sessions section for more information on these two sites.) During the preresident months, students read and interact with course material. After the course meets for the resident week, students complete assignments that are appropriate for their ministry. DTS alumni are allowed to audit the resident portion of a course as space permits. Registration for summer DMin courses must be completed by March 15, and registration for winter DMin courses must be completed by September 15. Electives in the various areas of concentration are listed in the Course Descriptions section of this catalog.

All work leading to the Doctor of Ministry degree must be completed in no less than three and no more than six years from the time of matriculation. A minimal grade of B– must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the applied research project.

Additional information on DMin policies and procedures is given in the Doctor of Ministry Handbook, which is available on the DTS website.

**TRANSFER OF CREDIT**

Transfer of up to 10 hours of doctoral–level credit may be applied toward the DMin degree if those hours constitute equivalent work. Normally only courses taken after receiving an MA, MDiv, ThM, STM, or equivalent degree can be credited toward the DMin degree. Requests for transfer of credit should be directed to the director of DMin studies. Plans to take other courses for transfer credit must be approved by the DMin committee prior to taking the course.

**ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY**

Students may be admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree by action of the faculty only after these requirements have been met: (1) completion of all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) the satisfactory completion of a minimum of 21 semester hours of coursework; (3) evidence of proven Christian character; (4) effectiveness in Christian ministry; and (5) adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students applying to candidacy for the DMin degree must also provide a written letter of reference from the local church or organization where the student is serving, endorsing the student’s ministry.
Students must be admitted to candidacy before they can register for DM103 The Applied Research Project. Six of the 9 hours that remain for completion of the degree can be taken concurrently with DM103 (3 hours).

**APPLIED RESEARCH PROJECT REQUIREMENTS**

The applied research project is the student’s major research project in the degree program. It must be directly related to his or her ministry and must make a significant contribution to the field of professional ministry as well as to the student’s personal life. The project normally should deal with some aspect of communication, administration, nurture, leadership, or Christian education. The length is to be appropriate for the subject as judged by the student’s advisers.

If the applied research project is not completed within the first year after enrolling in DM103, then the student will be required to register for DM105 Applied Research Continuation each summer and winter term until project completion.

Details on the procedures and deadlines for the topic approval, proposal, and first and final drafts of the applied research project are available in the Doctor of Ministry office as well as in the DMin Handbook.

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS**

Candidates for the DMin degree must have completed 27 semester hours of coursework and the 3-hour applied research project along with any other requirements that may have been assigned. The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify a student for the degree. The candidate must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the previous Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.
PURPOSE
The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry.

GOALS
EDUCATIONAL GOALS
To enable students to:
• develop skills of critical thinking and reflection;
• acquire a suitable mastery of the content of their chosen field of study;
• evaluate major issues and scholarly views within their academic discipline;
• engage in reliable independent research, using relevant primary and secondary sources;
• contribute to biblical and theological research.

SPIRITUAL GOAL
To enable students to:
• manifest traits of personal integrity, character, and spirituality.

MINISTRY GOALS
To enable students to:
• communicate effectively through writing and teaching;
• demonstrate ability and acceptability in Christian ministry.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS
Applicants must 1) hold or be completing the final semester of coursework for the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv), Master of Theology degree (ThM), or Master of Sacred Theology (STM) degree; 2) have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability; 3) complete the Personality Inventory (arranged through Student Services); 4) satisfactorily pass a written examination in the field of their intended major and an oral examination of their Christian experience, scholarship, theology, achievement, and purpose; and 5) show evidence that they:
• have saving faith in Christ;
• are of proven Christian character;
• are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts; and
• adhere to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lostness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Applications for the doctoral program must be received by the Admissions office by January 1 for admission the following fall semester or by September 1 for admission the following spring semester. Supporting
materials (e.g., references, transcripts, completed Personality Inventory) must be received by January 15 and September 15, respectively. The completed applications are then considered for preliminary acceptance by the faculty of the appropriate academic department and by the PhD Studies Committee.

Depending on their prior academic preparation, students enter the PhD program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. Applicants entering at Stage 1 must have attained a bachelor’s degree (BA, BS, etc.) and the Master of Divinity degree (MDiv) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 1 of the PhD program, an MDiv degree is understood to be a minimum of three years of full–time study (approximately 90 semester hours). Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master’s thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master’s level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2, in addition to the bachelor’s degree and the MDiv degree, must have attained the Master of Theology degree (ThM) or Master of Sacred Theology degree (STM) or their educational equivalents. For purposes of admission to Stage 2 of the PhD program, the ThM or STM degree must be a minimum of one year of full–time study (approximately 30 semester hours), or in the case of DTS graduates, the four–year ThM degree. Applicants entering at Stage 2 must give evidence either by transcript or by examination of at least two years of study in biblical Hebrew and two-and-a-half years of study in New Testament Greek. Any deficiencies in these areas must be made up without credit in the PhD program. Applicants must have an academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. Applicants must also present an acceptable academic record that demonstrates superior ability and shows promise of success in doctoral studies. In the absence of a master’s thesis, applicants must provide a research paper previously written at the master’s level that shows an acceptable level of competency in research and writing. After completing Stage 1, applicants must complete requirements for entrance into Stage 2.

Applicants entering at Stage 2 must satisfy the demands of doctoral study.

Qualifying exams for Stage 2 assume completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1. However, students are eligible to take the qualifying exams for Stage 2 during their final semester before completion of Stage 1 if they are making satisfactory progress on the thesis. Qualifying exams for Stage 2 must be completed successfully before continuing in the doctoral program. Students may attempt the Stage 2 qualifying exams a maximum of two times.

Stage 1 requirements for students admitted with the MDiv degree consist of 26 hours of classroom work. The student is required to pass a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax, complete NT104 and NT105 (6 hours), pass a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar and syntax, and complete OT103 and OT104 (6 hours). The student must also complete a major of 9 hours in a Biblical Studies or Theological Studies department, complete either CE215 or WM410 (3 hours), and write a 2-hour thesis in his or her intended major. After completion of the 26 hours of Stage 1, the student must pass the PhD written and oral qualifying exams.

Stage 1 courses are master’s-level courses with increased requirements consistent with the demands of doctoral study.

**STAGE 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hebrew Exegesis (after passing a proficiency exam in Hebrew grammar)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II &amp; OT Introduction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Greek Exegesis** (after passing a proficiency exam in Greek grammar and syntax)

| NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis | 3 |
| NT105 Exegesis of Romans | 3 |

**Major in Biblical Studies or Theological Studies**

| CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education OR |
| WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts | 3 |

**Thesis in major** | 2 |

---

**Total** | 26 |

Stage 2 requirements for all doctoral students are as follows.

All Biblical Studies majors are required to take 9 hours of coursework in designated divisional courses. Students must take BSI001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3 hours), BSI002 New Testament Backgrounds (2 hours), BSI003 Hermeneutics (3 hours), and BSI004 Research Procedures (1 hour). In addition to these required divisional courses, students in Biblical Studies also must satisfy the requirements of their concentration, whether Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.
The following guidelines for completion of elective courses apply.

- Each student is required to take two electives outside the concentration but within the Biblical Studies division—one from each of the two departments in which he or she is not concentrating. These courses are selected in consultation with the respective departments and with consideration of the student’s background and needs. At the student’s request, exceptions to this requirement may be considered jointly by the department coordinators in the Biblical Studies division.

- Remaining elective hours should be selected in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser.

For a concentration in Old Testament Studies, students must take OT1001 Old Testament Criticism (2 hours), OTI002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2 hours), OTI003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2 hours), and two of the following three exegetical courses: OTI004 Exegesis in the Torah (3 hours), OTI005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3 hours), and OTI006 Exegesis in the Writings (3 hours). Students also must take either OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3 hours) or OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic (3 hours), 8 to 9 hours of electives, and OTI008 Old Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR OLD TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Divisional Courses</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1004 Research Procedures (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required OT Departmental Courses</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OTI001 Old Testament Criticism (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTI002 Historical Hebrew Grammar (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTI003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select two of the following courses:</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OTI004 Exegesis in the Torah (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTI005 Exegesis in the Prophets (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OTI006 Exegesis in the Writings (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select one of the following courses:</th>
<th>3</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>8–9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OTI008 Old Testament Dissertation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a concentration in New Testament Studies, students must take NTI001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3 hours), NTI002 New Testament Theology (3 hours), 17 hours of electives, and NTI008 New Testament Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR NEW TESTAMENT CONCENTRATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Divisional Courses</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1004 Research Procedures (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required NT Departmental Courses</th>
<th>6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NTI001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTI002 New Testament Theology (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>17</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>NTI008 New Testament Dissertation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For a concentration in Bible Exposition, students must take BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3 hours), BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2 hours), 18 hours of electives, and BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**STAGE 2—BIBLICAL STUDIES MAJOR BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Divisional Courses</th>
<th>9</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1003 Hermeneutics (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BS1004 Research Procedures (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required BE Departmental Courses</th>
<th>5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE1001 Analysis of Old Testament Books (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE1002 Analysis of New Testament Books (2)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE1008 Bible Exposition Dissertation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students majoring in Theological Studies must take BS1004 Research Procedures (1 hour), 21 hours in required Theological Studies courses, 10 hours of electives, and TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation (3 hours). See the following chart for further details.

**STAGE 2—THEOLOGICAL STUDIES MAJOR**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required Divisional Course</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BS1004 Research Procedures (1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required TS Departmental Courses</th>
<th>18</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS1001 Seminar in Hermeneutics and Historiography (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS1002 Seminar in Theological Method (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS1003 Seminar in Modern Theology and Theologians (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS1004 Seminar in Evangelicalism (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS1006 Seminar in the History of Doctrine (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TS1007 Seminar in Theological Systems (3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>13</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Doctoral students are required to demonstrate ability to read scholarly French and German. Information on the dates when the examinations in these languages must be taken is given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

Only courses taken after receiving the prerequisite degree (MDiv, ThM, or STM) can be credited toward the degree of Doctor of Philosophy. Normally work done in other institutions may not be credited toward Stage 2 of the PhD degree. A minimum grade of B- must be received in every course credited toward graduation and also on the dissertation.

RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS
The program normally includes at least three years of study, a minimum two years of which must be spent in residence. All work leading to the PhD degree must be completed within eight years from the time of matriculation.

STM COMPLETION
Students who fail the qualifying exams on completion of Stage 1 of the PhD program, may choose to complete the STM degree by finishing any requirements that remain for that degree (see the STM degree program section of this catalog). In most cases, this will require only 6 more hours of coursework. (This assumes that students have completed the 26 hours of coursework required for Stage 1 of the PhD program, since the STM degree requires 32 hours for completion.) The additional 6 hours should be taken in the following segments: 3 hours in Communications, 2 hours in Theological Studies (if the major is Biblical Studies) or 2 hours in Biblical Studies (if the major is Theological Studies), and 1 hour of Servant Leadership Internship. Students must also have completed coursework in soteriology and eschatology in their master’s program.

Students may transfer a maximum of 6 hours into the STM program, even if additional transfer was considered toward Stage 1 requirements of the PhD program. Additional information on STM completion is available from the Advising Center.

ADMISSION TO CANDIDACY
Students may be admitted to candidacy for the PhD degree by action of the faculty only after: (1) completing all residence requirements leading to the degree; (2) passing written and oral examinations in the fields within the major; (3) meeting foreign language requirements; and (4) evidencing, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability, and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the following doctrines: the authority and inerrancy of Scripture, the Trinity, the full deity and humanity of Christ, the spiritual lossness of the human race, the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ, salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and the physical return of Christ.

Students in the PhD program also must provide a written letter of church involvement from the local church the student has regularly attended while in Seminary and a reference form completed by a pastor or spiritual overseer.

DISSERTATION REQUIREMENTS
Students must register for and complete a dissertation of between 50,000 and 75,000 words on an approved subject. Details on the procedures and deadlines for the dissertation subject proposal, syllabus, first and final drafts, and oral defense are given in the Doctor of Philosophy Handbook.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
Candidates in the PhD program must have completed 61 semester hours of coursework (35 for students entering with a ThM or STM degree), including dissertation and any other requirements that may have been assigned.

The completion of minimum requirements does not automatically qualify students for the degree. They must evidence, to the satisfaction of the faculty, proven Christian character, ability and acceptability in Christian ministry, and adherence to the doctrines stated in the Admission to Candidacy section.

Diplomas will not be awarded, transcripts issued, or placement assistance provided unless all financial obligations to the Seminary and/or the student loan program are current.
Cornerston Baptist Church offers many programs including Shower Facility, Martha’s House, The Kitchen, Clothes Closet, and Beloved Women’s Ministry all to help those in the community who are in need.

Under Chris’s leadership, Cornerstone started the Cornerstone Community Development Corp., Inc. Its mission is bringing about community development and revitalization in one of the most blighted area on South Dallas/Fair Park. New homes are being built and residents are moving back into the neighborhood.

Chris Simmons
Pastor, Cornerstone Baptist Church, Dallas, Texas
DTS ThM 1989

“Knowing that DTS had a strong commitment to theology, but also to practical ministry, I was not disappointed. The school taught me how to not only exegete the scripture, but also exegete my surroundings, my community, in order that we could effectively serve those who God was calling us to reach.”

Cornerston Baptist Church offers many programs including Shower Facility, Martha’s House, The Kitchen, Clothes Closet, and Beloved Women’s Ministry all to help those in the community who are in need.

See his story
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Distance Education</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extension Locations and Degree Programs</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Offerings</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DMin Course Offerings</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Requirements</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online Education</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elements of an Online Course</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Requirements</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Courses Offered Online</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese Online Studies Program</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Programs &amp; Sessions</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jerusalem University College</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Israel Study Program</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS Collaborative Doctoral Programs with TX A&amp;M–Commerce</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTS Partnerships with Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and The Kanakuk Institute</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TESOL Certificate</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry Residency</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ministry-enhancement Programs</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annual Conferences and Lectureships</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wintersession</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evening and Weekend Courses</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EXTENSION LOCATIONS AND DEGREE PROGRAMS

In an effort to serve students who cannot attend classes on the Dallas campus, DTS offers classes at eight extension sites. The External Studies mission is twofold: (1) to deliver a DTS education to those who cannot study at the Dallas campus, and (2) to encourage extension students, at the right time, to migrate to the Dallas or Houston campus for degree programs not offered in full at the other extension sites.

Dallas Theological Seminary offers the following certificates and degrees at the following extensions:

- **Atlanta, Georgia**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- **Austin, Texas**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- **Guatemala City, Guatemala**
  DMin in Spanish

- **Houston, Texas**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Biblical Counseling, MA in Christian Education, MA in Christian Leadership, MA in Cross-cultural Ministry, MA (Biblical Studies), ThM, DMin

- **Knoxville, Tennessee**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- **San Antonio, Texas**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- **Tampa, Florida**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

- **Manassas, Virginia (Washington, D.C. extension)**
  Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies, MA in Christian Leadership, MA (Biblical Studies)

The Seminary also offers less than fifty percent of the courses for the MA (Christian Studies) in **Hong Kong** at the Hong Kong Baptist Theological Seminary.

COURSE OFFERINGS

Courses taught at the extension sites are identical to those offered on the Dallas campus. Courses required in the MA/CL and MA(BS) degree programs are available at the extensions. Some Bible, theology, and practical ministry courses can also be applied to other degree programs as nonresident credits.

Extension classes take place on weekends and/or evenings, facilitating study for those already involved in full-time ministry or other vocations. During the fall and spring semesters, most classes can be completed in four weekends with a Friday night and all-day Saturday schedule (once per month during the regular four-month semester). Summer classes follow a more intensive format, with classes generally held over four weekends, Friday night and all day Saturday, during June and July. Additionally some classes are offered once a week in the evenings during the fall and spring semesters.
Students can complete up to two-thirds (2/3) of the MA(BS) or MA/CL degree through online education. Additionally, the MA/CL offers the opportunity to complete a ministry residency (an internship local to the student). Thus, after 41 hours online and a 12-hour ministry residency, only 9 hours need to be completed in a classroom to earn the MA/CL. These 9 hours can be completed through week-long intensives in Dallas or Houston, or through regular courses at any of the Seminary’s distance locations.

Residency status for extension students varies by program and extension location. Additional information on residency and other matters related to the Seminary’s extensions is also available from the Online and Distance Education office by phone, 800-DTS-WORD (800-387-9673), ext. 5320; by email (external_studies@dts.edu); or by visiting the Seminary’s website (www.dts.edu/es).

Tusculum College, Knoxville Regional Center, (1305 Centerpoint Blvd., Knoxville, TN 37932) is the site for Dallas Theological Seminary courses conducted at the Knoxville extension. The classroom used for DTS courses is housed in one of Tusculum College’s educational buildings, has a maximum occupancy of 32, and is equipped with the following educational equipment: chairs, table-desk, digital projector, overhead projector, screen, DVD/CD player, speakers, a personal computer, and dry erase board. All equipment is owned and maintained by Tusculum College, Knoxville Regional Center.

**DMIN COURSE OFFERINGS**

Courses taught in Houston and Philadelphia are the same courses taught on the Dallas campus and follow the same schedule as Dallas campus courses. Students may not complete the DMin degree program through the Philadelphia Extension. Courses in the Spanish-language DMin program also follow the same schedule as other DMin courses, but are taught in Spanish.

Contact the Doctor of Ministry office for more information on courses offered in Houston, Philadelphia, and Guatemala.

**ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS**

The application process and admission requirements for the extension programs are the same for all degree programs (see the Admission section of this catalog). Additional information may be obtained by contacting the Admissions office at 800-3-DALLAS (800-332-5527).
Online education at DTS is primarily designed to allow students to take graduate-level credit courses equivalent to the courses offered in the classroom at DTS that may apply toward a degree program at the Dallas campus or any DTS extension. Online courses are ideal for students who wish to continue study while serving on short-term missions trips or to help balance education with life responsibilities, such as work and family. Also, by receiving graduate-level preparation through online courses, students may supplement their current vocations and serve better their families, churches, or communities.

While you cannot complete a full degree program online, you can complete the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies online. You can take up to 30 total semester hours toward your degree program online.

ELEMENTS OF AN ONLINE COURSE
All of the elements necessary for truly life-changing theological education are present in our online format: instruction from world-class faculty, challenging assignments, and a community experience. Online courses are structured in a very similar format to traditional classroom learning. Courses are arranged in units (usually one to three weeks in length) and students are assigned a series of tasks to accomplish before the end of each unit. These tasks include reading, watching video clips of previously captured lecture material, completing and posting written assignments to the online platform, offering feedback on fellow students’ work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting.

Online courses provide flexibility but are not independent studies. They do not meet at a certain time in a given day, but during a given period of days for a particular unit. Like any course, there are due dates for unit tasks. However, there is flexibility for viewing lecture materials within each unit.

TECHNOLOGY REQUIREMENTS
There are three technical requirements for DTS online education. First, you must have access to a high-speed Internet connection to view streaming video segments. Second, you must have access to a computer using a Windows, Mac, or Linux operating system. DTS’s online education player will work on most browsers (Google Chrome, Internet Explorer, Firefox, Safari, Opera, etc.). Third, a student must have the current version of Adobe Reader to open PDF documents and the ability to convert documents to PDF in order to submit assignments.

COURSES OFFERED ONLINE
The following courses currently are available and are offered regularly in the fall and spring semesters and summer sessions.

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics with Dr. Mark Bailey
BE102 Old Testament History I with Dr. James Allman
BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry with Dr. Gene Pond
BE104 Old Testament Prophets with Dr. Stephen Bramer
BE105 The Gospels with Dr. Mark Bailey
DISTANCE & ONLINE EDUCATION AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

BE106  Acts and Pauline Epistles
with Dr. Thomas Constable

BE107  Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation
with Dr. Stanley Toussaint

BE109  Ruth, Psalms, and Selected Epistles
with Dr. Ron Allen

BE510  The Life of Christ on Earth
with Dr. Dwight Pentecost

BE547  A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church
with Dr. Larry Waters

ST101  Introduction to Theology
with Dr. Glenn Kreider

ST102  Trinitarianism
with Dr. Scott Horrell

ST103  Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology
with Dr. Nathan Holsteen

ST104  Soteriology
with Dr. Glenn Kreider

ST105  Sanctification and Ecclesiology
with Dr. Michael Svigel

ST106  Eschatology
with Dr. Michael Svigel

HT200  History of Doctrine
with Dr. John Hannah

PM101  Spiritual Life
with Dr. Tim Ralston and Dr. Ramesh Richard

PM102  Evangelism
with Dr. Doug Cecil

NT101  Elements of Greek I
with Dr. Michael Burer

NT102  Elements of Greek II
with Dr. Michael Burer

NT103  Intermediate Greek
with Dr. Michael Burer

NT104  Intro to NT Exegesis
with Dr. Darrell Bock

BC101  Christian Counseling
with Dr. Gary Barnes

CE102  The History and Philosophy of Christian Education
with Dr. Michael Lawson

CE310  Administration in Christian Higher Education
with Dr. Kenneth Gangel and Dr. James Thames

WM101  Introduction to World Missions
with Dr. Mark Young

SL305  Dynamics of Christian Leadership
with Dr. Andrew Seidel

RS101  Orientation and Research Methods
with Dr. Buist Fanning

Additional courses may soon be available. Please check with the Registrar's office to verify availability.

The application and admission requirements for online courses are the same as all degree programs. For a detailed description of the Seminary’s online-education format, philosophy, and general requirements, visit the Online Education section of the website or contact the Admissions office.

CHINESE ONLINE STUDIES PROGRAM

DTS offers a series of online courses in the Chinese language to the Chinese-speaking Christian global community. This Online Chinese program is designed to train individuals who desire to be equipped for effective ministry in the local church or as a beginning step to pursue a degree program later, without having to leave their ministries, career, or home. On completion of 30 hours of prescribed coursework, the student is awarded the Certificate of Graduate Studies, the Seminary’s Chinese-language version of the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies (i.e. the CBTS section of this catalog). These 30 hours can be transferred to any degree program.

The online courses are structured in a format similar to traditional classroom learning, but they are much different from traditional correspondence courses. Each online course is arranged in units that are one to three weeks in length. Students need to complete a series of tasks before the end of each unit. These tasks include watching video clips, written assignments, reading, offering feedback on fellow students’ work, and participating in class discussions in an online-forum setting.

Online Chinese courses can be viewed with the traditional script or the simplified script. The video broadcast is in English, with Chinese subtitles provided. Students can switch between Chinese and English subtitles while watching the video.

The online courses typically last 17 to 19 weeks.

達拉斯神學院為全球華人基督徒提供一系列的中文網絡課程，其目的是訓練裝備基督徒有效的參與地方教會服事，或是日後繼續修讀碩士學位，修課期間無需離開他們的事工、行業、或家園。修完三十個所規劃的課程學分後，學生可獲得神學研究證書(詳情請參閱本目錄Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies部分)。這三十個學分可被納入達拉斯神學院任何碩士學位。

網絡神學課程和傳統教室十分類似，與傳統函授課程卻大不相同。其內容由一系列的單元組合而成，每一單元為期約一至三週，學生在每一單元結束前必須完成幾項作業，包括觀看教學視頻影像是創作業、閱讀中文教科書，以及回應其他同學的文章並參與論壇討論。中文網上神學課程設有繁體字及簡體字版本，教學視頻影像以英語播放及設有中文字幕以便各位同學掌握授課內容。如果同學想同時知道英文的內容，可選用英文字幕。中文課程一般的修課時程為十七至十九週。
Students who wish to enroll in the Online Chinese courses, in addition to the normal DTS admission requirements (see the Admission section of this catalog), must have broadband Internet access and the latest version of Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player and Microsoft Word (2003 or higher). Please visit www.dts.edu/chinese for a detailed description and online application form.

有意願修讀中文網絡課程的學生必須符合達拉斯神學院設定的入學要求（詳情請參閱本目錄Admission部分），也必須備有寬頻網路，最新版本的Adobe Reader, Adobe Flash Player及Microsoft Word (2003或以上)。有關中文網絡課程的詳細資料及網上申請表，請瀏覽www.dts.edu/chinese網頁。

Available Online Courses

**Biblical Interpretation**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BE101</td>
<td>Introduction to Biblical Interpretation</td>
<td>Dr. Mark L. Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE102</td>
<td>Old Testament History (I)</td>
<td>Dr. James E. Allman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE103</td>
<td>Old Testament History (II) and Poetry</td>
<td>Dr. Gene Pond</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE105</td>
<td>The Gospels</td>
<td>Dr. Mark L. Bailey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE107</td>
<td>Hebrews, General Epistles, &amp; Revelation</td>
<td>Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE109</td>
<td>Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Select Readings</td>
<td>Dr. Ronald B. Allen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BE510</td>
<td>Christology</td>
<td>Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Theology**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST101</td>
<td>Theology I</td>
<td>Dr. Glenn R. Kreider</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST102</td>
<td>Trinitarian Theology</td>
<td>Dr. J. Scott Horrell</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST103</td>
<td>Theology of Angels, Man, and Sin</td>
<td>Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Education**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE102</td>
<td>History and Philosophy of Christian Education</td>
<td>Dr. Michael S. Lawson</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pastoral Ministry**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM101</td>
<td>Spiritual Life</td>
<td>Dr. Ramesh P. Richard</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mission**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WM101</td>
<td>Missionary Studies</td>
<td>Dr. Mark S. Young</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Research Methods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rs101</td>
<td>Research Methods</td>
<td>Dr. Buist M. Fanning</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please check with the Registrar’s office or the DTS website for the most current list.

請向註冊處或到上述網頁查閱最新資訊。
SPECIAL PROGRAMS & SESSIONS

JERUSALEM UNIVERSITY COLLEGE
Students in master’s-level or doctoral programs may participate in a three-week graduate program in Israel and transfer credits earned to their Seminary program. Students in the CBTS, MA(BS), ThM, and STM programs may transfer up to 4 hours of credit from this university to the Seminary.

Instruction is given by staff and faculty members of universities in Israel. In addition to receiving class–time instruction in archaeology, Bible geography, history of Palestine, and ancient Near Eastern cultures, students spend a portion of their time on field trips in Bible lands.

Additional information on this program may be obtained from the Academic Dean’s office.

ISRAEL STUDY PROGRAM
DTS teams with IBEX (Israel Bible Extension) of The Master’s College in California to provide an opportunity each summer for students to take a study tour of Israel for Seminary credit. The three-week study tour is team–led by a DTS faculty member and a faculty member from IBEX. Students wanting Seminary credit should register for BE909 Field Study of the Bible in the Registrar’s office.

Additional information on this program and other opportunities to study in Israel through IBEX may be obtained from the Bible Exposition office.

DTS COLLABORATIVE DOCTORAL PROGRAM WITH TX A&M–COMMERCE
DTS collaborates with Texas A&M University—Commerce (TAMU–C) Department of Educational Leadership in Commerce, Texas, to offer doctoral degrees in higher education and related fields. The program is designed for the development of senior-level administrators and faculty for Christian colleges, universities, and seminaries.

Students who have not yet begun a master’s degree program may enroll in the MA in Christian Education or the ThM program at DTS and, after completing 36 semester hours of approved master’s coursework, apply to the EdD program in curriculum, supervision, and instruction at TAMU–C. (Students who already hold a conferred master’s degree may not transfer hours toward the doctoral degree if those hours are credited toward a DTS master’s degree. In such cases, students may take additional hours at DTS for transfer toward the doctoral program.) A DTS faculty member serves as the minor professor on the student’s doctoral committee. Applicants for either of these programs must meet the standard admission and program requirements at each institution.

For more information contact the chair of the Educational Ministries and Leadership department at DTS or the advisers of the collaborative EdD in the Department of Educational Leadership at TAMU–C.
DTS PARTNERSHIPS WITH CAMPUS CRUSADE FOR CHRIST, YOUNG LIFE, AND THE KANAKUK INSTITUTE

DTS and the U.S. campus ministry of Campus Crusade for Christ International have partnered to provide training opportunities for full-time Campus Crusade staff seeking to enhance their ministry skills through seminary training. The program provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Crusade staff, and provides for the earning of Seminary credit for select courses offered through the Institute of Biblical Studies (IBS). Crusade training courses accepted toward the degree programs of DTS are subject to the requirements and limits of the individual degree programs.

DTS also partners with Young Life to help in the training of Young Life staff by transferring up to 12 hours of Young Life training courses toward the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program, the Parachurch Ministries emphasis of the ThM degree, or the Parachurch Ministry concentration of the MA/CE degree program. The program also provides a tuition discount for qualifying full-time Young Life staff.

The partnership with the Kanakuk Institute in Branson, Missouri, a youth-ministry training program associated with Kanakuk Ministries, allows for up to 30 hours of transfer credit toward the ThM program and up to 20 hours of transfer credit toward the MA/CE degree program, depending on a student’s selected ministry emphasis respectively. Students must have satisfactorily completed the one-year Kanakuk Institute program and matriculate into a DTS degree program within five years of graduation from the Kanakuk Institute to be able to transfer credit toward a DTS degree program. DTS offers a tuition discount to any students who are also on full-time staff with any of the Kanakuk ministries.

In addition to the Seminary’s Youth Education emphasis in the ThM and the Youth Ministry concentration in the MA/CE program, and in order to provide more flexibility to the Seminary’s Campus Crusade for Christ, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partners, a Parachurch Ministries emphasis in the ThM degree program and a 12-hour Parachurch Ministry concentration in the MA/CE degree program were developed. (For specifics on the Parachurch Ministries emphasis, see the ThM degree program earlier in this section. For specifics on the Parachurch Ministry concentration, see the MA/CE degree program earlier in this section.) These programs provide maximum flexibility for those engaged in or anticipating parachurch ministry and seeking to enhance ministry skills through seminary training. The ThM Parachurch Ministries emphasis and the MA/CE Parachurch Ministry concentration are taken under the leadership of an adviser from either the Educational Ministries and Leadership department or the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department.

Contact the Registrar’s office for more information on tuition costs, the specific requirements, eligibility, transfer of courses, and limitations of the Campus Crusade, Young Life, and Kanakuk Institute partnership programs.

TEACHERS OF ENGLISH TO SPEAKERS OF OTHER LANGUAGES (TESOL)

TESOL is a certificate program offered by the World Missions and Intercultural Studies department. It equips Christian workers both academically and
professionally for teaching English (outside the U.S. public-school system) to speakers of other languages.

Students must complete the following courses to be eligible for the certificate: WM605 General Linguistics (3 hours), WM610 Introduction to TESOL (3 hours), WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL (3 hours), SL205 TESOL Internship (1 hour), and WM210 Intercultural Communication (3 hours, also required for MA/CM and ThM Intercultural Ministries Emphasis). WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry or WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America is recommended but not required.

TESOL courses are open to all regularly enrolled students, including nondegree and CBTS TESOL students in the MA/CMP program should consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department before planning and registering for their SL140 MA/CM internships to determine if one hour of SL140 can substitute for the SL205 TESOL internship.

MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering ThM and MA/CL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student’s ThM or MA/CL program.

Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

MINISTRY-ENHANCEMENT PROGRAMS

DTS students may earn academic credit for work done through a variety of ministry-enhancement programs or special conferences and seminars offered through parachurch ministries or local churches. These special learning opportunities may be taken as a foundation for independent study in a student’s emphasis or as free electives. Some examples of ministry-enhancement programs in which students have participated as a foundation for independent study are:

- BILD International
- CASA Academy (Christian Association Serving Adults)
- Church Discipleship Ministry through the Navigators
- T-Net (Training Network for Disciple-Making Churches)
- Willow Creek Association’s leadership training programs
- Youthfront (formerly Sonlife Ministries)

Students who desire to participate in a ministry-enhancement program for independent study credit must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit, and must complete the Independent Study Request form available from the Registrar’s office prior to registration.

SPECIAL TOPICS

DTS has a more formal relationship with some ministry organizations that provide specialized training for ministry. In such cases, students may participate in these special programs under the umbrella of the Special Topics course listed as a 905 course under the departmental listing of courses in this catalog. These experiences are normally preapproved and require only the submission of the Special Topics approval form available from the Registrar’s office.

In most cases, the programs in which students participate for Special Topics credit require additional registration fees. To help offset these additional fees, the Seminary will reimburse the approved organization up to 50 percent of the student’s tuition. Most Special Topics programs are offered off-campus, and some are offered at various locations around the United States (or occasionally in other countries). In these cases, students will need to plan for travel costs and living expenses as well.

Following are some of the approved programs through which students may earn Special Topics credit.

Church Planting Boot Camp (Evangelical Free Church of America)

The Church Planting Boot Camp is an intensive five-day training experience that covers the major issues church planters face in their first year in starting a new church. The Boot Camp is offered as a 3-hour, one-week intensive course in the first summer session on the Dallas campus and in the Wintersession at the Houston Campus. Credit for the Church Planting Boot camp is earned in
the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on the Boot Camp is available at the EFCA website (www.efca.org/church-planting).

**The Cramner Institute: A Center for Anglican Studies**
The Cramner Institute (TCI) at Canterbury House in Dallas, Texas, is a traditional Anglican Studies Center associated with The Episcopal Diocese of Dallas. It serves the Dallas area and beyond by providing a variety of courses and training programs in classical Anglican studies for both general public and those interested in vocational ministry within the Episcopal tradition. Students interested in these courses may earn elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. More information on The Cramner Institute is available from the Pastoral Ministries Department or at The Cramner Institute website (www.cramerinstitute.org).

**Cramner Theological House**
The Cramner Theological House in Houston, Texas, is a graduate-level educational institution associated with the Reformed Episcopal Seminary in Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania. The Cramner House provides training for those who plan on entering vocational ministry in the evangelical Anglican Church in North America. Students who desire to take courses through Cramner Theological House must have prior approval from the department in which they desire to receive academic credit. More information is available on the Cramner House Website at www.cramnerhouse.org.

**D6 Conferences**
The D6 Conference is an annual conference that is designed to bring together speakers, seminar leaders, and collected resources to help minister to families. Students will enroll in CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education, attend the D6 Conference, and complete all necessary coursework in order to receive credit. More information is available from the Educational Ministries and Leadership department.

**FirstSTOP, Christar**
The Christar Summer Training and Outreach Programs (FirstSTOP) are hands-on learning experiences that include intensive classroom instruction and practical training coupled with extensive opportunities to witness cross-culturally to Muslims or Chinese. These summer-long training programs may be offered at locations in the United States or in other countries. Special Topics credit for FirstSTOP may be earned in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. More information on FirstSTOP is available from the WMIS department or online at www.chistar.org/FirstSTOP.htm.

**Probe Ministries**
Probe Ministries offers a one-week, 2-hour course entitled Communicating Contemporary Apologetics at their offices in Plano, Texas. The course may be taken by DTS students and credited in the Pastoral Ministries department or, with departmental approval, in the Theological Studies department. The course is an introduction to key topics in apologetics and worldviews, with emphasis on preparing students to better communicate these topics to other believers. Students learn to apply a Christian worldview to everyday cultural decisions, and to defend their faith and decisions in ways that effectively transcend worldview barriers. Students will attend a local one-week Worldview/Apologetics Conference hosted by the staff of Probe Ministries. More information on the Communicating Contemporary Apologetics course is available in the Pastoral Ministries department or by contacting Probe Ministries at (972) 480-0240.

**Rural Home Missionary Association’s Town & Country Training (TACT) Program**
Rural Home Missionary Association (RHMA) is devoted to planting and strengthening Bible-based, evangelical churches in small-town America. The TACT Program curriculum includes:

- **Ministering in the Town and Country Church**
  An overview of ministry in the town and country community and church with an emphasis on understanding the varied types of contexts and how each affects pastoral work and strategy. The town and country culture is experienced as well as studied during the class.

- **Leading the Town and Country Church**
  A look at how town and country residents think and the spiritual and social tools required to lead them. The course examines the standard issues of church leadership as they apply to the town and country church. It also touches on the role of the pastor as community leader.

- **Faith Communication in a Town and Country Context**
  The oral culture and intimacy of the town and country context present a unique set of circumstances for preaching, evangelism, discipleship, and youth and children’s ministries. This course explores the ways town and country culture impacts and reshapes the common methods and strategies for communicating the gospel.

- **Pastoral Care in a Town and Country Context**
  Pastors in isolated settings find themselves facing a large number of pastoral care issues, some unique to the context, with less help than their suburban and urban counterparts have available. This course looks at some of the stresses town and country life places on pastors and their families as well as those in the church, and explores ways pastors can keep themselves spiritually, emotionally, and physically healthy and thereby able to offer pastoral care to others.

- **Seminar in Town and Country Ministry**
  Students in this course will research a topic in Town and Country Ministry and present their
findings to the class in a collaborative learning environment. The instructor will suggest topics and offer reading lists, and students may suggest topics of special interest.

TACT courses each earn 3 semester hours of credit, and may be taken for emphasis or elective credit in the Pastoral Ministries department. All TACT classes are held during the summer at RHMA headquarters in Morton, Illinois. For more information on the TACT Program, see the TACT website at http://tactprogram.rhma.org.

Walk Thru The Bible
For more than 30 years, Walk Thru The Bible, a ministry founded by DTS graduate Bruce Wilkinson, has created discipleship materials that are reaching millions of people all over the world. Their live Bible seminars are highly interactive and scripturally sound overviews of the Old and New Testaments. Students may participate in the Walk Thru the Old Testament and the Walk Thru the New Testament live seminars and earn 1 hour of elective academic credit in the Bible Exposition department for each seminar. More information on the Walk Thru The Bible seminars is available from the Bible Exposition department or online at www.walkthru.org.

Additional information on these and other ministry-enhancement opportunities not listed here, as well as information on policies and procedures governing Independent Studies and Special Topics courses, may be obtained from the Registrar’s office.

ANNUAL CONFERENCES AND LECTURESHIPS
The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition features outstanding Bible expositors with significant experience in Christian ministry. The series honors Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman whose life reflected the character of Jesus Christ as he modeled servant-hearted leadership. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The Missions and Evangelism Lectureship brings to campus missions executives, evangelists, and theologians to speak on issues pertaining to missions and evangelism. The speakers are recommended by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship was created in memory of William Henry Griffith Thomas, who helped found DTS. The academic divisions alternate in inviting speakers who are capable of insightful analysis of contemporary issues germane to the division. (For a complete list of conference titles and speakers, see the General Information section of this catalog.)

SUMMER SCHOOL
In addition to the two-semester academic year, DTS conducts summer sessions that offer a diversified curriculum during a 13-week period. The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during Summer School.

Summer School dates are listed in the Academic Calendar. Summer School schedules for the upcoming year are published in late fall. Inquiries about application should be addressed to the Admissions office.

All coursework for summer classes must be completed within the time frame in which the class is offered. (The professor may extend the due date until the end of the week following the end of the course at his or her discretion.)

WINTERSESSION
DTS offers a variety of courses each year in the recess period between fall and spring semesters. The Wintersession courses are held in the one- or two-week period immediately before the spring semester begins. All coursework must be completed within one week of the end of the Wintersession.

EVENING AND WEEKEND COURSES
DTS offers a number of evening and weekend courses during the fall, spring, and summer terms. These courses offer those with full-time jobs or other daytime obligations an opportunity to pursue graduate-level biblical and theological education. Courses apply to several of DTS’s degree programs. The Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program and the Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) can be completed during evenings and/or weekends.

Interested students may contact the Registrar’s office for information on evening and weekend courses offered in any given semester.
“Let’s put together a variety of ways to address some of the concerns that we are hearing that are not more naturally addressed in the context of the Church.”

—Dr. Darrell Bock from the Importance of this Initiative at DTS Podcast.

View weekly updates

www.dts.edu/thetable

The Table is a weekly podcast from the Howard G. Hendricks Center for Christian Leadership and Cultural Engagement. These podcasts treat key topics related to God, religion, Christianity, and Culture. They will be hosted by Dr. Mark Bailey, Dr. Mark Yarbrough, or Dr. Darrell Bock. Dr. Bock as Executive Director for Cultural Engagement at the Center has responsibility for these podcasts as part of the cultural engagement initiative at DTS.

The podcasts will interview experts in the areas covered from within DTS, from the evangelical world in general, and from the wider culture. As such an array of views will be presented by those interviewed. Not all the views expressed will come from within a Christian or a DTS perspective. Still a substantive conversation has value. The goal is to inform users with an up to date look at the topic in question drawing on the knowledge and experience of those we interview.
# Admission, Academic Procedures, & Financial Information

**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Admission</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Procedures</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Credentials</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preseminary Preparation</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonbaccalaureate Admission</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entering Student Orientation</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic and Cultural Orientation for International Students</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classification of Students</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transfer of Credit</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced Standing &amp; Course Validation</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Students</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disclaimer for Transferability of Credit</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Procedures</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Load</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Papers</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Requirements</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Conferral</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Discipline</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Validation of Courses</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading System</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Information</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees and Expenses for 2014–2015</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarships</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADMISSION

If you are considering DTS, we encourage you to come and visit us. We host several on-campus events throughout the year called Day at DTS. These events are designed to give prospective students a good feel for what life is like at the Seminary. Visit our website at www.dts.edu/admissions or contact the Admissions office about these events or to schedule a campus visit.

DTS enrolls men and women who:

1. show evidence of saving faith in Christ,
2. are of proven Christian character,
3. are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts, and who
4. adhere to the following doctrines:
   • the authority and inerrancy of Scripture,
   • the Trinity,
   • the full deity and humanity of Christ,
   • the spiritual lostness of the human race,
   • the substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection of Christ,
   • salvation by faith alone in Christ alone, and
   • the physical return of Christ.

As an applicant you will be evaluated on the basis of (1) your academic records, (2) the assessment of your references, (3) the extent and quality of involvement in Christian service, and (4) your apparent gifts and potential for placement in Christian ministry.

The Admissions Committee also will consider compatibility of ministry goals with the applicant’s intended Seminary program of study; future ministry placement; emotional, financial, and personal stability; and issues of character, behavior, and lifestyle. Applications are evaluated upon receipt of all necessary information. All new students are subject to a criminal background check.

While all degree programs at DTS are coeducational, the Seminary holds the position that Scripture limits to men the roles of elder and senior pastor in the local church. Therefore the Seminary programs of study are not designed to prepare women for these roles.

Enrollment is based on a four-year bachelor’s degree, or its equivalent, conferred by an accredited college or university. Exceptions to this requirement are necessarily limited. When accepted, graduates of unaccredited institutions are placed on academic probation for their first year at DTS. This probation is removed after one year of satisfactory progress toward their degree (2.0 or above GPA).

APPLICATION PROCEDURES

Applicants for all programs, including audit-only, must make formal application through the Admissions office. Applications may be submitted by completing the online application on the Seminary’s website, www.dts.edu/apply.

You may review the status of your application at any time on the Admissions webpage at www.dts.edu/apply. A personalized identification number will be given to you when your application is submitted. We urge applicants to apply four to eight months before the anticipated enrollment date, but no earlier than 15 months before that date. All application items must be received by the Admissions office no later than the following...
dates: for the fall semester, July 1; for the
Wintersession/spring semester, November 1;
and for Summer School, April 1. International
applicants should submit all documents no later
than three months before the start of their study.
(Applications, except those for international
students, may be submitted after the above
deadlines; however, priority will be given to
applications received before the deadline.)

If you need financial aid, you should submit your
application early, since scholarship applications
are not considered until applicants are accepted
for admission. (Please see the Financial section
for scholarship application dates.) International
applicants desiring to be considered for scholarship
for the fall semester must submit the completed
application, including Test of English as a Foreign
Language (TOEFL) scores, and be approved by the
Admissions Committee by January 15.

APPLICATION
CREDENTIALS
There is a nonrefundable application fee of $50 if
applying online and $75 if applying by mail. The
following credentials must be submitted.

1. Personal/character references from three
individuals. One must be from a pastor. The
second should come from a college professor (if
currently enrolled in college or recently graduated)
or businessperson (supervisor, coworker, or
an employer). When an applicant includes the
reference’s email on the online application, a
reference can submit his or her information
electronically. References cannot be related to
the applicant.

2. A completed “Validation of Church Relationship”
form from the applicant’s church. The form
should confirm the applicant’s membership
or regular participation in good standing. In
addition, the form should endorse the applicant’s
potential for effective ministry and describe
the length and kind of ministry involvement.
(Note: This is in addition to the reference from
a pastor and can be completed online by the
church if an email address is provided.)

3. Demonstration of English proficiency. Applicants
for whom English is not their native or birth
language must submit a score for the TOEFL.
This applies even to applicants who are U.S.
citizens or permanent residents. (See
“International Students” in this section for
further information.)

4. Official transcripts from all colleges and
universities attended. This includes work
beyond the bachelor’s level. Transcripts are not
required for schools where less than 12 hours
were taken. Final approval for admission is
contingent on receiving an official transcript
verifying conferral of the qualifying degree. An
official transcript is one issued by the college
and sent by the school’s registrar in a sealed
envelope.

5. Assessment test scores. Certain applicants are
required to submit results of assessment tests
to supplement their undergraduate academic
record. Assessment test scores are required as
evidence of academic aptitude when: (1) the
preseminary GPA is less than 2.5 on a 4.0 scale,
or (2) the applicant does not hold a bachelor’s
degree from an accredited institution. Scores
on either of two assessments can be used for
this purpose: the Graduate Record Examination
(GRE) or the Miller Analogies Test (MAT).

The GRE General Test is administered across
the United States and Canada. You can obtain
information concerning this examination from
The institutional code for reporting scores to the
Seminary is R6156.

The MAT is administered at colleges and universities
throughout the United States. You can obtain
information on this exam by reading the information
available at www.milleranalogies.com. You may
contact the Admissions office to discuss which
exam to take.

PRESEMINARY
PREPARATION
DTS recognizes the importance of a broad
educational foundation. A bachelor’s program
that includes work in the humanities, sciences,
English grammar and composition, literature,
speech, logic, and history gives students discipline
and general information helpful for theological
study and the work of the ministry.

NONBACCALAUREATE
ADMISSION
Applicants who lack the prerequisite college degree
may apply for admission to the ThM, professional
MA programs (Biblical Counseling, Biblical
Exegesis and Linguistics, Christian Education,
Christian Leadership, Cross-cultural Ministries,
or Media Arts and Worship), or the Certificate of
Biblical and Theological Studies.

Admission of students without bachelor’s degrees
is highly selective. Qualifications considered include
maturity, educational background, ministry
experience, and vocational goals. Applicants
must be at least 30 years of age, and preference
is given to those who have the most qualifying
educational background. Applicants are expected
to take and achieve acceptable scores on the GRE
or MAT assessment test to demonstrate their
readiness for graduate-level study.

& FINANCIAL INFORMATION

95

ADMISSION
ENTERING STUDENT ORIENTATION

Orientation is designed to help entering students adjust to Seminary by providing necessary information about the many facets of Seminary life and coursework. This time also allows new students to get to know one another and faculty members. Students should attend the Entering Student Orientation held just prior to the semester in which they enter. Students entering in the summer should attend the fall orientation.

Among other mandatory testing for entering students (see assessment checklist on CampusNet), the Minnesota Multiphasic Personality Inventory (MMPI) is administered as part of orientation activities. The MMPI assists Student Services and Counseling Services in assessing whether some students may have personal struggles that, if not addressed, could be detrimental to their Seminary experience or future ministries. (See the Student Handbook or contact Student Services for further details.) Students unable to attend orientation still must complete the MMPI exam. Please contact Student Services for more information.

ACADEMIC AND CULTURAL ORIENTATION FOR INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

The Seminary has developed a course for the purpose of orienting incoming international students to DTS’s academic standards and culture as well as American culture. This course is required for all international students regardless of their English background. Please contact the International Student office for more information.

Topics include:
- academic writing and communication
- research technology and bibliographic software
- research methods and critical evaluation

Students, which is offered by the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, provides the foundation for ongoing mentoring and advising of international students throughout their time at DTS.

CLASSIFICATION OF STUDENTS

REGULAR STUDENTS

Students enrolled in degree programs (MA, ThM, STM, DMin, or PhD) are classified as regular students. Continuation as a student depends on satisfactory progress toward graduation.

NONDEGREE STUDENTS

A limited number of applicants may be admitted as nondegree students. Academic and spiritual qualifications necessary for regular student admission are the same for nondegree students. Application procedures are also the same, but some credentials are not required (see the instructions that accompany the application).

A maximum of 30 credit hours may be taken by nondegree students or by students in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program. All standard prerequisites apply when enrolling in courses.

Nondegree students are not to be confused with students auditing a course (see the following section). Course-work requirements for nondegree students are the same as for degree students. Nondegree and degree students are expected to do the coursework, which is graded, and upon satisfactory completion of the work they receive credit for the course. The credit is transferable to a degree program at DTS or another graduate-level institution if it satisfies the curriculum requirements.

STUDENTS AUDITING A COURSE

Any current student (regular or nondegree) may audit a course, as long as that course is not required for completion of the student’s program. Students enrolled as credit students may audit a course at a reduced rate. When at least 75 percent of audit courses are attended, audits are recorded on the transcripts of regularly admitted students. Alumni may audit courses as nondegree students at a reduced rate.

Spouses of resident credit students currently enrolled in a regular Seminary degree program may audit up to three courses a semester or three courses a summer for a nominal charge. Spouses of students enrolled in the Alumni-in-Residence program are also eligible to audit courses at the spouse-audit rate. Spouses who audit must complete a brief form in the Advising Center and pay the audit fee. No permanent record is kept and no transcript is issued.

Audit students can participate in the class discussions and receive copies of handouts, but coursework and examinations are not assigned or graded, and academic credit is not given.

Courses may be audited in Summer School under the same conditions as in the regular academic year.
SPECIAL STUDENTS (NONDEGREE)

A student pursuing a degree at another accredited seminary or graduate school may apply to enroll as a nondegree special student to take one or two classes. Contact the Admissions office for further information.

TRANSFER OF CREDIT

Course credits with a minimum grade of C earned at other accredited seminaries and graduate theological schools are accepted to the extent that the courses are comparable to the Seminary’s stated requirements.

The following number of semester hours may be transferred:

• a maximum of 60 hours toward the ThM degree;
• a maximum of 6 hours toward the STM degree and the CBTS;
• a maximum of 30 hours toward the MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics, the MA in Christian Education, the MA in Christian Leadership, the MA in Cross-cultural Ministries, the MA in Media Arts and Worship, and the MA (Biblical Studies); or
• a maximum of 45 hours toward the MA in Biblical Counseling, including a maximum of 12 hours in counseling courses.

No more than half of the credits earned toward a graduate degree at another institution may be transferred to a DTS degree program. Typically, course work more than ten years old is not eligible for transfer.

An official transcript from the institution attended showing satisfactory course completion is required. Transfer hours are not accepted for nondegree students except for those enrolled in the Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies program. Transferability of credits earned at DTS is at the discretion of the receiving institution. (See www.dts.edu/transfercredit for more information.)

ADVANCED STANDING AND COURSE VALIDATION

Students entering DTS with a strong background in Bible or theology may want to take proficiency exams to earn advanced standing credit. Exams are available in most courses required in each degree program. (No exams are available in areas of elective credit.) There is a nonrefundable testing fee for each exam. Up to one-fourth of a degree can be earned by advanced standing, except for the CBTS, STM, and doctoral programs.

New students have three semesters, or one calendar year, from the time they begin taking classes at DTS, to apply for advanced-standing credit. For more information on advanced standing, see www.dts.edu/advancedstanding.

If a student has completed a college course in a subject required at DTS but does not pass the advanced-standing exam for that course, the student is encouraged to request permission to substitute another DTS class offered by the same department (see Validation of Courses).

If a student has a Bible college background, depending on the school attended and courses taken, the student may be eligible for Bible Exposition validation. An advanced elective can be substituted for a basic required Bible course. Please contact the Bible Exposition department for details.
INTERNATIONAL STUDENTS

Dallas Theological Seminary is enriched by the presence of more than 100 international students from nearly 35 foreign countries.

International applicants whose native or birth language is not English are required to demonstrate their proficiency in English by submitting satisfactory Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores taken within two years of the date of application. This applies even if the applicant is a U.S. citizen, has attended American or English-speaking colleges and universities, and is a long-time resident of English-speaking countries.

The minimum score on the Internet-based TOEFL (IBT) is 85 with subscores of 22 in the Listening and Speaking sections, 19 in the Writing/Structure section, and 21 in the Reading section. The minimum score on the paper-based TOEFL (PBT) is 575, with subscores of at least 56 in each of its three sections. Information about the TOEFL may be obtained at www.toefl.org; or www.ets.org/toefl. The TOEFL institution code for DTS is 6156. DTS also accepts scores on the International English Language Testing System (IELTS) exam. The minimum overall score accepted by DTS is 6.5, with subscores of 6.5 in Listening, Reading, and Speaking, and 6.0 in Writing.

International applicants, like other students, must submit the nonrefundable application fee of $50 if applying online and $75 if applying by mail. The application fee must be paid with funds drawn on an American bank, a money order in U.S. dollars, U.S. credit card over the phone, or traveler’s check. Occasionally applicants have a contact in the U.S. that will pay the fee on their behalf. No application will be processed until this application fee is received.

International students must show evidence of financial documentation for the first 12 months of study and show a plan of support for the length of their program. Documentation can be in the form of bank statements, which show the current balance and the average balance during the past three months. Family or friends who provide financial support must sign a financial pledge form and return it, along with bank statements from the past three months, to the International Student Office. (Pledges for students are not tax-deductible.)

The documents needed to apply for a student visa will not be issued until proof of financial support has been shown. All documents must be submitted at least one month prior to the anticipated date of enrollment. For a current estimate of tuition and living expenses, please visit the International Admissions website: www.dts.edu/ais.

A very limited number of tuition scholarships are available for international students each year. Application forms are distributed and processed by the Financial Aid Office and can be obtained online. For a student to be considered for scholarship, his or her application for admission must be approved by the Admissions Committee by January 15.

International students must be in Dallas for the International Student Orientation, which is held the week prior to the Entering Student Orientation.

DISCLAIMER FOR TRANSFERABILITY OF CREDIT

The mission of DTS is to glorify God by equipping godly servant-leaders for the proclamation of His Word and the building up of the body of Christ worldwide. This unique mission may limit the transferability of DTS courses to other educational institutions. Students should be aware that transfer of credit is always the responsibility and prerogative of the receiving institution. Any student interested in transferring credit hours should check with the receiving institution directly to determine to what extent, if any, credit hours can be transferred.
REGISTRATION
Students cannot be admitted to classes without formal registration, which takes place around the middle of the preceding fall or spring semester, while late registration continues into the beginning of the semester. Priority enrollment will be given to students graduating that year. Without special approval, a student cannot receive credit for a course added after the first week of the semester.

Summer School registration of resident students occurs at the same time as registration for the following fall term. A late fee is assessed if registration is completed after the published deadline. New students have two weeks from the time they are admitted to register without paying late fees. Students registering late run the risk of courses or sections being filled or canceled. Space in class and availability of textbooks are not guaranteed for those who fail to register on time. Final dates for late registration and other deadlines are published by the Registrar’s office.

INDEPENDENT STUDY
Students may complete a portion of the following graduate-level programs by independent study:

• ThM—up to 18 hours of elective credit;
• MA—up to 12 hours of elective credit; or
• CBTS and STM—up to 6 hours of elective credit.

Independent study in required courses is not available without special approval. For more information contact the Registrar’s office.

ACADEMIC LOAD
Students may earn up to 18 hours of credit each semester, including the summer session. Students taking a language course in a five-week summer session are encouraged not to take additional courses during the same session due to the heavier workload in language courses.

COURSE PAPERS
Unless otherwise specified by the professors in individual courses, all course papers and theses must be typewritten and in thesis form in conformity to the standards outlined in *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers, Theses, and Dissertations*, 7th ed. by Kate L. Turabian, and supplemental instructions as authorized by the faculty.

GRADUATION REQUIREMENTS
Students are responsible for meeting the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their acceptance. Students who leave the Seminary for more than one year are automatically withdrawn from school. If reinstated, students are subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their reinstatement, unless written permission was obtained before the extended leave. Students who reclassify are also subject to the graduation requirements set forth in the catalog at the time of their approved reclassification. (See the Student Handbook regarding reclassification to another degree program.)
DEGREE CONFERRAL
While the graduation ceremony is held only once a year in May, degrees are conferred in May, August, and January. Students who finish during the summer session will receive degree conferral in August. However, they are encouraged, if they desire, to participate in the May commencement ceremony preceding the summer in which their work will be completed. Those who complete their degree requirements in December will be able to participate in the commencement ceremony held the following May. Students unable to complete their work in the spring, summer, or fall may be required to pay a fee to postpone their graduation date and cover costs related to the postponement.

ACADEMIC DISCIPLINE
Students whose grade point average (GPA) falls below a 2.0 (2.5 for STM) are given an academic warning. If the GPA falls below this level again, the student is placed on academic probation. Students who are admitted from unaccredited colleges or with a low grade point average (2.0) are also placed on academic probation. For further details see the Student Handbook.

VALIDATION OF COURSES
Students may apply to validate a required course if they have college credit for a similar course. Validation of a course does not give credit for the course or reduce curricular requirements, but does allow substitution of elective hours in the same department as the validated course. Students desiring to validate required courses should consult the Registrar’s office. For further details see the Student Handbook.

GRADING SYSTEM
The Seminary follows a 4.0 grading scale as outlined in the Student Handbook.
## FEES AND EXPENSES FOR 2014–2015

Every effort is made to keep student expenses as low as possible. Because of the contributions of generous friends of the Seminary, students pay only a portion of the real cost of their education.

The tuition and fee rates that follow are effective beginning with the fall 2014 semester. Tuition, fees, and refunds are subject to change without notice.

Payment on student accounts must be received or fully covered by other means by the designated payment deadline of each semester. Deadlines are announced during the academic year, but are normally in the following months: August for the fall semester, November for Wintersession, December for the spring semester, and April for Summer School. After the designated payment deadline for a semester, payment is due the Friday after registering for a class(es). Deadlines are subject to change.

Tuition and fee payments can be made by cash, paper check, electronic check (echeck), or credit card. Credit card payments (American Express, Discover Card, and MasterCard only) are made online on Campusnet. A convenience fee for credit card use will apply.

A monthly payment plan is also available. For more information regarding payment plans, please consult the information about Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS) in this catalog, or you may go to www.dts.edu and search for monthly plans.

For more information on the payment options available, please go to www.dts.edu and search for payment options.

### TUITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Type</th>
<th>Hours</th>
<th>Rate per Semester Hour</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree programs (including CBTS and nondegree), fall and spring</td>
<td>9+ hours</td>
<td>$475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1–8 hours</td>
<td>$502</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Master’s degree programs, (including CBTS and nondegree), Summer School, and Wintersession, per semester hour</td>
<td>$475</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Ministry (CRU, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Master’s-level, per semester hour</td>
<td>$250</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing, master’s degree course, per semester hour</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ThM tuition-free audit or credit courses over and above the hours required for the ThM degree or a ThM/MA dual degree. Limit five courses (one per term), per course</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Ministry courses, per semester hour</td>
<td>$615</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Ministry (CRU, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Doctor of Ministry, per semester hour</td>
<td>$450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 1, per semester hour</td>
<td>$575</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Philosophy courses, Stage 2, per semester hour</td>
<td>$645</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Ministry (CRU, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 1, per semester hour</td>
<td>$410</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Ministry (CRU, Young Life, Kanakuk)**, Doctor of Philosophy, Stage 2, per semester hour</td>
<td>$480</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Information</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------</td>
<td>--</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auditing, doctoral degree course, per semester hour</td>
<td>$55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni, master’s-level, nondegree credit per semester hour</td>
<td>$170</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni, doctoral-level, nondegree credit, per semester hour</td>
<td>$323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni auditing master’s-level, per semester hour</td>
<td>$30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alumni auditing doctoral-level, per semester hour</td>
<td>$55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Students needing fewer than 9 hours in their last semester of study may qualify for the reduced rate. Contact the Registrar’s office for details.*

**Employment verification is required and must be submitted to the DTS Registrar’s office.**

### FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>General Fee (applies to all students)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall and spring, per semester</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour</td>
<td>$10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour</td>
<td>$15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology Fee (applies to all students)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall and spring, per semester</td>
<td>$150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer School and Wintersession, per credit hour</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doctor of Ministry, per credit hour</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity Fee (optional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Membership to Tom Landry Baylor Fitness Center [Dallas (Main) campus students or their spouses per Fall or Spring semester, per membership]</td>
<td>$75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Formation Fee (nonrefundable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100, Individual, per semester</td>
<td>$85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF100, Married Couples, per semester</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SF110, Individual, per semester</td>
<td>$170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Campus-use Fee</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applies to an enrolled degree seeking student who wants to use campus facilities during a semester though not registered for any classes</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sit-In (nonrefundable)</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Spouse Audit (nonrefundable, up to three courses per term), per course</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rapid Reading (optional)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Single, per semester</td>
<td>$65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Couple, per semester</td>
<td>$110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Extension for Doctor of Ministry, per course (extension must be approved)</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### ADVANCE DEPOSITS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>New (and reentering) master’s- and doctoral-level students (does not apply to nondegree)</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### THESIS, DISSERTATION, AND GRADUATION FEES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Master’s Thesis Filing Fee</td>
<td>$60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PhD or DMin Dissertation or Applied Research Project Filing Fee (includes microfilming)</td>
<td>$100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Binding Fee (for each personal copy of dissertation or applied research project desired)</td>
<td>$20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation/Conferral Fee, all programs (all students – Advanced Deposit will apply towards this fee)</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation Postponement Fee</td>
<td>$175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exchange of a certificate for a degree diploma</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### MISCELLANEOUS FEES AND EXPENSES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee Description</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Proctor/Advanced Standing Exam Application Fee, per exam</td>
<td>$30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee (nonrefundable)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Application Fee</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Additional Program Application Fee</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reclassification Fee (transferring from one degree program to another)</td>
<td>$50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Financial Information

Financial Aid

The Seminary’s student financial aid program, including scholarships, loans, and a payment plan, offers students realistic opportunities to finance their education. The amount of scholarship available to students has increased in recent years—total aid available now exceeds $2.5 million.

Students become eligible to apply for need-based scholarships after submitting an application or being accepted for admission to the Seminary. Students will be able to submit the application form digitally from the Student CampusNet. Other documents may be required depending on the type of aid requested. The scholarship application deadline is two months before the application for admission deadline: thus, new students who intend to apply for scholarship should plan the admission process accordingly.

For continuing students, applications for need-based scholarships must be submitted by February 28 for the fall semester and September 30 for the spring semester. For continuing international students, scholarships are awarded annually only and must be submitted by January 31. Applications for new students must be submitted by May 1 for the fall semester and November 1 for the spring semester. For new international students, scholarships are awarded on an annual basis only and are due January 15 to be considered for the following academic year.

Financial aid is distributed as tuition scholarship grants. Financial need is the primary criterion for the distribution of institutional aid. Secondary criteria include academic program, academic load, and academic performance. Applications for scholarship are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee.

Eligibility

To be eligible for scholarships, a student must have financial need, be employed, have a minimum 2.5 GPA, be in good standing, and not be in default or delinquent on any account or loan program with the Seminary.
In addition, recipients must register each semester for at least:

- 12 hours on the Dallas Campus or 9–11 hours if working full-time (30 hours/week)
- 6 hours on the Houston Campus
- One class onsite at another extension campus.

Online-only students are not eligible to receive a scholarship at this time. For more information, contact the Financial Aid office.

If you receive a scholarship through the Seminary and you receive additional outside assistance, you must report this immediately to the Financial Aid office. Name and address changes and changes in academic course load also must be reported.

**Determination of Financial Aid**

After receiving the need-based scholarship application form, the Financial Aid office will determine students’ needs and the types of awards for which they qualify.

Financial need is determined by calculating the difference between the cost of attending the Seminary and the resources available to the student. Therefore, financial need equals the cost of attendance minus student contribution and outside resources.

Students are expected to contribute toward the cost of their education from summer earnings and from employment during the academic year. Financial Aid personnel are available to counsel students about their educational financial situations.

**Direct Loan Program**

The Seminary participates in the Direct Loan Program. It provides limited funds at a low interest rate and delayed repayment schedule to eligible students. The interest (on subsidized loans borrowed prior to Fall 2012) and principal repayments are deferred as long as the student remains on at least half-time status in an approved degree program. Nondegree students are not eligible for direct loans.

Students may apply for an unsubsidized Direct Loan where interest payments can be made monthly, or capitalized per a designated period of time.

To apply for a Direct Loan the student must submit a Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) to the Department of Education. The FAFSA may be completed online at http://www.fafsa.ed.gov. It is used to determine financial need. Once processed by the Department of Education, a Student Aid Report (SAR) will be available. The school code for DTS is 003562. Entering the school code on the FAFSA application will ensure that student information will be sent electronically to DTS. In addition to the SAR, a Master Promissory Note and a Loan Request Form are required to process a Direct Loan. Forms are available online at www.dts.edu. Choose “Departments,” then choose “Financial Aid,” then “Direct Loans.”

To ensure that loan funds are available for the student’s payment deadline, all documents must be received in the Financial Aid office by May 31 for the fall semester, November 1 for the spring semester, and April 1 for the summer semester.

The Director of Financial Aid is available to assist students and their families by providing advice and suggestions suitable for their financial status. For more information on the specific forms of financial aid available, contact the Financial Aid office at 800-DTS-WORD, ext. 5087.

**Student Responsibilities**

The student has the following responsibilities:

1. Complete the application for student financial aid accurately as errors can result in long delays in the receipt of financial aid. Intentional misreporting of information on application forms for federal programs is considered a criminal offense subject to penalties under the United States Criminal Code.
2. Return to Financial Aid and/or the Department of Education all requested documentation, verification, corrections, and/or new information.

3. Read, understand, and keep copies of all forms requiring a signature.

4. Accept responsibility for all signed agreements.

5. Notify the servicer of any change in name, address, or school status.

6. Know and comply with deadlines for application and reapplication for aid.

7. Know and comply with attending school’s refund procedures.

8. Maintain good standing and satisfactory academic progress.

**SATISFACTORY ACADEMIC PROGRESS**

A student is required to make satisfactory progress toward his or her degree in order to be eligible for scholarship and federal financial aid. Students must maintain a 2.5 GPA for scholarship and a 2.0 GPA for federal loans, without excessive course drops.

**INDEPENDENT STATUS**

The federal government considers anyone who is a graduate student an independent student.

**PHYSICAL DISABILITIES**

Students who have physical disabilities should contact the Texas Rehabilitation Commission regarding financial aid for the disabled. Students with disabilities may also be considered for financial assistance by the Financial Aid office, provided the necessary forms have been submitted.

**DIRECT LOAN REFUND POLICIES**

Currently the only Title IV aid funds DTS awards are the Direct Loan unsubsidized loans. When a student withdraws from DTS before completing 60% of the semester, the student has not “earned” all of the federal financial aid and a Return of Title IV Funds Calculation must be performed.

The Department of Education mandates that students who withdraw from all classes may only keep the portion of federal aid they have “earned” up to the time of withdrawal.

Title IV funds disbursed in excess of the earned amount must be returned by the Seminary and/or the student to the federal government. This situation could result in the student owing aid funds to the Seminary, government, or both.

The following steps will be followed when determining the amount of Title IV federal aid to be returned upon withdrawal:

1. Determine percentage of enrollment period completed by student. Divide the number of days attended by the number of days (less any schedule breaks of five days or more) in the enrollment period.

2. Calculate the amount of earned Title IV aid. Multiply the percentage of the enrollment period completed by the total Title IV aid disbursed. If the calculated percentage of the enrollment period exceeds 60%, then the student has earned all Title IV aid for the enrollment period.

3. Determine amount of unearned aid to be returned. Subtract the amount of earned aid from the total amount of federal aid disbursed.

4. Return of Title IV funds by institution and student:

   **Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the School:** DTS will return unearned Title IV aid up to an amount that is equal to the total institutional charges for the payment period multiplied by the percentage of the Title IV aid that was unearned. The return of the unearned aid will be returned as soon as possible but no later than 45 days after the date DTS determined the student withdrew.

   **Amount of Unearned Aid Due from the Student:** The student’s portion of aid to be returned is not immediately required to repay the loan. The terms of the original loan repayment agreement (Master Promissory Note, MPN) will apply.

   Unearned Title IV Funds will be returned to the unsubsidized federal direct loan program.
Postwithdrawal disbursements will be made as soon as possible but no later than 180 days after the date the school determines the student withdrew and in accordance with requirements for disbursing Title IV funds.

Written notification to the student providing the opportunity to accept all or part of a postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds will be sent within 30 days of the school’s determination that the student withdrew.

Written notification of the student’s eligibility for a direct postwithdrawal disbursement of Title IV loan funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related charges) will be sent within 30 days of the school’s determination that the student withdrew.

Postwithdrawal disbursement to student for earned Title IV funds in excess of outstanding current (educational related) charges will be made as soon as possible after the date the school determined the student withdrew but no later than 180 days.

Notification to the student of outcome of late request for a postwithdrawal disbursement to the student requested received by school after the specified period and school chooses not to make disbursement will be made as soon as possible.

If a student withdraws from all classes, the student is encouraged to contact the Financial Aid office before doing so. The consequences of withdrawing from all classes can be explained at that time. A balance due to DTS could result when a student withdraws from classes, scholarships lost due to withdrawing, and unearned aid being returned.

The Seminary reserves the right to amend the Title IV Return of Funds Policy at any time in order to comply with Federal regulations.

### ADMISSION, ACADEMIC PROCEDURES

#### Tuition Management Systems Payment Plan (TMS)

The Seminary recommends that entering students come with sufficient funds for at least one semester. For students who are unable to pay their expenses in full, financing in the form of a monthly payment plan with no interest for tuition and fees is available at the time of registration.

Students must apply for TMS online (www.afford.com) or call TMS (800-722-4867) prior to the semester they plan to attend. Enrollment fees do apply. Please note that fees are subject to change. More information about monthly payment plans is available online at www.dts.edu/financialaid. Questions regarding the monthly payment plan should be directed to the bursar in the Advising Center.

#### Scholarships

##### General Scholarships

General scholarships are available to students who do not meet the criteria for other scholarships. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Director of Financial Aid and the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

##### Continuation of Scholarship

Scholarships must be approved each semester. Students who postpone enrollment must reapply for scholarship for the semester they plan to attend. Current students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed.

##### Doctoral Student Scholarships

Doctoral scholarships are available for students in the Doctor of Philosophy program who meet the scholarship criteria. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

##### Minority Student Scholarships

DTS provides a significant amount of aid each year to qualified American-born minority students. Minority students are required to reapply each semester that aid is needed using the standard financial aid application form. Applications for aid are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.
INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

International students may apply for tuition scholarships and on-campus employment. To be considered for aid, incoming students must be approved for enrollment in a regular program of study and pursue study under the F-1 or J-1 (student) visas. New international applicants who will require aid are encouraged to file their applications by January 1, as all international aid is assigned by March 31 for the following academic year. International applicants should be aware that competition for available scholarships is heavy and that grants are made only to the most highly qualified candidates, with respect to ministry experience, ministry potential, support from a sponsoring organization, and academic background. Applications for aid to international students are reviewed by the Financial Aid Committee. Students who are awarded an international scholarship should be aware that acceptance of a tuition scholarship obligates them to leave the United States upon completion of their program. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.

OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID

Additional financial aid is available through veterans’ benefits, foundation grants, denominational support, employers, and nonprofit organizations. For a listing of the available scholarships and eligibility requirements, see the General Information section of this catalog.
“I’d heard about DTS my entire life, but never expected to end up here. When I saw that DTS had the program that would prepare me for the ministry that the Lord placed inside of me, I was quite intrigued.”

Jana Thompson
DTS Admissions Office Manager
DTS MA/CE Student

“Since arriving at DTS in Fall 2011, I have most appreciated the encouragement to grow spiritually. This environment is one where everyone is serious and intentional about pleasing the Lord.”

“The faculty, staff, and fellow students have all played a role in my spiritual formation. We are taught through the life of Jesus the importance of living and learning in community. I am grateful that DTS follows this discipleship model.”

See her story  www.dts.edu/spotlight
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Student Life</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spiritual Development</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Services</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Council &amp; Groups</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty &amp; Academic Advising</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosher &amp; Turpin Libraries</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On-Campus Housing</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Off-Campus Housing</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DTS cares deeply about its students. Training you for future ministry involves ministering to you and encouraging you to minister to each other. You will find the atmosphere and programs on our campus conducive to building authentic community within the body of Christ.

**SPIRITUAL DEVELOPMENT**

At DTS, you have many opportunities for personal interaction and growth—in class, in chapel, in prayer, and in fellowship—that develop your growing passion for ministry.

**CHAPEL**

The administration and faculty strongly believe in the vital role of chapel and its ministry of encouragement, worship, and community development. DTS provides chapel services for students each week on Tuesdays through Fridays, during the fall and spring semesters, and each Wednesday morning during Summer School. Chapel services feature music and messages by faculty members and other Christian leaders as well as student-led chapels. Prayer needs, campus announcements, and items of general interest are also shared during this community time of rest, relief, and renewal. (See the Student Handbook for chapel attendance requirements.)

**PRAYER CHAPELS**

Students and faculty come together several days each semester for special times of prayer in chapel.

**MILLER PRAYER CHAPEL**

Located next to the Dining Commons in the Mitchell Ministries Center, the Miller Prayer Chapel is available to the Seminary family for personal prayer.

**SPIRITUAL FORMATION**

Spiritual Formation at DTS is an intentional attempt to provide a context for life-change. These groups provide an environment for prayer, fellowship, and the integration of learning with ministry. As group members grow together in character and spiritual maturity, significant friendships and ministry partnerships are established that often last a lifetime. Spiritual Formation is required of ThM, MA/BEL, MA/CE, MA/CL, MA/CM, MA/MW, MA(BS), and MS(CS) students and is offered as an elective in other programs. Students on the Dallas campus or at the Houston Campus site should plan to complete this requirement in four consecutive fall/spring semesters. MA/BEL and MA(CS) students participate in a specialized Spiritual Formation program. Spiritual Formation is a prerequisite for all Servant Leadership Internships. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information.

**STUDENT SERVICES**

DTS provides a variety of resources to students and their spouses. Whether it’s social events, ongoing conversations, campus involvement, or crisis counseling, Student Services always has an open door and a listening ear. Come on in!
STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

COUNSELING AND TESTING SERVICES
The Counseling Services department offers short-term counseling assistance to students, staff, faculty, and their immediate families. The director of Counseling and Testing Services maintains a referral network of counselors who work from a biblical foundation within the local community, and can also provide professional counseling services to the Seminary family.

STUDENT MISSIONS FELLOWSHIP (SMF)
Student Missions Fellowship exists to advance student involvement in God’s global enterprise of missions. SMF hosts prayer meetings, special events, and chapels, and encourages students to participate in Intercultural Ministries Internships. Each spring, SMF organizes a campus-wide World Evangelization Conference to show students how they can serve Christ in a global context.

CHRISTIAN MINISTRY OPPORTUNITIES
The Dallas/Fort Worth Metroplex offers a variety of opportunities for students to apply what they are learning in the classroom. Many churches and parachurch organizations welcome students to teach Sunday School, lead youth groups, and minister in other ways. Students are often able to fulfill their internship requirements while ministering at these churches and organizations. (See the Educational Ministries and Leadership department section of this catalog for more information about internship requirements and opportunities.)

SEMINARY WIVES IN MINISTRY (SWIM)
Seminary Wives in Ministry exists to equip wives to become competent servants alongside their husbands in ministry, and provides several programs and special events throughout the academic year to facilitate this preparation.

STUDENT COUNCIL AND GROUPS
DTS hosts several student groups that provide fellowship and resources for different student interests within the Seminary. While the list of official student groups may change from year to year, below are listed a few of the long-standing communities.

WOMEN STUDENTS FELLOWSHIP (WSF)
The Women Students Fellowship exists to serve and help female students connect with one another and to acclimate to Seminary life, and is led by a leadership team of women students dedicated to enriching the academic, spiritual, relational, and social lives of fellow women students.

PHYSICAL FITNESS FACILITIES
DTS encourages consistent, regular physical activity as a means of attaining your best level of wellness, and is pleased to offer three wellness options to fit your budget, location, and schedule.
Each fall and spring semester, all Dallas campus student accounts are automatically charged an activity fee that provides a limited-access membership to the Baylor Tom Landry Fitness Center. Should students wish to invest in other options, they may opt out of the activity fee within the first three weeks of each semester, and take advantage of the Seminary’s agreements with the T. Boone Pickens YMCA in downtown Dallas, or with Baylor’s corporate membership plan.

EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES

Employment opportunities are listed on the Seminary’s website at www.dts.edu/departments/campus/employment/.

Students and their spouses who wish to be considered for on-campus employment should contact the Human Resources office. To view a list of on-campus openings, or to obtain an application, go to www.dts.edu/departments/campus/employment/. Contact Human Resources for questions regarding these on-campus openings. Our Servant Leadership Internship office also assists students with part-time employment with churches and parachurch organizations. Consult the Educational Ministries and Leadership department website (www.dts.edu/internship) for additional information and to view the Internship Job Board.

STUDENT HANDICAP

The Student Handbook includes academic, library, and financial regulations and procedures as well as other instructions and policies regarding student life.

STUDENT CONDUCT

While the Seminary recognizes the freedom of each student to develop exemplary personal standards under the leadership of the Holy Spirit, students at the Seminary are recognized as Christian leaders by people in the community.

Therefore certain standards of conduct and appearance are to govern the student body (Rom. 14:21–22). The use of tobacco and alcoholic beverages (except for liturgical, ceremonial, medicinal, or other exceptional instances) is not considered suitable for the Seminary faculty, staff, and students, all of whom are expected to abide by this standard.

The appearance of Seminary students, while on campus, is expected to reflect Christian modesty, maturity, discretion, and respect. Additionally, students are expected, while in classes and chapel,
to dress with neatness and cleanliness following a professional casual standard as defined by Dallas Theological Seminary.

(See the Student Handbook for further information.)

**STUDENT GOVERNMENT**

The DTS Student Council is elected by students each spring. The Student Council members interact with their counterparts in the Seminary’s staff and faculty, as well as integrating all phases of the extracurricular life of the student body. Leaders from active student groups participate in Student Council as well.

**HEALTH INSURANCE**

The Seminary requires all students taking 9 or more credit hours per semester to carry health insurance for themselves and their immediate families. All students taking 6–8 credit hours and Doctor of Philosophy students taking 3–5 credit hours are eligible to enroll in the student health insurance program offered through the Seminary.

**FACULTY AND ACADEMIC ADVISING**

The Seminary considers advising an integral part of each student’s experience. For ease of access, many student advising needs are met in one centralized location (Walvoord Student Center, first floor). The Advising Center staff help students make informed decisions in light of current life circumstances and future ministry possibilities. Faculty members mentor students, discuss ministry realities, and help student’s select appropriate electives. Academic advisors listen to the life circumstances and ministry goals of students. They then help each student select an appropriate degree and/or courses in light of these goals. Academic advisors also help students plan toward degree completion in light of life circumstances and seminary policies. Financial aid advisors provide guidance on how to pay for school. The bursar helps students understand their seminary bill.

**MOSHER & TURPIN LIBRARIES**

The 58,000-square-foot library is comprised of the Mosher Library building, which opened in 1960 and was named in memory of Dallas businessmen William and Theodore Mosher, and the Turpin Library building, which opened in 1988 and was named in honor of Jack and Sally Turpin. The library includes study space for 550 people, the library collection, conference rooms, small-group study rooms, copiers, lockers, doctoral carrels, a computer lab, an audio suite, and a video suite. Wireless connection to the Internet is available throughout the facility.

The library collection exceeds 310,000 items, including more than 230,000 print volumes, plus DVDs, videos, microforms, and electronic resources. The library licenses access to scores of bibliographic databases, including the ATLA Religion Index, Religious and Theological Abstracts, Old Testament Abstracts, New Testament Abstracts, Christian Periodical Index, ERIC, ISTOR, WorldCat, AcademicSearch, PsycINFO, Philosopher’s Index, and many others. Thousands of books and articles are available online. The general collection is strong in systematic and historical theology, but it especially emphasizes biblical exegesis and interpretation, biblical languages, and the history, culture, and archaeology of the biblical world.

Staff with theological, research, library, and computer/technical expertise are available to assist students. Reference help is available in person and via phone, fax, or email. Credit courses in research methods are also available. The library provides access to additional resources through interlibrary loan and through the TexShare consortium, which includes borrowing privileges at hundreds of libraries in the state of Texas.

See the library website (http://library.dts.edu/) or contact library@dts.edu for additional information such as facilities, hours, collections, services, and policies.
STUDENT LIFE & HOUSING

SWISS TOWER

WASHINGTON HALL
DTS is committed to providing quality, economical housing that supports the mission of DTS by encouraging spiritual growth and community in two on-campus apartment facilities.

**ON-CAMPUS HOUSING**

Swiss Tower provides facilities for married couples with or without children in 159 apartments. This 10-story facility is located across the street from Turpin Library. It offers one-bedroom apartments with a study and two-bedroom apartments. Amenities include adult and child swimming pools, communal gas grills, a community room featuring a small kitchen for social functions, game and conversation areas, and a playroom for residents’ children. Laundry facilities are available on each floor. Swiss Tower also offers a language research library and a small-group meeting room.

Washington Hall provides 91 one- and two-bedroom apartments totaling 158 private bedrooms for our single students. Each apartment has a kitchen/living room area and one or two bedrooms with their own full bath and closet.

The amenities in this facility include a pool and grill area adjacent to an indoor lounge, a community room with game tables, two media rooms, two music practice rooms, and a kitchen for social functions. It also offers a language research library and computer lab, group study rooms, a laundry facility, an indoor basketball/volleyball court, an open-air courtyard on the upper two floors, and free wifi in all public areas of the building.

Both apartment facilities are equipped with electronically controlled access to the properties and apartments and are patrolled 24 hours a day by the DTS Campus Police department.

**OFF-CAMPUS HOUSING**

The Housing office has contracted with a third-party online locator service, which provides useful information on housing in the Dallas area. This site is restricted to DTS students, faculty, staff, alumni, and landlords who are interested in renting to individuals and families associated with DTS. The DTS Housing webpage offers a wealth of information about Dallas and the surrounding Metroplex, schools, mass transit, tools for selecting a roommate, church information, and more.
“I see the transformation that has taken place in their lives (friends in Hatti) and I look at myself and I think, that is not me. That is God and God's grace through my training at DTS”

Luke Perkins
DTS Admissions Counselor
DTS ThM Student

I had high expectations when I came to DTS. In Bible College I sat under a couple of professors who came through here and I had never seen anyone handle the word with such skill before. Having been here now for four years, I can say that my expectations really have been met and exceeded.

This really is a special place. If God leads you here, you will be blessed and the people God gives you to lead will benefit from your investment. Let me encourage you to not let fear of the unknown keep you from pursuing what He has for you. If God has called you here, He will make it work.
Course Descriptions

Nondepartmental Courses 118

Division of Biblical Studies 119
  Department of Old Testament Studies 120
  Department of New Testament Studies 125
  Department of Bible Exposition 130

Division of Theological Studies 135
  Department of Theological Studies 136

Division of Ministries & Communication 141
  Department of Pastoral Ministries 142
  Department of Media Arts & Worship 146
  Department of Biblical Counseling 149
  Department of Educational Ministries & Leadership 153
  Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies 163

Doctor of Ministry/
  Doctor of Educational Ministry 168

Doctor of Philosophy 177
NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES

COURSE OFFERINGS
Required courses are offered on a regular basis and in most cases are offered according to the curriculum chart for each program found in the Academic Programs section of this catalog. Ministry Emphasis and elective courses are generally offered on a rotating basis. For information on Ministry Emphasis and elective course offerings for any given academic year, contact the Registrar’s office or the respective departments.

NONDEPARTMENTAL COURSES
ThM students are responsible to demonstrate competence in research by satisfactorily completing either (1) a ThM thesis in an academic department of their choosing or (2) a 3-hour research seminar culminating in a written thesis-style research project. All ThM students are required to register for RS101 and either RS102 or a thesis. Students should register for RS101 during their first semester at the time they take NT113. Contact the Registrar’s office for more information.

RS100 Research Seminar for International Students
McGill
This course prepares international students for academic success through instruction on the research process, research strategies, thesis topic selection, formatting, academic cultural differences, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. Attention is given to research writing, communication, documentation, and cultural adaptation. The course is required for incoming international students and is a substitute for RS101 Orientation and Research Methods. 1 hour.

RS101 Orientation and Research Methods
The Faculty
This course is designed to guide students in the use of library materials, computerized databases, and bibliographic resources. It provides instruction in research strategies, thesis-topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for papers and theses. In addition, this course provides an orientation to the educational philosophy of biblical, theological, and ministry-related studies at DTS. 1 hour.

RS102 Research and Summary of Christian Doctrine
The Faculty
This course is designed to provide opportunity and guidance for the writing of a summative research paper within the ThM degree program and to offer a general review of the major areas of Christian doctrine with a view to ordination and professional ministry. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 90 hours in the ThM program, including four of the six required ST courses (ST101–ST106). 2 hours.
The purpose of the Division of Biblical Studies is to equip students with foundational knowledge and skill in interpreting and applying the Bible.

DEPARTMENT OF OLD TESTAMENT STUDIES 120
DEPARTMENT OF NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES 125
DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION 130
The purpose of the Department of Old Testament Studies is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Old Testament and to expound the Old Testament in their ministries, with the goal of meeting contemporary needs.

The required courses give students the skills necessary for such work as follows:

- Hebrew grammar, syntax, textual criticism
- lexicography
- literary forms
- Old Testament backgrounds
- critical theory
- hermeneutics
- biblical theology

The elective courses provide opportunity for further development of students' proficiency in these disciplines as well as in the exegesis of various kinds of Old Testament literature.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for specific courses required in each degree program.

**OT101 Elements of Hebrew I**

*The Department*

An introduction to the basic principles of Hebrew phonology and morphology. 3 hours.

**OT102 Elements of Hebrew II**

*The Department*

A study of Hebrew morphology and syntax as well as an introduction to text criticism and to the basic tools and methods of lexical analysis. Includes translation of the Book of Jonah, with lexical analysis of key words and syntactical analysis of selected forms, phrases, and clauses. 3 hours.

**OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I**

*The Department*

An introduction to the exegesis of Hebrew narrative and poetry, including a review of Hebrew morphology, syntax, and lexical analysis in conjunction with translation of the Book of Ruth and the exegesis of selected Psalms. 

*Prerequisite:* NT101–102 Elements of Greek, OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exams. 3 hours.

**OT104 Hebrew Exegesis II and Old Testament Introduction**

*The Department*

An application of methods introduced in OT102–103 to selected passages from prophetic, wisdom, apocalyptic, and/or legal literature as well as a survey of the cultural, literary, and theological backgrounds of the Old Testament and an introduction to various forms of Old Testament criticism. 

*Prerequisite:* OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. 3 hours.
ELECTIVE COURSES

ThM students in the Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in the department, 3 of which must be an exegetical course under the Exegetical Studies listing of electives beginning on the following page. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

INTRODUCTORY STUDIES

OT205  **Introduction to Old Testament Criticism**  
The Department  
An investigation of the origins, development, and impact of various critical approaches to the Old Testament, with a view to understanding and responding to them. Special attention is given to how modern criticism affects exegesis, interpretation, and theology. This elective is highly recommended for students intending to pursue doctoral studies in Old Testament.  
2 hours.

OT210  **The Old Testament in Contemporary Culture**  
Johnston  
An examination of current issues in Old Testament studies that engages the student in a critical dialogue with contemporary approaches to the sacred texts, culture, history, and religion(s) of ancient Israel. This course is open to MA students.  
3 hours.

PHILOLOGICAL STUDIES

OT305  **Advanced Hebrew Grammar**  
Taylor  
An advanced study of Hebrew grammar and syntax as an essential phase of Old Testament exegesis. The major steps in grammatical and syntactical analysis are explored and then applied to specific passages. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I.  
3 hours.

OT310  **Hebrew Reading**  
Webster  
Studies in selected portions of the Old Testament to improve the student's ability to read Hebrew, emphasizing morphology, vocabulary, and syntactical recognition. Required of students with an Old Testament Studies ministry emphasis. Prerequisite: OT101 Elements of Hebrew I and OT102 Elements of Hebrew II.  
2 or 3 hours.

OT315  **Old Testament Textual Criticism**  
Taylor  
A study of the history of the Hebrew text and versions of the Old Testament, with a view to developing ability in doing textual criticism. Students gain practice in solving textual problems and in relating textual criticism to exegesis. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I.  
3 hours.

OT320  **The Septuagint**  
Taylor  
3 hours.

OT325  **Biblical Aramaic**  
Taylor  
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I.  
3 hours.

The following courses are offered to master's-degree students concurrently with the corresponding doctoral courses listed in the PhD course description section of this catalog. Doctoral students have increased course requirements. Consequently, these courses cannot be credited at a later time in the PhD program at DTS.

OT330  **Introduction to Ugaritic**  
Webster  
An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I.  
3 hours.

OT335  **Northwest Semitic Inscriptions**  
Taylor  
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I.  
2 hours.

OT340  **Introduction to the Aramaic Targums**  
Taylor  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. Prerequisite: OT325 Biblical Aramaic.  
3 hours.

OT345  **Introduction to Syriac**  
Taylor  
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. Prerequisite: OT325 Biblical Aramaic.  
3 hours.
OT350 Readings in Syriac Literature
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. Prerequisite: OT345 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

OT355 Introduction to Coptic
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.

OT360 Introduction to Akkadian
Webster
An introduction to the grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. Prerequisite: OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. 3 hours.

OT365 Readings in Akkadian
Webster
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT360 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

EXEGETICAL STUDIES
Credit or concurrent enrollment in OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

OT405 Exegesis of Genesis
Chisholm
An exegetical study of the Book of Genesis in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 3 hours.

OT407 Exegesis of Exodus
Coover-Cox
An exegetical study of the Book of Exodus in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its literary features and contributions to theology. Attention also is given to preparation for preaching and teaching and to enhancing facility in reading Hebrew. 3 hours.

OT410 Exegesis of Deuteronomy
The Department
An exegesis of the Book of Deuteronomy, with attention to argument, critical problems, and application. 3 hours.

OT415 Exegesis of Judges—Samuel
Chisholm
An interpretive, literary, and theological study of the Book of Judges and selected portions of 1 and 2 Samuel. The course will include an introduction to Old Testament narrative literature, addressing issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

OT420 Exegesis of Ecclesiastes
Johnston
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Ecclesiastes. The course will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.

OT425 Exegesis of Proverbs
Johnston
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Proverbs in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, theological content, literary features, and modern exposition. 2 hours.

OT430 Exegesis of Isaiah
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected portions of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to exegetical-theological method and homiletical application. 3 hours.

OT435 Exegesis of the Minor Prophets
Chisholm
An exegetical study of selected Minor Prophets, with emphasis on principles of interpreting prophetic literature, exegetical-theological method, and homiletical application. 3 hours.

OT440 Exegesis of Daniel
Taylor
An exegetical and theological study of the Book of Daniel in its cultural and historical setting, with attention to its critical problems, literary form, and present-day application. 3 hours.

OT445 Exegesis of the Song of Songs
Johnston
An exegetical study of the Book of Song of Songs (Song of Solomon), with special focus on the historical-cultural-literary interpretation of the book as well as contemporary application and modern exposition. The exegesis will emphasize its literary features and the contribution of the literary genre of ancient Near Eastern love literature to understanding the book and dealing with interpretive problems. The course also will address introductory, critical, and hermeneutical issues unique to this book. 3 hours.

OT450 Exegesis of Job
Chisholm
A literary, exegetical, and theological study of the Book of Job. The course also will address issues of hermeneutics, theology, and application. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Department of Old Testament Studies

OT455  Exegesis of the Psalms
Webster
An exegetical study of selected Psalms, with special attention to interpretive methodology regarding the form and content of the Psalms as well as application to homiletics, small-group ministry, and other ministry settings. 3 hours.

OT460  Lamentations and the Role of Lament in the Church
Webster
A study of the poetry, genre, and message of the Book of Lamentations. The course will examine Near Eastern backgrounds, lament genre in the Bible, selected themes (such as divine abandonment), and the use of lament in the church. 2 hours.

EXEGETICAL ELECTIVE FOR NON-HEBREW STUDENTS

A knowledge of Hebrew is not required for this elective.

OT505  Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Hebrew Students
The Department
An introduction to exegetical method and to Hebrew aids that can contribute to non-Hebrew students’ understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Hebrew grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical synthesis as they work through selected Old Testament passages. 3 hours.

OT605  Old Testament Backgrounds
The Department
A survey of the physical, historical, and cultural world of the Old Testament, with special attention to its influence on Israel and the Bible and to its value in a modern understanding and communication of the Old Testament. 2 hours.

OT610  History of Israel
The Department
A study of the history of Israel in the context of the ancient Near Eastern world. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 2 hours.

OT615  Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context
The Department
A study of the religion of Israel in Old Testament times in both a descriptive and normative sense against the background of the historical, cultural, and religious world of which it was a part. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition. 3 hours.

HISTORICAL STUDIES

Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master’s-level degree programs.

OT620  Introduction to Biblical Archaeology
Johnston
An introduction to biblical archaeology from the Paleolithic Period through the Iron Age, focusing on significant archaeological discoveries in Egypt, Mesopotamia, and Syria-Palestine. The course will survey the history of archaeology and modern archaeological method, with special attention to the exegesis related to the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT625  Field Work in Biblical Archaeology
Johnston
Exposure to and experience in the methods, process, and evaluation of archaeological research through participation in the excavation of a site of biblical significance. May also be credited in the Departments of New Testament Studies (with permission) and Bible Exposition. Summers only. 3 hours.
THEOLGICAL STUDIES

 Unless otherwise noted, these electives do not require a knowledge of Hebrew and are open to students in all master’s-level degree programs.

 OT705 Introduction to Old Testament Biblical Theology
 The Department
 A study of the nature and history of the biblical theology movement, a survey of major contributors to the study of Old Testament biblical theology, and a proposal for doing biblical theology according to proper exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological method. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 3 hours.

 OT710 Knowing God through the Old Testament
 Chisholm
 A study of divine names, titles, roles, attributes, and acts/self-revelation, with a view to their relevance for Christian theology, worship, and ethics. The course also will compare and contrast Israelite monotheism with ancient Near Eastern polytheism in an effort to help the student appreciate the unique revelatory nature of Israel’s religion. 3 hours.

 OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament
 Johnston
 A textual, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of selected quotations of the Old Testament in the New Testament. May also be credited in the Department of New Testament Studies or the Department of Bible Exposition. Prerequisites: OT101 Elements of Hebrew I, OT102 Elements of Hebrew II, and NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek. 3 hours.

 OT725 A Biblical Theology of the Covenants
 Johnston
 An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the major biblical covenants in their relationship to the historical unfolding of the history of salvation (Heilsgeschichte). Special attention will be placed on understanding the biblical covenants in light of ancient Near Eastern treaties and on their historical inauguration and eschatological fulfillment. 3 hours.

 OT730 A Biblical Theology of the Law
 Johnston
 An exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological study of the law of God. Special attention will focus on historical-cultural, literary, exegetical, hermeneutical, and theological issues, such as the relation of the Mosaic Law to Mesopotamian law codes, the relation of the Decalogue to the case laws, the relation of the Law to the covenants and promise, continuity and discontinuity in the relation of the Old Covenant law to the New Covenant, and the relevance of the Law in the Christian life. The course also will compare and evaluate the various models of the role/relevance of the Mosaic Law in the Christian life, as presented in various schools of dispensational and Reformed theology. 3 hours.

 OT735 Righteousness, Justice, and Mercy
 Webster
 A biblical theology of righteousness, justice, and mercy and related concepts. Based in the Old Testament and incorporating New Testament material, the course examines key terms and their social expressions in Israel and in the New Testament. It also addresses modern contextualization issues, such as competing definitions of social justice and the involvement of the church in social mercy. 3 hours.

 DIRECTED STUDIES

 OT901 Independent Study in Old Testament
 The Department
 Independent research on some aspect of Old Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed four semester hours in any one subject. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

 OT902 Old Testament Thesis
 The Department
 Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in OT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

 OT903 Old Testament Thesis Continuation
 The Department
 The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

 OT905 Special Topics in Old Testament Studies
 The Department
 This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed four semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
The purpose of the Department of New Testament Studies is to equip students to do accurate exegetical work in the Greek New Testament so that they can expound and apply it effectively in their ministries. The required courses help students develop the skills necessary for this work in the following areas.

- New Testament introduction
- Greek grammar and syntax
- textual criticism
- lexical and literary analysis
- use of interpretive tools
- exegetical problem-solving
- movement from exegesis to theology and exposition

The elective courses allow students to advance their skills in these areas and in the exegesis of New Testament books.

An advanced-standing examination is available for all new students who have taken some Greek. Students who have not had Greek should enroll in NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek**

The Department

A study of the basic principles of biblical Greek for students who have not had Greek or who need an extensive review in the elements of the language. 3 hours each semester.

One section each of NT101 and NT102 will be an honors Greek section. The purpose of honors Greek is to gain greater facility in the Greek language as a preparation for more thorough exegesis in the New Testament. Besides the standard requirements for NT101–NT102, honors Greek will focus on increased vocabulary and composition from English to Greek. No previous study of Greek is required.

**NT103 Intermediate Greek**

The Department

A study of the grammar and syntax of the Greek New Testament and an introduction to New Testament textual criticism. Prerequisite: NT101–NT102 Elements of Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. 3 hours.

**NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis**

The Department

An introduction to exegetical procedures and practice of exegesis in various New Testament genres, with an emphasis on Ephesians. Procedures include outlining the argument of passages, doing word studies, validating exegetical decisions, and using exegetical tools properly. Prerequisite: NT103 Intermediate Greek or a satisfactory score on the advanced-standing exam. 3 hours.
**Department of New Testament Studies**

**NT105  Exegesis of Romans**  
*The Department*  
An exegetical study of Romans, emphasizing the theological content and development of the book. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT113  New Testament Introduction**  
*The Department*  
A study of the historical background and canon of the New Testament, an evaluation of New Testament criticism, and an examination of special introductory problems of selected New Testament books. The student will become acquainted with first-century works and issues as well as interact with the contemporary debates that directly relate to the origins of Christianity. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. 2 hours.

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

Elective courses are designed to aid students who wish to make a more intensive study of the Greek New Testament than is possible in the required courses. Students in the New Testament Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this department. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses:

- NT205  Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305  Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT335  1 Corinthians 3

Students in the Jesus Studies ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include two of the following three courses and one other course selected in consultation with the Jesus Studies supervisor from this list: NT310, NT315, NT320, NT325, NT408, NT410, BE510, ST415 (WM535), HT217, PM232:

- NT205  Advanced Greek Grammar 3
- NT305  Exegesis of Gospel Narrative 3
- NT405  New Testament Study and the Life of Christ 3
- NT407  Historical Jesus 3

Students in the New Testament Textual Criticism ministry emphasis must take 9 hours in this field. As part of their 9 hours, students must include the following course and two other courses selected in consultation with the New Testament Textual Criticism supervisor. Because of the unique nature of this emphasis, students may fulfill elective requirements by independent study on various topics related to textual criticism.

- NT215  New Testament Textual Criticism 3

**GREEK LANGUAGE AND TEXTUAL STUDIES**

**NT205  Advanced Greek Grammar**  
*Fanning, Wallace*  
An intensive study of the grammar of New Testament Greek, based on the grammars of A. T. Robertson and Blass-Debrunner, and an inductive study of selected portions of the New Testament. *Prerequisite:* Credit or concurrent enrollment in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

**NT210  Rapid Greek Reading**  
*Burrow, Lowery*  
Reading of those books of the New Testament not covered in other courses, with approximately 100 pages in Nestle's text covered. Cannot be taken for PhD credit. *Prerequisite:* NT103 Intermediate Greek. 2 hours.

**NT215  New Testament Textual Criticism**  
*Wallace*  
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. Enrollment limited to 20 students. *Prerequisite:* NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.
NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

NT220 Discourse Features of New Testament Greek
Fanning
This course focuses on the insights that can be gained from a discourse approach to the original text of the New Testament. Participants need a basic knowledge of New Testament Greek. 3 hours.

NT225 Computer and Internet Tools for New Testament Exegesis
Harris
Use of current computer software for exegetical study of the New Testament, with particular emphasis on Logos Bible Software for PC and Mac. Use of Internet resources for exegesis also will be included. Enrollment limited to 15 students. Prerequisite: NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 2 hours.

EXEGETICAL STUDIES

Credit in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis (or concurrent enrollment in NT104 and permission of the professor) is required for enrollment in all exegetical electives.

NT305 Exegesis of Gospel Narrative
Bock and Harris or Bock and Burer
A study of exegetical method in the Gospels, including a literary analysis of Jesus’ miracles and parables, the use of extrabiblical resources, a look at biblical theology of the Gospels, and issues tied to the historical Jesus. 3 hours.

NT310 The Gospel of Matthew
Lowery
An exegesis of the Gospel with a primary focus on the five discourse sections and their application to making disciples. 3 hours.

NT315 The Gospel of Mark
Wallace
Exegesis of the Greek text of Mark, with attention to source criticism, exegetical method, narrative argument, and theology of the book. 3 hours.

NT320 The Gospel of Luke
Bock
An exegetical examination of the Gospel of Luke, with concentration on exegetical method in narrative material, Synoptic comparisons, the narrative argument, the theology of the Gospel, and preparation of narrative material for preaching and teaching. 3 hours.

NT325 The Gospel of John
Harris
An exegetical study of John’s Gospel, emphasizing Johannine narrative techniques, theology, and historicity. 3 hours.

NT330 The Book of Acts
Bock
An exposition of the theological argument of the Book of Acts, with attention to hermeneutical principles and historical issues involved in the interpretation of historical narrative. 3 hours.

NT335 The Epistle of 1 Corinthians
Smith
An exegetical study of the Epistle of 1 Corinthians, with attention to selected theological issues in the epistle and their application to contemporary church life. 3 hours.

NT345 Galatians and the New Perspective on Paul
Burer
An exegetical study of Galatians with special attention to the New Perspective on Paul and its impact on interpretation of the epistle. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

NT350  The Epistles of Colossians and Philemon
   Fantin
   Exegesis of the Greek text of Colossians and Philemon, with special attention to the social and historical context of the books (e.g., family and slavery). Emphasis also will be placed on contemporary application of the message and the theology of the Prison Epistles. 2 hours.

NT355  The Thessalonian Epistles
   Fanning, Wallace
   Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Thessalonians, with attention to the grammatical, structural, and eschatological problems. 2 hours.

NT360  The Pastoral Epistles
   Fanning
   Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Timothy and Titus, with attention to relevance to contemporary church life and Christian experience. 2 hours.

NT365  The Epistle to the Hebrews
   Fanning
   Exegesis of the Greek text of the Epistle to the Hebrews, with consideration of the use of the Old Testament in the letter. 3 hours.

NT375  The Epistles of Peter and Jude
   Wallace
   Exegesis of the Greek text of 1 and 2 Peter and Jude, with attention to the problems of introduction, interpretation, and the theology of these epistles. 2 hours.

NT380  The Epistles of John and Johannine Theology
   Harris
   Exegesis of the Greek text of 1, 2, and 3 John, with consideration of the theology of these epistles and their relationship to the Gospel of John. 2 hours.

NT390  The Book of Revelation
   The Department
   Exegesis of the Greek text of the Book of Revelation, with emphasis on the unique interpretive problems of the book. 3 hours.

THEMATIC STUDIES

NT400  The New Testament in Contemporary Culture
   Bock and Fantin
   An examination of New Testament biblical introduction that interacts with key issues about the Bible in the public square and university contexts. This course will engage in discussion of contemporary issues about the origins of the Jesus tradition, the apostolic teaching, the New Testament as a canon, and the origins of Christian orthodoxy as seen in the New Testament and important collateral writings of the period. Attention will be given to major first-century cultural features, both Jewish and Greco-Roman, that serve as a backdrop for the original Christian message leading to a greater appreciation of the New Testament message. The course will also treat how such issues impact one’s understanding of Scripture as inspired by God. Students may substitute NT400 The New Testament in Contemporary Culture for NT113 but may only take one or the other. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

NT405  New Testament Study and the Life of Christ
   Bock
   A study of the backgrounds to the ministry of Christ, a survey of His ministry in the Gospels, with primary focus on the Synoptics, and consideration of how to study the Gospels. Special attention will be given to evaluation of recent critical discussions of the life of Christ, including such topics as the quest for the historical Jesus and the Jesus Seminar. Open to non-Greek students. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS
NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES

NT407 Historical Jesus
Bock
An examination of the history, method, and approach of Historical Jesus studies to Jesus’ life in general and to specific key events in Jesus’ ministry. The student will be equipped to interact with current discussion and debate on the Historical Jesus and to understand the ways in which such discussion and debate are undertaken. 3 hours.

NT408 Jesus and the Media
Bock and Grant
An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MW104). This course may be taken by independent study; professor approval required. 3 hours.

NT410 Greco-Roman and Jewish Sites and Backgrounds
Bock, Fantin
A visuals-based course using photographs of various finds and locales as well as key primary source texts designed to expose students to key Greco-Roman as well as Jewish sites and customs that shed light on the background of various NT books. This course may be taken by independent study; professor approval required. 3 hours.

NT415 The New Testament and Sexual Ethics
Smith
An exegetical examination of selected New Testament texts related to sexual ethics (sexuality, singleness, and marriage and family), with attention to biblical theology and contemporary application. New Testament passages on such topics as divorce, adultery, fornication, homosexuality, celibacy, and the significance of the physical body will be studied in the course. Prerequisite: NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis. 3 hours.

EXEGETICAL ELECTIVES FOR NON-GREEK STUDENTS

A knowledge of Greek is not required for these electives.

NT505 Introduction to Exegesis for Non-Greek Students
Burer
An introduction to exegetical method and to Greek aids that can contribute to non-Greek students’ understanding of the Scriptures. Students study selected aspects of Greek grammar, do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and state the exegetical ideas of passages as they work through the Greek text of a short New Testament epistle. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and CBTS students. 3 hours.

NT510 Introduction to Gospel Narrative for Non-Greek Students
Bock and Harris
A study of narrative literature in the Gospels, with attention to comparison of the accounts of the Gospel narratives, their structures, and their theology. Recommended primarily for MA, nondegree, and CBTS students. 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES

NT901 Independent Study in New Testament
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of New Testament studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

NT902 New Testament Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in NT903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

NT903 New Testament Thesis Continuation
The Department
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

NT905 Special Topics in New Testament Studies
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DEPARTMENT OF BIBLE EXPOSITION

The purpose of the Department of Bible Exposition is to help students comprehend the Bible and to equip them for a lifetime of study, exposition, and application of the Scriptures. Courses help them develop skills in:

• inductive Bible study,
• applying principles of interpretation to the biblical text, and
• relating Bible content to the problems of contemporary life.

REQUIRED COURSES

Specific Bible books studied in required Old or New Testament exegesis courses are excluded from Bible Exposition courses required of ThM students. For example, Ephesians is studied in NT104 Introduction to New Testament Exegesis and therefore is not included in BE106 Acts and Pauline Epistles. Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics

The Department

An introduction to inductive Bible study involving the steps of observation, interpretation (hermeneutics), application, and correlation. Principles in these steps are applied to several biblical passages and books. Required prerequisite or corequisite to all Bible Exposition courses. 3 hours.

BE102 Old Testament History I

The Department

An exposition of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy, Joshua, and Judges, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry

The Department

An exposition of the historical books (1 Samuel through Esther), Job, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and Song of Solomon, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended Prerequisite: BE102 Old Testament History I. 2 hours.

BE104 Old Testament Prophets

The Department

An exposition of the preexilic, exilic, and postexilic prophets (Isaiah through Malachi), excluding Jonah but including Lamentations, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE103 Old Testament History II and Poetry (or for BE103—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). 3 hours.
BE105  The Gospels
The Department
An exposition of Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended Prerequisite: BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 2 hours.

BE106  Acts and Pauline Epistles
The Department
An exposition of Acts and 10 of the Pauline epistles (all except Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians), with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics and BE105 The Gospels (or for BE105—pre-course completion of reading as specified by the department). 3 hours.

BE107  Hebrews, General Epistles, and Revelation
The Department
An exposition of Hebrews; James; 1 and 2 Peter; 1, 2, and 3 John; Jude; and Revelation, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

BE109  Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and Selected Epistles
The Department
An exposition of Ruth, Psalms, Jonah, and three of Paul’s epistles (Romans, Ephesians, and Philippians) that are not taught in the other required Bible courses, with emphasis on the biblical theology of these books, their genre, and application. This course is required for MA students and is an elective for ThM students. Prerequisite or Corequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Recommended Prerequisites: BE102 Old Testament History I and BE104 Old Testament Prophets. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES
ThM students with a Bible Exposition emphasis may take any 9 hours of Bible Exposition electives. In addition, ThM students may credit up to 3 elective hours from the following courses to this department: OT610 History of Israel, OT615 Israelite Religion in Its Ancient Near Eastern Context, OT625 Field Work in Biblical Archaeology, OT720 The Use of the Old Testament in the New Testament, and NT410 Historical Backgrounds of the Gospels. These courses, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace validated courses. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.

BE201  The Story of Scripture: Genesis to Revelation
Yarbrough
An exposition of the biblical narrative of Scripture from Genesis to Revelation with emphasis on the relationships between the content of all sixty-six books of the Bible and the unity of what God is doing and saying throughout the entirety of canonical and biblical history. 3 hours.

BE205  The Analytical Method of Bible Study
Johnson
A study of the principles and procedures of the analytical approach to Bible study, with practice in analyzing selected Bible books. 2 hours.

BE210  Advanced Bible Study Methods
Pond
An advanced study of principles of Bible study, emphasizing synthetic, historical, analytical, topical, theological, biographical, and devotional methods. 3 hours.

BE215  Literary Genre in the Scriptures
Bramer
An examination of various genres represented in the Scriptures, including characteristics and implication for interpretation, application, and exposition. 2 hours.

BE220  Advanced Hermeneutics
Johnson
A detailed study of the principles of the literal-grammatical-historical system of biblical interpretation, with practice in using those principles in interpreting representative passages. 3 hours.

BE225  Interpreting Progressive Revelation
Johnson
A study of the hermeneutical principles applicable to the prophetic and typological literature of the Bible. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

BACKGROUND STUDIES
BE305  Physical and Historical Geography of Israel
Bramer and Hatteberg
A survey of the principal physical features of the land of Israel and a review of the historical geography of Israel for all the important periods in the Old and New Testaments. Attention is given to the relationship between Israel’s geography and history. The course also incorporates a variety of the most recent visual resources. 2 hours.

BE310  Bible Chronology
The Department
A study of the major problems of Bible chronology in both testaments, with emphasis on establishing dates for Bible events in relation to the chronology of secular history. 2 hours.
BE315 Bible Manners and Customs
Fantin
A study of the practices of everyday life in the ancient Near Eastern and first-century world that illuminates and explains the Old and New Testaments. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 3 hours.

BIBLICAL STUDIES

BE405 Exposition of Genesis
Allen, Baylis
An expositional study of the Book of Genesis, with special attention to issues of literary narrative, setting in the ancient Near East, and grand themes of biblical theology. 2 hours.

BE408 The Books of Samuel
Pond
A study of 1 and 2 Samuel, with emphasis on their historical setting, their purpose and structure, and the theological framework of the books. 2 hours.

BE410 The Wisdom Books
Allen
An expositional study of the Books of Job, Proverbs, and Ecclesiastes, with attention to the nature of wisdom literature and to the content, structure, and relevance of each of the books. 2 hours.

BE412 Job and a Theology of Suffering
Waters
An expositional study of the Book of Job, giving attention to the nature of the book, its content, and its relevance to theology and attitude toward God during times of suffering. 2 hours.

BE415 The Book of Isaiah
Allen
An analytical study of the Book of Isaiah, with attention to historical setting, forms of prophetic speech, messianic and kingdom themes, and suggestions for expositional preaching. 2 hours.

BE420 The Book of Jeremiah
Bramer
An expositional study of the Book of Jeremiah, with emphasis on the historical setting and the argument of the book as reflected in its structure. 2 hours.

BE425 The Minor Prophets
Baylis, Bramer, Hanna
A detailed study of the Minor Prophets, with attention to their messianic prophecies and the promises pertaining to the future of Israel as a nation. 2 hours.

BE430 The Sermon on the Mount
Baylis, Pentecost
A detailed study of Matthew 5–7 and Luke 6 in light of the argument of each book, with attention to the hermeneutical system employed and the history of interpretation of the passages. 2 hours.

BE440 The Gospel of Luke
Johnson

BE445 The Gospel of John
Johnson
An analytical study of the Gospel of John, with attention to John's thematic presentation of the Son of God. 2 hours.

BE446 The Upper Room Discourse
Pentecost
An analytical and expository study of Christ's teaching in John 13–16. 2 hours.

BE450 The Book of Hebrews
Pentecost
An analytical study of Hebrews, with attention to the theme of Christ's superiority and with application to the life of the believer in the new order. 2 hours.

BE455 Daniel and Revelation
Baylis, Bramer, Pentecost
An analytical study of Daniel and Revelation, with consideration of the many questions of interpretation and application in these important prophetic books. 2 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BIBLE EXPOSITION

THEMATIC STUDIES

BE503  The Psalms and the Worship of God
Allen
An exposition of selected psalms, with an emphasis on the subject of the worship of God, providing an understanding of the past (Israel's patterns) and ways of application in the present (the Christian church). May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 2 hours.

BE505  The Kingdom and Covenants
Baylis, Pentecost
A thematic study of the unfolding of the theocratic kingdom program throughout the Scriptures, tracing its origin, historical development in various forms, and its ultimate consummation in the reign of Christ, together with a study of the biblical covenants in relation to the kingdom. 3 hours.

BE507  The Kingdom in the Gospel of Matthew
The Department
A discussion of the meaning of kingdom, the significance of the term in Matthew, the contingency of the coming of the kingdom in Matthew, and the futurity of the kingdom. 2 hours.

BE510  The Life of Christ on Earth
Pentecost
A thematic study of the earthly life of Christ, tracing in detail the movements of His presentation, authentication, opposition, and rejection. 3 hours.

BE515  The Parables of Christ
Bailey
An analytical and expository study of the parables of Christ, with attention to the hermeneutics of parabolic literature in the Scriptures. 2 hours.

BE520  The Miracles of Christ
Hanna
An analytical and expository study of the miracles of Christ, with attention to their practical and homiletical value. 2 hours.

BE530  Transitional Problems in the Book of Acts
Pentecost
A study of the Book of Acts from the transitional viewpoint, with attention to the problems involved. 2 hours.

BE535  Christian Experience in the Epistles
Pentecost
A correlation, classification, and examination of the truths related to the Christian life as presented in the New Testament epistles, with emphasis on practical Christian ethics. 2 hours.

BE540  Discipleship in the Gospels
Bailey
A study of Christ's teachings on the demands and definitions of a biblical disciple within their various Gospel contexts, with attention to the dispensational aspects of pre-Cross settings. 2 hours.

BE542  The Lord's Supper
Allman
A biblical-theological study of themes related to the Lord's supper and an exposition of major New Testament passages dealing with the Lord's Supper. The course will review the contributions of the Levitical sacrifices, the Hallel Psalms, Isaiah's Servant Songs, and New Covenant passages, as well as explore the contribution of cultural issues to the understanding of the Lord's Supper. 2 hours.
**BE545  Introduction to Biblical Theology**  
Allman  
An introduction to the discipline of biblical theology that includes study of its history, principles, and methods. Readings in significant authors will form the basis for class discussion. 3 hours.

**BE547  A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church**  
Waters et al  
A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (See BC547). 3 hours.

**BE550  An Exposition of Gospel Texts**  
Johnson  
A textual and theological exposition of the gospel message in relevant biblical texts. The relationship to gospel presentations will be examined. 2 hours.

**BE555  Messianic Prophecy**  
Rydelnik  
A study of messianic prophecy in the Old Testament as it relates to Israel and the nations, showing its fulfillment in the Lord Jesus Christ. Emphasis is given to Jewish interpretation of prophetic passages as expressed in Jewish literature. 3 hours.

**BE560  The Roots of Arab-Israeli Relations in Biblical History**  
The Department  
A study of the social, cultural, economic, and religious development of the Arab peoples in biblical history. It explores the nature of Arab-Israeli relationships that prevailed in biblical times, majoring on their positive aspect. It traces the Abrahamic heritage of biblical Arabs and the implications of such a heritage on today’s Jews, Arabs, and the current conflict in the Middle East. 2 hours.

**DIRECTED STUDIES**

**BE901  Independent Study in Bible Exposition**  
The Department  
Independent research on a biblical subject not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**BE902  Bible Exposition Thesis**  
The Department  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in BE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**BE903  Bible Exposition Thesis Continuation**  
The Department  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

**BE905  Special Topics in Bible Exposition**  
The Department  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

**BE909  Field Study of the Bible**  
The Department  
A historical-geographical study of biblical sites in the Mediterranean world during a field trip. One hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. May also be credited in the Department of Old Testament Studies or the Department of New Testament Studies. 1–3 hours.
The purpose of the Division of Theological Studies is to equip students with discernment in systematic and biblical theology and an awareness of the historical and theological development of the church.
DEPARTMENT OF THEOLOGICAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Department of Theological Studies is to equip godly servant-leaders for worldwide ministry by:

- passing on to students an understanding of the church’s one true faith embraced within a distinctively dispensational, premillennial evangelicalism;
- encouraging students to think theologically as a response to Scripture, with a sensitivity to the history of theology, philosophy, and culture; and
- helping students gain perspectives essential to spiritual formation, global servant-leadership, and the evaluation of contemporary issues and trends.

REQUIRED COURSES

The Department of Theological Studies offers a core curriculum, common to the ThM and most of the MA programs, examining both historical and systematic theology. The first two courses in Historical Theology, HT101 and HT102, survey the history of Christianity, particularly in the West, from the second century to the present. HT200 History of Doctrine takes a different approach, tracing the development over time of several traditional subject areas in Systematic Theology. Those courses, ST101 to ST106, develop more fully the biblical rationale for vital doctrines, addressing the traditional subject areas of Prolegomena, Bibliology, the Doctrine of God, Christology, Pneumatology, Anthropology, Angelology, Hamartiology, Soteriology, Ecclesiology, and Eschatology.

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

HT101  The Church to the Modern Era

A study of Christianity from the second century to the rise of the Enlightenment, with special emphasis on the institutional history of the church as well as theological developments in the church. 3 hours.

HT102  The Church in the Modern Era: Europe and America

A study of Christianity in Europe and America since the rise of the Enlightenment, with emphasis on the numerous influences that have forged the current religious scene. 3 hours.

HT200  History of Doctrine

A study of the historical development of selected doctrines, with attention to the development of each theological theme from the church fathers to the present day. 2 hours.

ST101  Introduction to Theology

A study of prolegomena as the nature, method, and sources of theology; revelation, especially the inspiration, authority, sufficiency, inerrancy, and canonicity of the Bible; and theological hermeneutics, including an introduction to dispensationalism. This course is prerequisite to all other Systematic Theology (ST) courses. 3 hours.
ST102 Trinitarianism
The Department
A study of the existence and attributes of the one God, the Holy Trinity; the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit in Scripture and in Christian history; and the ramifications of Trinitarian belief today. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST103 Angelology, Anthropology, and Hamartiology
The Department
A study of angelology, the doctrines of the unfallen angels, the fallen angels, and Satan; anthropology, a study of the creation of humanity, the material and immaterial aspects of humanity, and the Fall of humanity; and original and personal sin. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST104 Soteriology
The Department
A study of the grace of God in salvation, including election, the ministry of the Savior in His humiliation and exaltation, the nature and extent of the Atonement, efficacious grace, justification, regeneration, the salvation ministries of the Holy Spirit (including Spirit baptism, indwelling, and sealing), and eternal security. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology
The Department
A study of sanctification, the doctrine of the spiritual life, and ecclesiology, the doctrines of the body of Christ and the local church, including its organization, ministry, ordinances, government, and purpose. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

ST106 Eschatology
The Department
A study of eschatology, including various systems, history of chiliasm, major themes and problems in eschatology, the order of predicted events, and the rapture question. Prerequisite: ST101 Introduction to Theology. 3 hours.

HT205 Seminar in the History of Exegesis
The Department
A study of the interpretation of biblical texts within selected periods of the church’s history, with particular attention to the relationship of tradition and culture to exegetical methods. 2 hours.

HT210 Life and Worship in the Early Church
The Department
A study of religious practices of early believers from the second century to the fall of the Roman Empire, focusing on the meaning and function of catechism, baptism, the Eucharist, prayer, Scripture reading, preaching, church government, and the church’s role in society. 2 hours.

HT215 The Theology of the Early Church
The Department
A study of the development of Christian doctrine from the second to the fifth centuries. 2 hours.

HT217 The Apostolic Fathers
Svigel
A study of the writings of the Apostolic Fathers in their historical contexts, with an emphasis on their importance to biblical, theological, and historical studies. 2 hours.

HT220 Augustine and Augustinian Theology
The Department
A study of the life, theology, and influence of Augustine of Hippo, with attention to Augustinian thought in the Middle Ages, the Reformation, and modern times. 2 hours.

HT225 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Middle Ages
The Department
A study of the development of medieval thought in relation to political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative thinkers. 2 hours.

HT230 Calvin and Reformed Theology
Hannah
A study of the theology of John Calvin, with attention to its formative influence on Reformed theology. 2 hours.

HT235 Seminar in the History and Theology of the Reformation
The Department
A study of the development of Reformation thought in relation to the political, social, and religious issues of the times, with particular attention to the biblical exegesis and theology of representative reformers. 2 hours.

HT240 Readings in John Owen
Hannah
A course on selected major writings of the Puritan John Owen, with emphasis on the doctrine of the spiritual life. 3 hours.

HT245 Theology of Karl Barth
The Department
A study of the basic features of the theology of Karl Barth, with attention to the development of his thought and the continuing influence of his theology. 2 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES
HISTORICAL THEOLOGY

In addition to these elective courses, ThM students with a Historical Theology ministry emphasis may credit ST620 History of Philosophy. This course, however, may not be credited as elective hours to replace a validated course. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HT250</td>
<td>History of Gospel Preaching in America</td>
<td>Hannah</td>
<td>A study of the history of the nature, theological content, and methodology of gospel preaching in America from Freylinghausen to the present day. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT255</td>
<td>History of the Charismatic Movements in America</td>
<td>Hannah</td>
<td>A historical and theological study of the origin, development, and current expressions of the Pentecostal/Charismatic movements. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HT260</td>
<td>Readings in Jonathan Edwards</td>
<td>Hannah</td>
<td>A course on major writings of the American theologian Jonathan Edwards, emphasizing the doctrine of salvation. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST205</td>
<td>Issues in Theological Method</td>
<td>Kreider</td>
<td>A study of various approaches to and issues in theological method, with emphasis on the role of culture and tradition in evangelical theology. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 2 hours.</td>
<td>ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis.</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST210</td>
<td>Issues in Trinitarianism</td>
<td>Burns, Harrell</td>
<td>A study of modern approaches to the Godhead, both biblical and extrabiblical, and their consequent implications for worship, theology, and praxis today. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST102 Trinitarianism. 2 hours.</td>
<td>ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST215</td>
<td>Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification</td>
<td>Kreider</td>
<td>A study of various approaches to and issues in soteriology and sanctification in biblical and historical perspectives. Prerequisites: ST104 Soteriology, ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology, and PM101 Spiritual Life. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST220</td>
<td>Issues in Dispensational Theology</td>
<td>Burns, Holsteen, Kreider</td>
<td>A study of the development and distinctions of dispensational theology and its relationship to other systems. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST106 Eschatology. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST225</td>
<td>Issues in Ecclesiology</td>
<td>Kreider</td>
<td>A study of various approaches to and issues in ecclesiology from both biblical and historical perspectives, with application to contemporary worship, ministry, and practice. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and ST105 Sanctification and Ecclesiology. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST295</td>
<td>Systematic Theology Colloquium</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A seminar for advanced students on the scope, structure, and issues of systematic theology, focusing on a recently published volume of systematic theology. Prerequisites: ST101–ST106. Required of students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SYSTEMATIC THEOLOGY**

ThM students with a Systematic Theology ministry emphasis must elect ST295 Systematic Theology Colloquium and ST620 History of Philosophy as part of their ministry emphasis hours.

**BIBLICAL THEOLOGY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ST305</td>
<td>Johannine Theology</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>A study of the contribution made to theology by the writings of the apostle John. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST310</td>
<td>Pauline Theology</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A study of the theological contributions of Paul's writings and of the literature on Pauline theology. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Course Code</td>
<td>Course Title</td>
<td>Instructor(s)</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Hours</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST315</td>
<td>Theology of Hebrews</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>A study of the contribution made to theology by the Book of Hebrews, with attention to its content, its use of the Old Testament in New Testament theology, and its relevance for ministry. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST405</td>
<td>Roman Catholic Theology</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>A study of the theology of the 20th century Roman Catholic Church, using a representative Roman Catholic systematic theology textbook as a basis for consideration and comparison with evangelical theologies. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST410</td>
<td>Theology of Alternative Religious Movements</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A study of the doctrinal emphases of significant cults and new religious movements with a comparison of their teachings with Scripture.</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST415</td>
<td>Theology and World Religions</td>
<td>Horrell</td>
<td>A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST420</td>
<td>Global Christian Theology</td>
<td>Burns and Horrell</td>
<td>A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST420 or WM550. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST505</td>
<td>Theology and Society</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>A study of the theological implications of various social issues, including questions about the Christian’s role in society, issues of church and state, and matters of social justice. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST515</td>
<td>Theology of Ethnic Concerns</td>
<td>Burns</td>
<td>A study of the emphases of theologies, such as black theology and feminist theology and trends like urbanization, in comparison with biblical and systematic doctrines and concerns such as family, community, and justice. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST520</td>
<td>Issues in Science and Theology</td>
<td>Burns, Holsteen</td>
<td>A study of the relationship between science and theology, focusing on current issues such as creation and evolution, age of the universe, environmentalism, biomedical technology, and relevant ethical issues. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST600</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>An introductory study of the principles of correct reasoning that aims at developing critical-thinking skills. Emphasis will be placed on the importance of such skills to proper biblical exegesis and rigorous theological reflection. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST605</td>
<td>Apologetics</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>A study of the defense of Christianity, with emphasis on the biblical and theological foundation, methodology, and contemporary challenges to the truth of Christianity. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST610</td>
<td>God and Evil</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>An examination of objections to the Christian concept of God in view of the fact of evil and suffering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST615</td>
<td>Ethics</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>An introduction to moral theology, including its biblical and theological norms and their significance for Christians in the world.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST620</td>
<td>History of Philosophy</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>A study of the history of philosophy, with attention to the antecedents of modern philosophy and the relationship of philosophy to Christian doctrine. Designed as a broad overview for those who have not had a course in the history of philosophy. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST625</td>
<td>Philosophy of Religion</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>A survey of philosophical issues, including the problems of God, evil, religious language, and religious experience, as they relate to theological issues. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST630</td>
<td>Postmodernism</td>
<td>Blount</td>
<td>A study of postmodernism in contemporary culture, with attention to its philosophical antecedents and development as well as its theological significance. The course addresses three questions: What is postmodernism? How did it arise? How does one think Christanly about postmodernism and respond biblically to it? 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Department of Theological Studies
**DIRECTED STUDIES**

**HT901  Independent Study in Historical Theology**  
*The Department*  
Independent research in some aspect of historical theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**HT903  Field Study of Church History**  
*The Department*  
A study tour of the major historical sites in selected areas of the British Isles and/or the European continent. 1 hour of credit is given for each week in the field up to 3 hours. 1–3 hours.

**ST901  Independent Study in Systematic Theology**  
*The Department*  
Independent research in some aspect of systematic theology not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS901  Independent Study in Theological Studies**  
*The Department*  
Independent research in some aspect of theological studies not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

**TS902  Theological Studies Thesis**  
*The Department*  
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in TS903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

**TS903  Theological Studies Thesis Continuation**  
*The Department*  
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

**TS905  Special Topics in Theological Studies**  
*The Department*  
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
The purpose of the Division of Ministries and Communication is to equip students with the concepts, attitudes, and skills necessary to communicate biblical truth effectively through a variety of ministries.

DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES 142
DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP 146
DEPARTMENT OF BIBLICAL COUNSELING 149
DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATIONAL MINISTRIES & LEADERSHIP 153
DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES 163
DEPARTMENT OF PASTORAL MINISTRIES

The purpose of the Department of Pastoral Ministries is to prepare biblically centered pastors and other Christian leaders for ministry that focuses on the exposition of the Word of God and is characterized by vision for a lost world, leadership of God’s church, and a shepherd’s heart.

REQUIRED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**PM101 Spiritual Life**
Anderson, Fong, Jones, Kuruvilla, Ralston
A study of the biblical principles that govern true Christian character and service, with emphasis on the sufficiency of the divine provisions and the heart conditions necessary for holy living and spiritual power in ministry. 2 hours.

**PM102 Evangelism**
Bolden, Cecil, Hillman, Jones, López
A study of the methods of personal and group evangelism, with emphasis on equipping laypersons to evangelize, the use of church and parachurch structures in evangelism, the care of new converts and discipleship, and the use of apologetics as well as current issues in evangelism. 2 hours.

**PM103 Expository Preaching I**
The Department
An introduction to basic expository preaching theory and skills, emphasizing the preparation and delivery of a textually derived proposition with accuracy, interest, clarity, and relevance. Students preach twice and receive evaluation from fellow students and the professor. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Prerequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

**PM104 Expository Preaching II**
The Department
Instruction in narrative preaching, with attention to narratology, theological development, and long-term sermon development. Students preach three times and receive evaluation from the professor and fellow students. Prerequisite: PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

Students planning to take elective courses to fulfill a PM-related ministry emphasis should check with the department for a projected schedule of elective course offerings. Elective offerings for a given semester are subject to change without advance notice.
### Homiletics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Enrollment Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM201</td>
<td>Topical Expository Preaching</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>Instruction in preaching topical and media-assisted expository sermons. Students preach three times and write a research paper. Required of all students in the Homiletics emphasis. Prerequisite: PM104 Expository Preaching II. Enrollment limited to 14 students.</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM202</td>
<td>Advanced Expository Preaching</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>Instruction in preaching the Psalms and Old Testament prophetic passages. Students preach three times, including a &quot;portfolio sermon,&quot; and develop a preaching calendar. Required of all students in the Homiletics emphasis. Prerequisite: PM104 Expository Preaching II and completion of OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students.</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM210</td>
<td>Homiletic Theory and Practice</td>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>A study of biblical preaching, with emphasis on advanced homiletic theory and practice. Prerequisite: PM103 Expository Preaching I. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM231</td>
<td>Preaching Old Testament Narrative</td>
<td>Warren and Chisholm</td>
<td>Preparing for and preaching narratives of the Old Testament, with emphasis on backgrounds, forms, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Prerequisites: PM103 Expository Preaching I and OT103 Hebrew Exegesis I. Enrollment limited to 14 students.</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM232</td>
<td>Preaching the Gospels</td>
<td>Warren and Burer</td>
<td>Preparing for and preaching the Gospels, emphasizing backgrounds, forms, Synoptic parallels, literary technique, theology, and homiletics. Prerequisite: PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 14 students.</td>
<td>3 hours</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pastoral Theology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Instructor(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Enrollment Limit</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PM251</td>
<td>Evangelistic Preaching</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A study of the content, principles, and practice of expository evangelistic sermons, including preparing and preaching evangelistic messages. Prerequisites: PM102 Evangelism and PM103 Expository Preaching I. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM281</td>
<td>Spiritual Preparation for Preaching and Ministry</td>
<td>Richard</td>
<td>A study of the personal and spiritual steps the preacher must pursue to proclaim God’s truth. The course emphasizes both God’s role in preparing the preacher for the task as well as the preacher’s responsibility in pursuing the spiritual disciplines leading to reliance on the Holy Spirit in preaching. The course is intended for those who plan to make preaching central to their ministry whether in local, parachurch, or missionary settings. Prerequisite: PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM291</td>
<td>Teaching Homiletics</td>
<td>Ralston</td>
<td>A practicum in the teaching of homiletics. Students practice teaching basic communication principles, guide the homiletic process, evaluate messages, and provide constructive feedback under the professor’s supervision. Prerequisite: PM103 Expository Preaching I. Enrollment limited to six students. 2 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PM301</td>
<td>Pastoral Theology and Leadership I</td>
<td>Malphurs</td>
<td>A study of the theology and leadership of the church, with attention given to the leader’s personal development and the core concepts for “building Christ’s church” such as the church’s leadership, values, mission, vision, and strategy, including community, disciple-making, teaming, and finances. 3 hours.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II
López, Ralston
Skill development in the preparation and leadership of corporate worship experiences and pastoral care. The student will survey biblical and historical models, explore the nature, significance and use of music, the ordinances, and other pastoral duties. The student will also lead experiences of worship and pastoral care in the class. May be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 3 hours.

PM321 Conflict Management in Ministry
The Department
An examination of the process of conflict in human relationships, with attention to the role of power, conflict-management styles, constructive-versus-destructive management, and other strategies that assist the minister in the productive use of conflict. Organizational, small-group, and interpersonal contexts are considered. 3 hours.

PM341 Church Planting I
Malphurs
This course defines church planting, assesses potential church planters, and takes students through the first stage (conception stage) of church planting, including preparation, personnel, and church-planting principles. Students will team together to develop an actual or potential church plant for North America or abroad. 3 hours.

PM342 Church Planting II
Malphurs
A study of the remaining five stages of the church-planting process: development, birth, growth, maturity, and reproduction. Students will team together to design a leadership-development program for a new church in North America or abroad. Prerequisite: PM341 Church Planting I. 3 hours.

PM351 The Role of Women in Ministry
Glahn
A study of biblical foundations for roles of women in the church. The course is designed to aid both men and women who will be responsible for various areas of ministry. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

PM360 Preparation for Ordination
Ralston
Orientation and preparation for the student’s ordination or commissioning to vocational Christian ministry within the local church and its extensions of ministry. Open to students in all programs and ministry emphases. 2 or 3 hours.

PM361 Bioethics and Pastoral Care
Voet
A study of pastoral ethics, counseling, and ministry in the current health-care environment, including issues created by research strategies, reproductive technologies, eugenics, end-of-life decisions, and directions in public policy. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies or the Department of Biblical Counseling. 2 hours.

PM540 Developing and Leading the Culturally Diverse Church
The Department
A study of theological and practical strategies for the development and leadership of nationally, ethnically, racially, and economically diverse churches, with particular attention to the relative roles and issues for homogeneous and diverse churches, anticipating the challenges that emerge in churches with major differences among the members. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

PASTORAL MINISTRIES

Department of Pastoral Ministries

EVANGELISM

PM405  Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies
The Department
A seminar on contemporary issues in evangelism and strategies useful in evangelism ministries. 2 hours.

PM410  Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics
The Department
This course is designed to equip and engage the student in the process of life-style evangelism and impart competence in answering the 12 most frequently asked questions about Christianity. 2 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES IN PASTORAL MINISTRIES

PM901  Independent Study in Pastoral Ministries
The Department
Independent research in some phase of homiletics, pastoral theology, counseling, evangelism, or urban ministry. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one phase of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

PM902  Pastoral Ministries Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in PM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

PM903  Pastoral Ministries Thesis Continuation
The Department
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

PM905  Special Topics in Pastoral Ministries
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

PM906  Independent Study in Pastoral Ministry in the Urban Context
The Department
Independent research in an area of pastoral ministry in the urban or inner-city context. Students may choose to research questions related to demographics and ethnicity of the inner-city church, family life in the urban context, leadership in the urban church, pastoral care in the urban church, or other relevant topics. Credit is granted proportionate to the amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours in any single phase of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.
DEPARTMENT OF MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP

The purpose of the Department of Media Arts and Worship is to prepare leaders who seek to honor Christ as they reflect excellence of character, content, and production in the arts and worship.

In addition to the courses listed below, students may receive credit in the Department of Media Arts and Worship for the following courses taken in other departments: BE503 The Psalms and the Worship of God, PM103 Expository Preaching I, PM302 Pastoral Theology and Leadership II, and ST205 Issues in Theological Method.

ELECTIVE COURSES

MW101  The Art of Media and Worship

_The Department_

A biblical, theological, and worshipful introduction to the imagination and creativity. This course provides a cursory history of the church’s relationship with the arts, explores a theology of beauty, and seeks to develop a spiritual discipline of creative response to God’s truth and beauty in students’ particular areas of art and/or worship. 3 hours.

MW102  Media Arts Apprenticeship

_Basselin_

A supervised, field-based apprenticeship, comprising the development and enhancement of media-related communication skills and/or worship design and implementation in a ministry context. Disciplines may include, but are not limited to, writing, acting, audio production, and video and film production, as well as worship design and implementation. Students will construct a professional portfolio as part of the apprenticeship. Enrollment is limited to MA/MW and ThM Media Arts emphasis students. Students must complete 30 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW102. 2 hours.

MW103  A Christian View of Art

_Ralston_

How can a Christian evaluate artistic expression? What is beauty? These questions and others are answered in this study of biblical-exegetical foundations of creativity and art, the development of a Judeo-Christian theology of art, and biblical-philosophical analyses of artistic expression, with emphasis on the visual arts (painting, sculpture, and film). Students must complete 15 credit hours of DTS coursework before enrolling in MW102. 3 hours.

MW104  Jesus and the Media

_Bock and Grant_

An examination and evaluation of how different media handle Jesus discussions, especially in university contexts. It also treats how the different media operate, as well as how best to work with the media. This course will focus on evaluating what is said about Jesus in the public square and how to interact with and respond to it (see NT408). 3 hours.
MW201 Audio Production for Ministry
Pettit
A study of principles that help students expand their ministries by equipping them to design and execute Christian programming appropriate for broadcast across various media platforms such as secular and Christian radio stations, streaming Internet radio, podcasts, and capturing church services and sermons. 3 hours.

MW202 Creative Audio Production for Ministry
Pettit
A hands-on course designed to equip students in the craft of audio production with an emphasis on creativity in scripting, sound production, and vocal performance. Formats will include children's audio theater, evangelistic spots, radio drama, fiction and non-fiction audio book production. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry
Glahn, Grant
A study of the principles and techniques of effective writing, designed to prepare students for writing in the Christian field. Students will read and write their own material in class as well as edit and critique the writing of their fellow students. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

MW302 Writing for Publication
Glahn
A course designed to help students develop basic skills in writing for publication. Students research, write, and submit work to publications in a variety of formats during the semester. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

MW303 Advanced Creative Writing
Glahn, Grant
A course in which the student applies the techniques from MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry to a particular creative-writing project. Each student selects and develops one form from a variety of media (e.g., play, article, short story, teleplay, film script, first-person narrative sermon, novel, radio drama) and adapts the style and message to the unique character of the chosen medium. Prerequisite: MW301 Creative Writing in Ministry. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

MW304 Theology and Contemporary Literature
Basselin
An exploration of modern and postmodern attitudes toward the “spiritual/transcendent/God” found in selected American literature. Students will read a variety of writings from notable authors, as well as selected essays in critical theory, as a means of engaging dialogue from a theological perspective on how American fiction over the last fifty years has interacted with the religious and spiritual currents that pervade culture. 3 hours.

MW401 Graphic Design for Ministry
Yates
A study of the principles of graphic design and the mechanics of layout and composition to produce finished projects for both print and digital publications aimed toward solving communication problems in a ministry setting. Attention will also be given to the creation of a digital, graphic-design portfolio. 3 hours.

MW501 Video Production for Ministry
Walker
A course designed to equip students to shoot and edit digital video, with an emphasis on ministry application (i.e., reports, documentaries, creative programming, promotions, and video letters). Students will learn digital, nonlinear editing software in the classroom. Digital video cameras will be provided. Enrollment limited to 18 students. May also be credited in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership. 3 hours.

MW502 Media Presentations
Regier
A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. 4 hours.

MW701 Hymnology
The Department
A study of the historical and theological development of the songs of the church, concentrating on the spiritual priority of hymns, psalms, and spiritual songs in believers' lives; singing as prayer; and composing hymn texts in diverse settings with mastery of metrical elements and devotional aims. 2 hours.

MW702 Praise and Worship Music
The Department
A practical guide to the philosophy and administration of the music ministry in contemporary worship, including the examination of the spiritual ministry of music in the life of the congregation, musical styles, cultural renewal, trends, budgets, and music education. 2 hours.

MW703 Seminar in Worship Arts
The Department
Principles and practices to equip students for diversity of artistic expression in corporate worship. The course includes interdisciplinary projects and seminars to develop vision for restoring and renewing the culture of the world and the church. 3 hours.

MW801 Reading Scripture to Change Lives
Grant
The principles and practice of individual and group reading (Readers Theatre) of the Bible in public worship services as a means of communicating the Word of God. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MW802 Dramatizing Scripture
Grant
A course designed to improve students’ vocal and physical delivery through dramatic presentations of Scripture. The course emphasizes character and scene analysis, blocking, acting theory, and presentation. Enrollment limited to 15 students during the fall and spring, and 10 students in the summer. 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES IN MEDIA ARTS & WORSHIP

MW901 Independent Study in Media Arts & Worship
The Department
Independent research in some phase of media-related ministry, including but not limited to writing, drama, video production, film production, dance, and radio production. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Enrollment is subject to the consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

MW902 Media Arts & Worship Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in MW903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

MW903 Media Arts & Worship Thesis Continuation
The Department
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

MW905 Special Topics in Media Arts & Worship
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
The purpose of the Department of Biblical Counseling is to develop biblically and theologically sound Christian counselors who are equipped to effectively impact people’s lives in a variety of ministry and professional counseling practice settings. Courses help students develop:

- a biblical, theological, and psychological perspective for understanding people and the struggles they experience;
- excellence in professional and interpersonal skills for the practice of counseling; and
- effective strategies for transformational ministry in counseling.

REQUIRED COURSES
Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

**BC101 Pastoral Counseling**
*Barnes, Dickens*
A course designed to consider the special issues associated with the theory, practice, and administration of counseling in pastoral contexts. Students will receive training for certification in the PREPARE-ENRICH® and Counselaid® assessments as well as the Strategic Pastoral Counseling model. 2 hours.

**BC102 Theological and Psychological Foundations of Counseling**
*Barnes, Dickens*
An introduction to the foundations of Christian counseling, emphasizing the priority of a theological system for theory and practice. Special attention is given to models of integration, historical developments, current directions, and collaborative models of Christian counseling for the local church and the professional Christian counselor. 3 hours.

**BC205 Personality Theory**
*Dickens*
An analysis of major theories of personality taught by various Christian and secular authors and how those issues relate to biblical anthropology, sanctification, and counseling. 2 hours.

**BC210 Counseling Theory**
*Chock, Jones*
A course designed to provide an introduction to primary counseling theories, with special attention given to evaluating those theories on the basis of Scripture, understanding the nature of men and women, observing how and why problems develop, and dealing with those problems in appropriate and effective ways. 3 hours.

**BC215 Normal Human Growth**
*Marten, Thacker*
A course designed to trace the normal stages and understand the natural processes of human growth and development (from before birth to old age) on various levels: physical, intellectual, relational, and emotional. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

BC220  Counseling Methods and Techniques
Marten
A study of the major techniques and strategies that can be appropriately and effectively used in counseling individuals, including ways of determining and defining problems (diagnosis) as well as helping with the problem (treatment). Prerequisite: BC210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

BC225  Abnormal Human Behavior
Dickens, Kim
A course designed to study the symptoms and underlying personal and interpersonal dynamics of the major categories of dysfunction as found in the DSM manual. Special attention will be given to depressive, obsessive-compulsive, and sexual disorders. Prerequisite: BC210 Counseling Theory. 3 hours.

BC230  Lifestyle and Career Development
Jones
A survey of theories, issues, and informational sources associated with educational choices, career options, and vocational decisions that will enable the counselor to assist clients with vocational guidance and healthy lifestyle choices. 2 hours.

BC235  Social and Cultural Foundations
Jones
A study of cultural and cross-cultural issues related to counseling. The course will investigate society and the church in terms of the role of women, ethnic groups, lifestyle traditions and change, population patterns, and counseling on the mission field. 2 hours.

BC240  Research Methods and Statistics
Dickens
A study of statistics (principles, usefulness, and limitations) and other standard research tools and methods as applied in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

BC245  Appraisal and Assessment Techniques
Barnes
A course in which the student is trained in the theory, principles, and practice of using the major test instruments and non-testing approaches to assessment of a client’s condition and needs. 2 hours.

BC250  Professional Orientation
Jones
A course designed to introduce the student to the ethical and legal standards, professional organizations, educational standards, and the appropriate role of practitioners in the field of counseling. 2 hours.

BC280  Group Counseling
Barnes, Marten
An examination of group purpose, membership, stages and process, including the leader’s role and leadership competencies. Emphasis is placed on small-group experience and its application both professionally and ministerially. 3 hours.

PRACTICUMS

BC305  Counseling Practicum I
The Department
A course designed to introduce the practices, processes, and procedures involved in counseling based on the theory and practice taught in BC210 Counseling Theory. Direct interaction in 20 1-hour individual counseling sessions with a supervised LPC intern helps develop students’ understanding of and ability to address common problems that people face. Students enrolling in this course will be assessed a $100 student counseling fee to help defray the costs of the individual counseling sessions. Prerequisite: BC210 Counseling Theory (must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum). Enrollment limited to 12 students per section. Open to students who are not in the MA in Biblical Counseling program. 3 hours.

BC310  Counseling Practicum II
The Department
A course designed for students to experience, observe, and apply in practice counseling theory, methods, and techniques at an off-site location, while under supervision (10 hours per week). Includes supervision and evaluation from professor as well as interactive feedback from professor and students within an on-site, group-practicum context. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Emphasis is placed on diagnosis, treatment plan, and biblical integration. Prerequisites: BC305 Counseling Practicum I, BC215 Normal Human Growth, BC220 Counseling Methods and Techniques, and BC225 Abnormal Human Behavior. (The latter two must be taken previously or concurrently with this practicum.) Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.
BC315  Counseling Practicum III  
**The Department**  
A course designed as a continuation of Practicum II, with greater emphasis on comprehensive clinical definition carefully written in accordance with the standards of the profession. Students present a minimum of three videotaped counseling experiences supplemented with a case summary. Prerequisite: BC310 Counseling Practicum II. Enrollment limited to 8 students and requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

BC325  Counseling Practicum Elective  
**The Department**  
The counseling practicum elective is a continuation of Practicum III, with a greater emphasis on careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession. The course will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and MA/BC student working to accrue additional practicum hours. The student will be supervised as he or she experiences, observes, and practices the application of counseling techniques at an off-site location. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 1 hour.

BC330  International Counseling Practicum  
**The Department**  
This elective is designed for students who choose to participate in an approved practicum outside the United States. The course will emphasize careful clinical practice according to the standards of the profession, and will require a supervisory relationship between a counseling professor and the student. Enrollment requires the consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

**ELECTIVE COURSES**

BC405  Introduction to Play Therapy  
**Thacker**  
A course designed to introduce the major theories of play therapy, help the student develop an approach to play therapy, increase the student’s understanding of children and the child’s natural language of play, and help the student learn the essential skills of play therapy. Biblical foundations of play therapy will be considered. 3 hours.

BC422  Marital Counseling  
**Dickens, Jones, Townsend**  
A study of theory and practice of conjoint therapy with married couples. A number of theoretical perspectives and related clinical techniques will be studied, including biblical integration. Attention will also be given to intervention techniques for couples in distress. 3 hours.

BC424  Marital Enrichment  
**Barnes**  
A course designed to train students in the theory and skills necessary to conduct a marital-enrichment program. The student will learn various models designed to strengthen marriages not in crisis. These models will be examined within a theological framework, with an emphasis on integration as well as on specific skills and strategies. Enrollment requires consent of the professor. 3 hours.

BC426  Counseling and Family Law  
**Jagers**  
A course designed to introduce students to the legal aspects and implications of family relationships and the interaction between the disciplines of counseling and law. It prepares students to recognize legal issues that arise in counseling practice and to identify situations in which the counselor should advise clients to seek legal assistance. 3 hours.

BC428  Family Systems  
**Barnes**  
An introduction to the family-system approach to intervention, which integrates marital, sibling, and individual subsystems, as well as family-of-origin and external societal influences. Biblical perspectives, clinical diagnosis, and treatment strategies are emphasized. 3 hours.

BC430  Death and Dying  
**Marten**  
This course examines selected aspects of death, including the dying person’s needs, palliative care, legal arrangements, bereavement issues, and personal and cultural differences in grieving. Difficult spiritual questions and the scriptural responses are discussed. 3 hours.

BC433  Substance Abuse  
**Gilliland**  
This class will examine the diagnosis, treatment planning, and recovery process for the alcoholic/addict and family members, with emphasis on the “disease” model of addictions treatment and the utilization of 12-step support groups in the treatment of the recovering person and the family members. Other compulsive diseases will be discussed, such as sexual addiction and eating disorders. 3 hours.
Department of Biblical Counseling

BC436 Diagnosis and Treatment of Trauma Disorders
Marten
A study of post-traumatic stress disorder, dissociative disorders, and dissociative identity disorder, as well as how trauma is correlated with other diagnoses. Attention is given to examining the prevalence, cause, and specialized treatment of physical and sexual abuse and trauma disorders. Controversies surrounding dissociative identity disorder, repressed memories of childhood sexual abuse, satanic ritual abuse, and exorcism as a treatment are examined. 3 hours.

BC497 Human Sexuality
Barnes, Rosenau
A basic introduction to counseling for sexual issues. Students are introduced to a theology of sexuality, a basic model for addressing sexual issues in counseling, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention techniques. 3 hours.

BC505-4 The Christian Home: Family Research and Assessment
Barnes
Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education (see CE505–4). 1 hour.

BC511 Sexual Educator Certification I
Barnes
This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God’s transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Single sexuality, 2) male sexuality, and 3) marital sexual intimacy. 3 hours.

BC547 A Biblical Theology of Suffering, Disability, and the Church
Waters et al
A study of the biblical meanings and purposes of suffering, with theological reflections and application to various aspects of suffering and disability-related ministries. The course includes a number of guest lecturers, including Joni Eareckson Tada. May also be credited in the Department of Bible Exposition (See BE547). 3 hours.

BC513 Sexual Educator Certification III
Barnes
This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God’s transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Parents teaching children sex education, 2) adolescent sexuality, and 3) sexual identity development. 3 hours.

BC512 Sexual Educator Certification II
Barnes
This course is designed to train church leaders to unveil God’s transforming truths about sexuality and to cultivate sexually healthy churches. The focus of this course is to equip students to serve others in ministry settings in order to prevent sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual growth and development. This course will focus on: 1) Female sexuality, 2) premarital sexual preparation, and 3) marital sexuality and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

BC901 Independent Study in Biblical Counseling
The Department
Independent research in some phase of biblical counseling not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

BC905 Special Topics in Biblical Counseling
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
The purpose of the Educational Ministries and Leadership Department is to equip godly servant-leaders through training processes that are biblically and theologically grounded and essential to an effective Christian life and ministry. These training processes help students in a variety of contexts to:

- formulate a Christian philosophy of educational ministries and leadership;
- assess and develop competent skills for biblical teaching, leadership, and administration;
- participate individually and corporately in the Holy Spirit’s work of transformation; and
- integrate classroom studies with designed contextual experiences.

As a member of the Evangelical Training Association (ETA), the Seminary is authorized to grant the teacher’s diploma of the association to students who meet certain course requirements. Information regarding these requirements is available in the Registrar’s office.

**Spiritual Formation**

All students in the ThM, MA/CE, MA/CM, MA/CL, MA/MW, and MA(BS) degree programs are required to enroll in SF100 starting their first fall semester of study at either the Dallas campus or the Houston Campus site. Though the Spiritual Formation courses do not receive academic credit, they will appear on students’ transcripts and are required for graduation. Students who have completed portions of their required coursework online or at extension sites, and who are therefore unable to spend two full academic years in residency in Dallas or in Houston, must contact the department and apply for an alternative program for completing their Spiritual Formation requirement. This alternative program will take a minimum of one calendar year to complete; therefore the responsibility lies with the student to contact the department in a timely manner.

**Internships**

Internship credit is required of all ThM, STM, MA/CE, MA/CL, and MA/CM students as detailed below. No advanced standing or validation is granted for prior ministry experience. Internship credit is also available to students in other degree programs as elective credit.

- **ThM**—3 hours
  - SL105 Master of Theology Internship/Portfolio

- **MA/CE**—2 hours
  - SL165 Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship

- **MA/CL**—3 hours
  - SL155 Master of Arts in Christian Leadership Internship/Portfolio

- **MA/CM**—2 hours
  - SL140 Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship
REQUAIED COURSES

Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

CE101 Educational Process of the Church
Edwards, McLaughlin, Sedwick
A study of the educational ministry of the local church, with attention to aims, principles, leadership, organization, and agencies of a biblical program for all age groups. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 3 hours.

CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education
Heinemann, Lawson, McLaughlin
A survey of the history of religious education from Old Testament times to the present, and a study of theories of Christian education, with emphasis on developing a biblical philosophy of education. 3 hours.

CE103 Teaching Process
Edwards, McLaughlin, Sedwick
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. Prerequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Corequisite: CE104 Media Presentations. Enrollment limited to 40 students. 2 hours.

CE104 Media Presentations
Regier
A hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship (see MWS502). 1 hour.

CE105 Teaching Process and Media Presentations
Thames and Regier
A study of spiritual dynamics in effective Bible teaching and principles of learning and teaching, with practice in using creative classroom methods in an actual teaching experience. The course includes hands-on exploration of speaker-support media for face-to-face teaching, with emphasis on clear communication and aesthetic design. This course integrates the requirements for CE103 Teaching Process and CE104 Media Presentations, and is offered at the Seminary’s extension locations in place of CE103 and CE104. The media portion of the course may credit 1 hour in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Prerequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. 3 hours.

SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership
The Department
An analysis of the qualities and practices of the effective Christian leader based on principles in Scripture and related literature, with attention to devising a personal philosophy of spiritual leadership. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES

The Educational Ministries and Leadership department oversees ten ThM Ministry Emphases, ten MA/CE concentrations, and the MA/CL. See the ThM degree and MA/CE degree sections for a listing of EML ministry emphases and concentrations respectively. Consult the department for specific requirements for each emphasis or concentration.

CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

CE205 Small-group Process in Ministry
Baker
The examination and practice of communication skills in small-group settings, with emphasis on exercises that enhance those skills. Current small-group ministry models will be reviewed. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

CE210 Designing Biblical Instruction
Sedwick
Analysis of the teaching-learning process; practice in writing instructional objectives and designing plans for biblical curriculum development; and a study of task descriptions, motivation, and evaluation in teaching and learning. 3 hours.

CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education
Heinemann, Lawson
A seminar on the philosophy, organization, process, and procedures of designing an academic course in a Christian college or seminary. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may take WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts in place of CE215. 3 hours.

CE220 Evaluating Ministry Effectiveness
McLaughlin
A study of the process of assessment as applied to program evaluation and measurement of achievement in schools, churches, and Christian organizations, with emphasis on design of valid instruments and appropriate use of findings to enhance ministry effectiveness. 3 hours.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSE</th>
<th>TITLE</th>
<th>INSTRUCTOR(S)</th>
<th>DESCRIPTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CE305</td>
<td>Current Issues in Christian Education</td>
<td>McLaughlin</td>
<td>A seminar on current areas of concern to Christian leaders, including trends in Christian education and problems and issues in the world and the church. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE310</td>
<td>Administration in Christian Higher Education</td>
<td>Thames</td>
<td>A study of the principles of academic governance, including the nature and function of church-related institutions of higher education, with attention to the responsibilities of leaders in academic affairs, student services, business affairs, development, and general administration. 3 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE315</td>
<td>Administrative Process</td>
<td>McLaughlin, Thames</td>
<td>A study of the biblical principles for effective leadership ministry in local churches and other Christian organizations, with attention to assessing needs, setting goals, organizing work, selecting priorities, making long-range plans, managing time, working with boards and staff members, delegating work, managing change, and relating to people. 3 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE320</td>
<td>Christian School Administration</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A course designed to prepare students to serve as principals, superintendents, and other administrative leaders in Christian schools at the elementary and secondary levels. 3 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CE325</td>
<td>Legal and Financial Issues in Ministry</td>
<td>Sedwick</td>
<td>A study of legal issues affecting ministry organizations, with attention to administration, compliance with state and federal regulations, plant and property concerns, and various forms of liability, coupled with an analysis of good financial practice for nonprofit ministries, including budgeting, accountability, and general stewardship of gifts and revenues. 3 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL310</td>
<td>Emotional Intelligence and Relationships in Leadership</td>
<td>Hillman, Malphurs, Seidel</td>
<td>A study of emotional intelligence in the context of Christian leadership. Since relationships are an important element of leadership, emotional intelligence is critical for the leader to relate authentically and effectively. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL315</td>
<td>Developing Leadership Through Mentoring and Coaching</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and coaching relationships with others and the value of these relationships in leadership. Students will learn how to develop leaders for their organization through effective biblical processes. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL320</td>
<td>Change and Resistance in Christian Leadership</td>
<td>The Department</td>
<td>A study of change and conflict in the context of Christian ministry. Increased understanding and skill development in change agency, conflict resolution/management, and handling of criticism are intended outcomes for each student. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL325</td>
<td>Organizational Communication</td>
<td>Malphurs, Pettit</td>
<td>This course is an advanced study of communication principles for leaders. Students will develop communication skills, principles, and plans for their organization, staff, and/or ministry through an effective biblical process. 3 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL330</td>
<td>Personal and Organizational Leadership Development</td>
<td>Hillman, Malphurs, Seidel</td>
<td>A study of the dynamics of leadership development in both the leader's own life and in the ministry organization. This course will provide strategies and practices for the continued development of the ministry leader and for growth of new leaders for the church or ministry organization. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL335</td>
<td>Personal Assessment and Ministry Vision</td>
<td>Hillman</td>
<td>A course designed to assess and define a person's ministry strengths and weaknesses and to develop leadership and interpersonal skills for more effective ministry, for the purpose of building confidence in future ministry decisions and developing vision. Enrollment is limited to 15 students. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL340</td>
<td>Team Leadership</td>
<td>Hillman, Seidel</td>
<td>A study of principles and procedures that relate to leadership in a team environment. This course will focus on the essential elements necessary for effective teamwork on ministry leadership teams in church and parachurch settings. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SL345</td>
<td>Christian Leadership and Organizational Culture</td>
<td>Malphurs</td>
<td>This course is designed to help ministry leaders understand why organizational culture matters in ministry and how to create, discover, and form or transform their organizational culture. 2 hours.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SL350  Leadership Seminar  
*The Department*
A small-group seminar on current issues in Christian leadership, emphasizing research and problems. **Prerequisite:** SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership. **2 hours.**

SL355  Readings in Leadership/Current Issues in Leadership  
*The Department*
A study of selected major writings of modern leadership theorists, with an emphasis on current issues in leadership and an evaluation of modern leadership theories from a Christian worldview. The readings are designed to meet the professional interests and needs of servant-leaders in all fields. Enrollment limited to 12 students. **2 hours.**

SL360  Leadership Evaluation and Development (LEAD)  
*Seidel*
LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life vision, current ministry, and future ministry opportunities. Enrollment requires the consent of the department and is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. **3 hours.**

SL365  Strategic Planning  
*Malphurs*
This course is designed to train ministry leaders how to plan strategically. Attention is given to the four-fold process of developing a ministry organization's mission and vision, discovering its core values, and designing a strategy to accomplish the mission and vision. **2 hours.**

AGE-GROUP MINISTRIES

CE401  Age-level Ministries  
*The Department*
This course provides an overview of the essential issues related to the major age groups represented in the church. Students will be exposed to a large variety of resources enabling them to interact with other staff members or move more easily into other staff roles. Offered only at the Seminary’s extension sites. **3 hours.**

CE405  Early Faith Foundations  
*Lawrence*
This course will explore the biblical rationale for faith development within the family from birth through age 12 and will present models where partnerships are taking place between families and churches in the spiritual development of children. Students will be provided with opportunities to learn from guest speakers and participate in field trips. **3 hours.**

CE410  Children’s Ministry in the Church  
*Lawrence*
A study of the nature and needs of children from birth through grade six, methods and materials for working with children, and administration of the children’s division of the church. Students participate in two teaching demonstrations to integrate classroom learning. **3 hours.**

CE412  Ministry to Children at Risk  
*Lawrence*
An exploration of the biblical and theological basis for meeting the physical, emotional, social, and spiritual needs of children at risk both in the U.S. and around the world. Attention will be given to issues such as divorce, abortion, adoption, foster care, poverty, child labor, and human trafficking as they relate to children at risk, as well as to orphans, refugees, and children of war.
Opportunities will be provided to learn from guest speakers and organizations that are addressing and effectively ministering to children. 3 hours.

**CE415 Church Ministries with Youth**  
Sedwick  
A study of the nature and needs of young people and objectives and methods of Christian education for youth. Group dynamics and discussion of practical problems and issues related to youth work are also discussed. Students will develop a working philosophy of youth ministry. 3 hours.

**CE420 Outdoor Ministry**  
Bolin  
A study of the philosophy, objectives, administration, and counselor leadership of camp activities, with attention to curriculum, program planning, worship, recreation, crafts, counseling, and leadership development. 3 hours.

**CE425 Church Ministries with Adults**  
Edwards  
A study of the characteristics, needs, and problems of adults of various ages, and the ministries of local-church adult education, with attention to principles, programs, and resources. 3 hours.

**CE430 Programming for Youth Ministries**  
Sedwick  
A course on contemporary strategies for reaching today’s youth, with emphasis on evangelism and discipleship. Attention is given to the philosophy of, and principles for, the four levels of youth programming: outreach, growth, ministry, and multiplication. Examination of area youth ministry strategies through field trips gives practical opportunity to apply classroom instruction to real-world scenarios. 3 hours.

**CE435 Effective Ministry with Women**  
Baker, Edwards  
A study of the unique needs of women and how to best teach, lead, mentor, shepherd, and care for women in local church, parachurch, academic, and cross-cultural missions contexts. 3 hours.

**CE440 Single and Senior Adult Ministry in the Local Church**  
The Department  
A study of biblical and practical principles of single adult and senior adult ministry designed to enable students to understand, develop, administer, and oversee a local church program for single or senior adults. 3 hours.

**CE445 Young Adult Ministry in the Postmodern Era**  
Sedwick and Shyu  
This course is a study of postmodernism and its effects on the ministry of the church specifically focused on strategies for reaching young adults. Young adult development and needs are discussed in light of shifting cultural forces. The student will develop a working philosophy of young adult ministry. 3 hours.

**CE450 Women Teaching Women**  
Baker, Edwards, Neumann  
A study of women in their capacity as the audience and also as learners, with multiple opportunities to create and practice relevant, biblical presentations and studies for large groups, retreats, and conferences. Prerequisite: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 3 hours.

**HOME AND FAMILY**

**CE505 The Christian Home**  
Lawson  
This course comprises four 1-hour modules designed to provide a biblical understanding of the issues, responsibilities, and problems in Christian families. Each module can be taken individually for 1 hour of credit. 1–4 hours (1 hour for each module).

- **Module 1** Dynamics of a Christian Marriage  
Lawson  
Examines both Old and New Testament passages that establish the foundation for a dynamic Christian marriage. 1 hour.

- **Module 2** Communication and Conflict Resolution  
Kim and Phil Humphries  
Offers exercises and experiences that strengthen communication and conflict-resolution skills within the Christian marriage and home. 1 hour.

- **Module 3** Dynamics of a Christian Family  
Lawson  
Looks at issues and responsibilities that affect the nurturing and enriching of a Christian family. 1 hour.

- **Module 4** Family Research and Assessment  
Barnes  
Examines the findings of research on family dynamics and provides certification and training for the Prepare/Enrich Inventory for couple and family assessments. May also be credited in the Department of Biblical Counseling (see BC505-4). 1 hour.

**CES10 Seminar on Children, Youth, and Family Problems**  
Sedwick  
A study of issues and problems related to marriage and Christian family living, with emphasis on researching, analyzing, and solving those problems. Enrollment limited to 15 students. 2 hours.
CE515 Family Life Education
Lawson
Biblical principles and practical techniques for designing and implementing church programs of instruction in marriage, family relationships, child-rearing, and other aspects of family life and church-home cooperation. 3 hours.

SF320 Spiritual Formation and Ministry in Contemporary Culture
Jones
A study of the dynamics of contemporary North American culture and the implications for spiritual formation and ministry leadership that it represents. Special attention is given to historical paradigms of cultural engagement, the changing demands of postmodern society, and practical issues of life and ministry. 2 hours.

SF330 Spiritual Disciplines
Jones
A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 2 hours.

SF355 Readings in Christian Spirituality
Jones
A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. 2 or 3 hours.

CE705 Principles of Discipleship
Heinemann
A study of the philosophy and methodology of disciple development, based on selected portions of the New Testament, especially the life of Christ. 3 hours.

CE710 Practice of Discipleship
Heinemann
A small-group seminar emphasizing the process of discipleship. The professor and students share together the discipleship experience, using various techniques of sound discipleship ministry. 3 hours.

CE715 The Role of the Associate in Ministry
Edwards, Sedwick
From candidating to ministry development, this course will enable the student to be effective from the first day in ministry. Key program issues will include recruiting, training, and working with professional staff. A comprehensive approach to evaluating various church ministries will be developed. Weddings, funerals, and baptismal services will be discussed. Field trips to various local ministry organizations provide opportunities for practical experience in weddings, funerals, baptism, camping, hospital visitation, and homeless ministry. 3 hours.

CE720 Creativity
Lawrence and Lawson
Principles and motivation for developing creativity in oneself and for teaching others to be creative. Enrollment limited to 30 students. Closed to first-year students except those in the MA/MW degree. MA/MW students needing to do so may register for 2 hours credit. May also be credited in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. 3 hours.

SF310  Spiritual Formation in Historical Perspective
Jones
A study in the history of Christian spirituality from its New Testament foundations through its contemporary evangelical expressions, designed to introduce students to the rich resources of the Christian tradition available for their own spiritual development as well as for nurturing others in spiritual formation. 2 hours.

SF320 Spiritual Formation and Ministry in Contemporary Culture
Jones
A study of the dynamics of contemporary North American culture and the implications for spiritual formation and ministry leadership that it represents. Special attention is given to historical paradigms of cultural engagement, the changing demands of postmodern society, and practical issues of life and ministry. 2 hours.

SF330 Spiritual Disciplines
Jones
A study of the theology and practice of the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service. The course is designed to help students understand, engage, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 2 hours.

SF355 Readings in Christian Spirituality
Jones
A study of selected major writings associated with important issues, eras, or figures in the history of Christian spirituality. Topics vary from year to year. 2 or 3 hours.

CE901 Independent Study in Christian Education
The Department
Independent research on some subject in the field of Christian education not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

CE902 Christian Education Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in CE903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

CE903 Christian Education Thesis Continuation
The Department
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

CE905 Special Topics in Christian Education
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study.
Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

SL901 Independent Study in Leadership  
*The Department*
Independent research on a subject in the area of leadership not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

SL902 Spiritual Leadership Thesis  
*The Department*
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SL903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

SL903 Servant Leadership Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

SL905 Special Topics in Spiritual Formation and Leadership  
*The Department*
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

SL950 MA/CL Applied Research Project  
*The Department*
Independent research and writing of an applied research project on an approved topic under the supervision of a faculty adviser and an approved second reader who may be a faculty member or an approved ministry practitioner. Students will have one calendar year to complete the applied research project. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 hours.

SF901 Independent Study in Spiritual Formation  
*The Department*
Independent research on a subject in the area of spiritual formation not specifically treated in other courses. Credit cannot exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

SF902 Spiritual Formation Thesis  
*The Department*
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in SF903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

SF903 Spiritual Formation Thesis Continuation  
*The Department*
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.
The following four semester course must be taken over four consecutive fall/spring semesters and is required of all ThM, MA/CE, MA/CM, MA/MW, MA/CL, and MA(MB) students. MA/BEL students are required to take only one semester of Spiritual Formation—SF245. At the beginning of the fall semester at either the Dallas campus or Houston Campus, each new student is placed in a Spiritual Formation group that meets together for four consecutive fall and spring semesters and is led by a qualified facilitator. Groups are designated as follows:

Men only: single and married male students;
Women only: single and married female students;
Married couples only: married students whose spouses wish to join them in the Spiritual Formation process.

*Spouses of registered students are STRONGLY encouraged to join their spouses in a married couples’ group. If a student’s spouse wishes not to take part in the Spiritual Formation group, the registered student must sign up for a men’s or women’s group.

**SF100 Spiritual Formation**
This course challenges students over the course of four semesters in the following four key areas: Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity. These subjects will be addressed over four consecutive fall/spring semesters in the context of a Spiritual Formation Group and through a series of projects. The goal is to equip the student for future ministry and service through the exploration of these four key concepts through practical application in community with other students. Transcribed as a noncredit academic requirement.

**SF110 Spiritual Formation**
This course challenges students over the course of two consecutive semesters to interact with the concepts of Identity, Community, Integrity, and Fidelity through a one-on-one mentoring relationship and through a series of projects. This course is available by department approval only to extension students who are unable to complete the traditional SF100 program at one of the approved sites. Transcripted as a noncredit academic requirement.

**SF245 MA/BEL Spiritual Formation**
This course focuses on building community through an understanding of and appreciation for God's sovereign and gracious work in the student's life. It is an orientation uniquely suited to a cross-cultural experience. This course may not be taken as a substitute for SF101. Required of and limited to MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics students. Transcripted nonacademic credit, spring only.

**SF101 Spiritual Formation I (Identity)**
The Department
This course challenges students to grasp more fully the reality of our identity in Christ both personally and corporately. The Life Inventory exercises are the primary resource used in discovering and establishing identity. An adequate understanding of one’s identity in relation to God, self, the body of Christ, and the world is presented as a precursor to developing authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the first semester of SF100. 1 hour.

**SF102 Spiritual Formation II (Community)**
The Department
This course challenges students to pursue new depths of trust out of a common commitment to discovering God’s authorship in their lives. Life Story is the primary resource used in guiding each Spiritual Formation group toward the development of authentic community. This course must be taken concurrently with the second semester of SF100. 1 hour.

**SF103 Spiritual Formation III (Integrity)**
The Department
This course challenges students to examine the personal and corporate implications of sin and grace in their lives. The Life Change Exercises are the primary resource used in developing integrity in the lives of group members. This course must be taken concurrently with the third semester of SF100. 1 hour.

**SF104 Spiritual Formation IV (Fidelity)**
The Department
This course challenges students to implement their divine design in pursuing Christlikeness in every arena of life. The Rule of Life Exercise is the primary resource used for exploring each member’s vision for a continued life of fidelity in faith and practice. This course guides students through synthesizing the previous modules and considering the kind of life they want to live as a follower of Jesus Christ. This course must be taken concurrently with the fourth semester of SF100. 1 hour.
EDUCATIONAL MINISTRIES & LEADERSHIP

ELECTIVE COURSES

CURRICULUM AND INSTRUCTION

Spiritual Formation group leadership electives cannot be used to fulfill the Educational Ministries and Leadership elective requirement for students in the MA (Biblical Studies) program.

SF210 Preparation for Leadership
The Department
This course is designed to prepare Spiritual Formation group leaders. It trains leaders on the philosophy, process, and problems of leading a Spiritual Formation group and emphasizes personal leadership development through a mentoring model of discipleship. Enrollment requires consent of the department. Fall and summer only, 2 hours.

Courses SF215–SF230 are to be taken consecutively and in conjunction with leading a Spiritual Formation group through SF100. This leader laboratory provides development and training in the context of leading. The integrated approach focuses on the development of character and skill in the context of relationships. Enrollment in courses SF215–SF230 requires consent of the department.

SF215 Leadership Development I (Invest)
The Department
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to invest in group members’ lives using Life Inventory and acquiring leadership skills for establishing small groups. Fall only, 1 hour.

SF220 Leadership Development II (Connect)
The Department
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to connect members of the group using Life Story and acquiring leadership skills for developing authentic community. Spring only, 1 hour.

SF225 Leadership Development III (Explore)
The Department
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to explore issues of integrity with group members using Life Change and acquiring leadership skills for facilitating spiritual growth. Fall only, 1 hour.

SF230 Leadership Development IV (Direct)
The Department
This course guides Spiritual Formation leaders through leading an SF100 group, challenging them to direct group members according to their specific ministry goals using the Fidelity curriculum and acquiring leadership skills for providing spiritual direction. Spring only, 1 hour.

INTERNSHIPS

An internship requires the student to be involved in ministry hours in a local church and in an area related to the student’s chosen ministry emphasis for the ThM program or concentration for the professional MA programs. ThM and MA/CL students will have one calendar year (three consecutive semesters) to fulfill the Internship requirements. All other MA students will have two consecutive semesters to fulfill the Internship requirements. For ThM students, it is strongly suggested that the student wait until at least the third year of study (60+ credit hours) before officially starting the internship. MA students must complete at least 30 hours of their program before officially starting the Internship.

In addition to the ministry hours in the field, the student will demonstrate readiness for ministry through the development of a portfolio related to the DTS Core Competencies and the student’s ministry emphasis or concentration. The portfolio will consist of assessed work that is based on the student’s vocational intent and uniqueness of the ministry sites.

Registration for all internships takes place only through a registration interview with the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership the semester prior to the start of the internship. Students should allow sufficient time prior to the start of the semester when scheduling the registration interview. Registration for the internship follows the same timeline as all other courses. If the registration interview takes place after the registration period, the student is responsible to pay all applicable late registration or schedule change fees.

For information on internship site requirements, the internship registration process, portfolio requirements, or available local, national, and international internship opportunities with churches and parachurch organizations (Internship Job Board), consult the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership website (www.dts.edu/internship).

REQUIRED INTERNSHIPS FOR VOCATIONAL DEGREES

SL105 Master of Theology Internship
The Department
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to ThM students. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 60 hours, including PM103 Expository Preaching or an approved communication course and SF100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours
SL140  Master of Arts in Cross-cultural Ministries Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural church planting or church nurture in a foreign country or in the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MA/CM students. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 30 hours, including WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry and progress toward completion of SF100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

SL155  Master of Arts in Christian Leadership Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MA/CL students. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 30 hours, including SL305 Dynamics of Christian Leadership and progress toward completion of SF100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

SL165  Master of Arts in Christian Education Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in one or more forms of Christian education ministry and educational leadership, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to MA/CE students. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 30 hours, including CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education and progress toward completion of SF100 Spiritual Formation. 3 hours.

SL170  Master of Sacred Theology Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to STM students. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE INTERNSHIPS

SL205  TESOL Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in cross-cultural TESOL classroom situations in a foreign country or the United States, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment limited to TESOL Certificate students. Prerequisite: WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL. 1 hour.

SL210  Specialized Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under supervision and encouragement of an experienced ministry mentor. Enrollment requires consent of the department. Prerequisite: SL105 Master of Theology Internship. 1–4 hours.

SL215  Master of Arts (Biblical Studies) Internship  
**The Department**  
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended ministry context, under the guidance and encouragement of approved field observers. Enrollment limited to MA(BS) students. Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of 30 hours, including PM102 Evangelism and progress towards completing SF100 Spiritual Formation. 2 hours.

MINISTRY RESIDENCY

To provide more intentional opportunities to integrate classroom instruction with field-based experience within partnering churches and parachurch/mission organizations, DTS is offering ThM and MA/CL students the opportunity to earn seminary credit for on-site instruction and cohort interactions at select ministry sites. While students in every vocational degree do some type of internship or practicum, this larger block of academic credit will allow students the opportunity to pursue integration at a much deeper level, since their focus during the residency will primarily be in the field.

This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student’s ThM program. Additional information on this program may be obtained by contacting the Department of Spiritual Formation and Leadership.

SL801  Ministry Residency I and II  
**Hillman**  
Supervised field-based education in the student’s intended vocational ministry context, under the supervision and encouragement of an experienced on-site Ministry Mentor. This contextual education experience consists of instruction, cohort interaction, and practical application in selected ministry settings in the Dallas area, across the United States, or around the world. This intensive learning opportunity is designed as an eight-month residency (two consecutive semesters—Ministry Residency I and Ministry Residency II) with an approved church or parachurch/mission organization during a student’s studies. 12 hours (6 hours each semester). Prerequisite: Satisfactory completion of half the student’s degree program.
DEPARTMENT OF WORLD MISSIONS & INTERCULTURAL STUDIES

The purpose of the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies is to motivate and prepare students to fulfill Christ’s mandate to make disciples among all nations. The department is a resource for the Seminary regarding cross-cultural and intercultural aspects of ministry. It gives biblical, theoretical, and practical preparation for intercultural evangelism, church planting, leadership development, Christian education, and Christian higher education. The department also prepares students for intercultural parachurch ministries and seeks to train leaders for the growing global missionary movement.

REQUIRED COURSE
Consult the program curriculum charts in the Academic Programs section of this catalog for courses required in each degree program.

WM101  Introduction to World Missions
Pocock, Bradley, Orr
A study of the biblical meaning and purpose of missions, missions agencies and instruments, and missions accomplishments, trends, needs, and possibilities. 3 hours.

ELECTIVE COURSES
ThM students with an Intercultural Ministries emphasis must complete 12 hours in the department. Nine of the hours are in the department’s three Foundations courses (WM205, WM210, and WM215). An additional three hours must be taken from the department’s electives in the Contexts, Strategic Approaches, or Biblical/Theological Studies categories that follow.

ThM students with an Evangelism and Discipleship ministry emphasis must complete 12 hours from the following:

- BE540  Discipleship in the Gospels  2
- ST215  Issues in Soteriology and Sanctification  2
- PM251  Evangelistic Preaching  2
- PM405  Seminar in Evangelistic Issues and Strategies  2
- PM410  Lifestyle Evangelism and Apologetics  2
- MW201  Introduction to Audio Broadcasting  3
- CE435  Effective Ministry with Women  3
  OR  CE450  Women Teaching Women  3
- CE705  Principles of Discipleship  3
- CE710  Practice of Discipleship  3
- WM210  Intercultural Communication  3
- WM325  Ministry in Multicultural America
  OR another WM300-level Context course  2
- WM525  Spiritual Warfare  2
- WM530  Cross-cultural Apologetics and Evangelism  2
Course requirements for students in the MA/CM program are specified in the Academic Programs section of this catalog.

WM405, WM410, and WM505 may be taken for 3 hours of credit or for 2 hours of credit and 1 hour of audit. The latter reduces work load and tuition expenses. If taken for 3 hours, the extra hour counts as an elective hour in the ThM program or as an extra hour in the MA/CM program.

## FOUNDATIONS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

**WM205 Cultural Dynamics in Ministry**  
*Bradley*  
A consideration of the dimensions and manifestations of culture as they influence ministry, with special attention given to specific skills for exegeting a cultural setting for ministry. 3 hours.

**WM210 Intercultural Communication**  
*Orr, Bradley*  
The development and assessment of a theoretical model of intercultural communication and an exploration of communication strategies for creating understanding interculturally. 3 hours.

**WM215 Dynamics of Missionary Development**  
*Orr, Pocock*  
A seminar for synthesizing intercultural principles from World Missions and Intercultural Studies courses and providing practical preparation for personal development, interpersonal relationships, and ministry effectiveness. Should be taken in the last semester of study. 3 hours.

**WM220 Preparing for Intercultural Ministry**  
*McGill*  
Designed for those preparing for a short-term, intercultural ministry experience, this course integrates intercultural skills training and practical application contextualized for specific cultural settings. Participation in intercultural ministry partially fulfills the requirements for the course. This course can also fulfill one hour of internship for ThM students. This course is not designed for students with a missions emphasis; MA/CM and ThM intercultural emphasis students should contact the department for more information. 1–2 hours.

## CONTEXTS FOR INTERCULTURAL MINISTRY

These seminars are designed to provide exposure to a broad range of ministry issues related to the unique context under consideration and provide an opportunity for in-depth reflection on particular ministry strategies.

**WM305 Ministry in African Contexts**  
*Orr*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in African contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM310 Ministry in Asian Contexts**  
*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Asian contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM315 Ministry in Latin American Contexts**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Latin American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM320 Ministry in European Contexts**  
*The Department*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in European contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM325 Ministry in Multicultural America**  
*Orr, Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in diverse American contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM330 Ministry in Muslim Contexts**  
*Cate*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Muslim contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

**WM335 Ministry in Roman Catholic Contexts**  
*Pocock*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Roman Catholic contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. This course is often taught in Guatemala. Contact the department for more information. 2 hours.

**WM340 Ministry in Chinese Contexts**  
*Lam*  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Chinese contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.
WM345 Ministry in Jewish Contexts  
Bradley  
A seminar-style study of the cultural, historical, and religious characteristics of ministry in Jewish contexts and of the implications for ministry created by these characteristics. 2 hours.

WM405 Christian Education in Intercultural Contexts  
Lawson  
A consideration of the theoretical, practical, and cultural issues involved in educational ministries in settings outside North America. May also be credited in the Department of Christian Education. 3 hours.

WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts  
Orr  
A study of issues in educational philosophy, planning, administration, and teaching related to theological education in intercultural ministry settings. Students in the Academic Ministries emphasis may substitute this course for CE215 Teaching in Christian Higher Education. May also credit toward the PhD program (with approval from the director of PhD studies). 3 hours.

WM415 Church Ministry in Global Perspective  
Brewer  
Students will develop a philosophy and strategy for building local churches with global impact, including how to network with parachurch organizations to advance Christ’s global mandate. 2 hours.

WM420 Missions Strategies for Unreached Peoples  
Pocock  
A study of ministry to unreach peoples and “closure strategy” in missions, with attention to identification, selection, and entry into modern unreach peoples groups and the concept of homogeneous units as targets for evangelistic ministry. 2 hours.

WM425 Intercultural Church Planting  
Pocock  
A study of biblical principles behind church planting in the New Testament together with case studies and modern research relative to church planting in other cultures today. 2 hours.

WM440 Foundations of Christian Community Development  
The Department  
A study of foundations and principles for Christian community development as integral to mission in the majority world, with implications for effective practice. 2 hours.

WM445 Business as Mission  
Rundle  
This course examines the intrinsic value of work, business creation, and employment generation from a biblical and practical viewpoint. Attention will be given to the historical and re-emerging role of business as a vehicle of mission in limited-access countries. Case studies are used to demonstrate how best to create, manage, and grow a business for ministry in other cultures. Enrollment limited to 30 students. 2 hours.
WM450  Local Church and Social Outreach
Ministry
Evans, Woodson
An in-depth study of the kingdom-agenda approach to social outreach, with a focus on the creation and development of practical strategies for effective community impact through the local church. 3 hours.

WM505  Christianity and Non-Christian Religions
Pocock
A study of the history of non-Christian religions, their major concepts, and the philosophical structures undergirding the non-Western world. It includes the interface of the uniqueness of Christianity in a pluralistic world. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 3 hours.

WM510  Theological Issues in Contemporary Missiology
Richard
A study of theological issues affecting missiological thinking in relation to Christianity: the uniqueness of Jesus Christ in a pluralistic world; soteriology—the eternal destiny of the heathen; anthropology—biblical absolutism and cultural relativism; pneumatology—signs and wonders, and other charismatic issues; and eschatology—premillennialism and society. May also be credited in the Department of Systematic Theology. 2 hours.

WM515  Acts, the Church, and Culture
The Department
A seminar-style consideration of the formulation of transcultural ministry principles from sociocultural, theological, literary, and exegetical analyses of selected portions of the Acts narrative. Prerequisites: BE101 Bible Study Methods and Hermeneutics, WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

WM520  A Biblical Theology of Missions
The Department
A study of the biblical foundations and purposes of missions, the nature of the missionary vocation, and the authority and scope of the New Testament in relation to missions. Students may substitute WM540 Applied Biblical Contextualization for WM520 A Biblical Theology of Missions. 2 hours.

WM525  Spiritual Warfare
Orr, Pocock
A course that prepares Christian workers to help themselves and others experience victory over spiritual opposition from the world, the flesh, or satanic sources in their own or others’ cultures. 2 hours.

WM530  Cross-cultural Apologetics and Worldview Evangelism
Orr, Richard
A study of worldviews that confront Christians in various cultures and of apologetic methodology useful in evangelizing different people groups in their own religions and cultures. May also be credited in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

WM535  Theology and World Religions
Horrell
A study of comparisons and contrasts between selected areas of Christian theology and contemporary world religious thought, with a view toward understanding other religions and effectively communicating the gospel. May also be credited for ST415 Theology and World Religions in the Department of Theological Studies. 2 hours.

WM540  Applied Biblical Contextualization
The Department
A study of how to understand and apply the Bible faithfully and effectively in changing global contexts. Attention is given to biblical and historical bases and an evangelical hermeneutic and methodology for contextualization. Each student develops a biblically controlled strategy for contextual-
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Department of World Missions & Intercultural Studies

WM540 Chinese Historical and Theological Trends
Chia
A historical and theological survey of the Chinese church, with attention to the growth of the church in mainland China since 1980 after the Economic Reform. 3 hours.

WM550 Global Christian Theology
Burns and Horrell
A study of emerging Christian theologies in global perspective with a view to understanding, evaluating, and constructively contributing to such theologies from a biblical-historical framework. This course, offered in consultation with the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, may only be taken once as either ST420 or WM550. Prerequisites: ST101 Introduction to Theology and WM101 Introduction to World Missions. 2 hours.

WM605 General Linguistics
Hironaga
An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. 3 hours.

WM610 Introduction to TESOL
Hironaga
An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. 3 hours.

WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL
Hironaga
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. Prerequisite: WM610 Introduction to TESOL. 3 hours.

WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL
Hironaga
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. Prerequisite: WM610 Introduction to TESOL. 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES

WM901 Independent Study in Missions
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of missions not specifically treated in other courses. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours in any one subject of study. Limited to advanced students and subject to consent of the professor. 1–4 hours.

WM902 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis
The Department
Independent research and writing of a thesis on an approved topic under the supervision of two faculty advisers. Students will have one calendar year to complete the thesis. If the thesis is not completed by the end of a year, students will be registered in WM903. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 2 or 3 hours.

WM903 World Missions and Intercultural Studies Thesis Continuation
The Department
The thesis continuation course is required of all students writing a thesis who are beyond one year in the thesis process. Students must register for this course each fall, spring, and summer until completion of the thesis. 1 hour.

WM905 Special Topics in World Missions
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.

WM909 Mission Field Research
The Department
On-the-field training and research, including 12 hours in pre-field analysis and orientation, six to eight weeks in another culture under the guidance of missions personnel, and the completion of a research project. 2 hours.

TESOL COURSES

Students pursuing the TESOL (Teachers of English to Speakers of Other Languages) certificate must complete these electives to earn the TESOL certificate. For a complete list of courses required for the TESOL certificate, consult the Special Programs and Sessions section of this catalog. These electives are open to all regularly enrolled students.

WM605 General Linguistics
Hironaga
An overview of the systematic elements of the English language, emphasizing syntax, phonology, and morphology to ensure competence in teaching the language. Students proficient in formal study of English may receive advanced standing through examination. 3 hours.

WM610 Introduction to TESOL
Hironaga
An introductory course that considers theories of language, language acquisition, and standard methods and techniques of instruction for teaching English to speakers of other languages. 3 hours.

WM615 Methodology and Practice of TESOL
Hironaga
Teaching and techniques of TESOL, integrating the four skills: listening, speaking, reading, and writing. This course includes evaluation and testing techniques and instruction in curriculum evaluation. Prerequisite: WM610 Introduction to TESOL. 3 hours.
The Doctor of Ministry and Doctor of Educational Ministry programs are designed to provide advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry to those actively involved in vocational ministry. For information on the DMin or DEdMin programs, see the Academic Programs section of this catalog or contact the Admissions office.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**COURSES REQUIRED FOR BOTH THE DMIN AND DEDMIN**

**DM101 The Ministry Leader**
Barfoot, Burke, Lawrence, Lawson
Concentrating on two primary elements, personal awareness and leadership practice, students are provided the opportunity to engage in a series of self-assessments leading to a statement of life vision. The leadership-development process is also examined through case studies, leadership literature, and selected leadership concerns. 3 hours.

**DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar**
Barfoot, Dickens, Lawson, Wofford
A “walk-through” of the development of the applied research and dissertation, including problem-statement, research question, hypotheses, research design, theoretical grounding and literature review, and biblical-theological foundation. The course also explores thesis-writing strategies and ministry-research methods. 3 hours.

**DM103 The Applied Research Project**
The Department
DMin studies culminate in the completion of an applied research project. A report of the student’s project is submitted as a dissertation. Note that the term “applied research project” refers to the entire project. The term “dissertation” refers to the actual written document. Students may register for DM103 only after they have been admitted to candidacy for the DMin degree. 3 hours.

**DM105 Applied Research Continuation**
The Department
The applied research continuation course is required of all students writing a research project who are beyond one year in the applied research process. Students must register for this course each summer and winter until completion of the applied research project. 1 hour.

**COURSES REQUIRED FOR THE DEDMIN ONLY**

Courses also required for the DEdMin include CE102 History and Philosophy of Christian Education (this is a master’s-level course; additional work at the doctoral level will be required for the DEdMin. See the Educational Ministries and Leadership section of this Catalog for the CE102 course description), DM205 Selected Biblical Issues for Today’s...

**DM205 Selected Topics of Biblical Issues in Today’s Ministry**
The Department
A study of selected biblical issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

**DM310 Instructional and Learning Theories**
Lawson
A survey of contemporary learning theories, with emphasis on their instructional implications. Students will integrate theoretical and empirical bases to derive implications for effective instruction. 3 hours.

**DM705 Selected Topics of Theological Issues in Today’s Ministry**
The Department
A study of selected theological issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

**ID201 Computer Tools for Biblical Exegesis**
Harris
An introduction to the use of computer tools for original language study for the student who has no previous background in Greek and Hebrew or who has had language courses some years previously. Students will learn how to do word studies, solve interpretive problems, and do basic exegetical work using available electronic tools. Selected computer software will be required as listed in the current syllabus. Enrollment is limited to 15 DEdMin students and currently enrolled DMin students. 3 hours.

### ELECTIVE COURSES

#### BIBLE

**DM210 Interpretation and Communication of Narrative Literature**
Warren
A study of accurate interpretation and effective communication of this unique form of literature. 3 hours.

#### CHRISTIAN EDUCATION

**DM305 Selected Topics of Christian Education Issues in Today’s Ministry**
Heinemann, Lawson, McLaughlin
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

**DM315 Creative Problem-solving**
Lawson
A presentation of problem-solving strategies that will enable students to identify, analyze, and propose solutions for their most pressing ministry problems. Each problem and solution will then be critiqued, with a view to providing a more comprehensive solution. 3 hours.

**DM320 Group Process in Church Ministry**
Donahue
The examination and practice of group skills necessary for promoting effective group work in committees, ministry teams, Bible studies, and fellowship groups. 3 hours.

**DM325 Family Life: Enrichment and Education**
The Department
An exploration of the relationship between enrichment of family life and family life education programs in the church. The seminar format provides an opportunity to interact with leading authorities in the field of family ministry and to become aware of networking possibilities with family ministers. 3 hours.

**DM330 Biblical Patterns for Contemporary Parenting**
Bruner, Lawson, Trent
An exploration of how biblical texts present patterns useful to parents for addressing contemporary parenting issues in family life. The seminar will provide opportunity for a survey of available resource materials, involvement in practical projects, and interaction with other professional ministers interested in the field. Students will assess the current status of ministries to parents in their own churches and devise strategies for enhancing those ministries. 3 hours.

**DM335 Trends and Issues in Christian Education**
McLaughlin
An examination of current educational paradigms in light of biblical anthropology and a Christian worldview. Students will identify and evaluate social and political trends at global and national levels in order to develop effective educational structures. 3 hours.

**DM340 Strategic Resource Development**
Lawson, McLaughlin
The development of three key resources in church ministry: people, finances, and space. Students will review various strategies to enable parishioners to discover, develop, and utilize God-given gifts. Issues in fundraising, financial proposals, and budget presentations will be discussed. Space allocation and utilization will be integrated into master planning and design strategies. 3 hours.

**DM345 Biblical Church Leadership and Church Staffing**
The Department
A seminar in leadership style, process, and implementation, with a focus on developing biblical qualities, designing team ministry, and solving common problems in church educational leadership. 3 hours.
DM350  Applied Educational Technology  
Regier  
A study of current educational equipment and techniques to enable students to design materials for presentation in their ministries. 3 hours.

DM355  Trends and Issues in Family Ministries  
The Department  
A seminar on advanced issues in church educational programming in which students analyze past achievement, assess program strengths and weaknesses, and prescribe effective ministries for the twenty-first century. 3 hours.

DM356  Marriage and Family Ministry Cohort  
This cohort explores biblical and theological foundations, cutting-edge programs, and ministry education strategies. Certification in the use of research-based tools for marriage and family educators will be included. A major focus will be to design sustainable context-specific Marriage and Family Ministries particularly in the local church. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Marriage and Family Ministry Emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

Seminar 1  
Lawson, Bruner, Trent  
Initial introduction and survey of biblical and theological foundations, current research, and numerous cutting-edge programs for marriage and family ministries. 6 hours.

Seminar 2  
Lawson, Barfoot, Barnes, Dickens  
Continuation of marriage and family cohort studies, with a focus on research-based tools for marriage and family educators such as PREPARE/ENRICH, the Prevention and Relationship Enhancement Program (PREP), and the DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar. 6 hours.

Seminar 3  
Lawson, Bruner, Trent  
Conclusion of marriage and family cohort studies, with specialization in evaluating taxonomies of values education, parenting skills, and student program designs. 6 hours.

DM375  Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort  
This cohort-based emphasis provides advanced training unique to academic ministry leadership. The major focus includes teaching in Christian institutions, administration in Christian education, curriculum design, creativity, and current issues in teaching and education. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Academic Ministry Cohort Emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

Seminar 1  
Lawson et al  
An introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership, with emphasis on teaching and administration strategies in Christian educational institutions. 6 hours.

Seminar 2  
Lawson et al  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership, with emphasis on curriculum design and applied teaching practicum. 6 hours.

Seminar 3  
Lawson et al  
Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to academic ministry leadership, with emphasis on current issues in teaching and education and creativity. 6 hours.

COMMUNICATION

DM405  Selected Topics of Communication Issues in Today's Ministry  
The Department  
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

DM410  Homiletics Practicum  
Barfoot, López, Raymer, Tie, Warren  
This practicum includes an evaluation of three of the student’s videotaped sermons, the preparation and use of various means of obtaining feedback on the student’s preaching from the congregation, and the development of a year’s preaching plan. Normally open to students who are currently pastoring churches. Limited enrollment. 3 hours.

DM415  Evangelism and Assimilation  
Cecil  
A study of strategies for evangelism and assimilation in the local church, including a biblical foundation, trends, and contextualization. 3 hours.

DM420  Creativity in Ministry  
Grant, Lawson  
A study of the principles and motivation for developing creativity in one’s ministry and for teaching others to be creative in a ministry context. 3 hours.

DM425  Communicating in Contemporary Culture  
Hillman  
A study of contemporary culture, with a view to enabling students to communicate effectively in their ministries. 3 hours.
DM430 Biblical Exposition for the 21st Century
Warren
Effective biblical preaching spans the gulf between the biblical world and the modern world. To accomplish this task, students will examine the communication process and development of expository messages toward improvement in their skills in preparation and delivery of biblical sermons. 3 hours.

DM435 Writing for Publication
Engle
A course designed to help pastors and other Christian leaders develop basic skills in writing articles for magazines, devotional materials, and items for lay readership, with attention to all phases of writing for publication from idea generation to manuscript delivery. 3 hours.

DM440 Communication Relevance in Preaching
Sunukjian
The development of a communicative model of relevance that provides strategies for contextualized preaching in various settings. Students will do an in-depth analysis of their respective audiences and develop a framework for demonstrating the relevance of biblical messages. 3 hours.

DM450 Creativity in Preaching
Grant and Miller
A study of contemporary preaching styles and approaches, with a view to enabling the student to preach more effectively. 3 hours.

DM455 Preaching Topical Expository Sermons
Warren
A study aimed at preparing students to preach theological expository messages, current-issues expositional messages, and biographical expositional messages. Prerequisite: DM430 Biblical Exposition for the Twenty-first Century. Enrollment limited to 12 students. 3 hours.

DM460 Long-term Sermon Planning to Facilitate Life Change
Jeffress and Reed
A method for developing a series of expository sermons on a book of the Bible or a topic. The preacher is able to know the central proposition of each sermon in a series before preaching the first sermon. This permits the creation of effective strategies for communication and life-change. 3 hours.

DM465 Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort
Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer
This cohort explores an advanced study of the practical art and discipline of expository preaching as practiced in a church context. This specialty will reaffirm and refine the principles of homiletics. A major focus of this cohort includes leading from the pulpit, long-range sermon planning, and preaching the major biblical genres with accuracy and creativity. This cohort-based program will provide advanced study in audience analysis, variety in sermon structures, mentoring in homiletics, and preaching to the post-modern generation. Key aspects of this cohort specialty are peer-group interactive learning and individual mentoring in homiletics. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free; three consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Advanced Expository Preaching Cohort. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

Seminar 1
Barfoot, Lawrence, and Raymer
Initial introduction to reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching. (Includes DM101 The Ministry Leader seminar). 6 hours.

Seminar 2
Barfoot and Raymer
Continuation of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with an emphasis on creativity, relevance, and mentoring techniques in homiletics. (Includes DM102 Applied Research Project Development Seminar). 6 hours.

Seminar 3
Barfoot and Raymer
Conclusion of reaffirming and refining the art and discipline of expository preaching, with a focus on current trends and communication skills in current culture. 6 hours.

DM505 Selected Topics of Administration and Development Issues in Today’s Ministry
The Department
A study of selected issues and their significance for ministry. This seminar is offered based on student interest. May be repeated once for credit under a different topic. 3 hours.

DM506 Pastors of Large Churches Cohorts
Seidel and Smith
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Pastors of Large Churches Emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

Seminar 1
Seidel and Smith
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.
**Doctor of Ministry/Doctor of Educational Ministry**

**Seminar 2**  
**Seidel and Smith**  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

**Seminar 3**  
**Seidel and Smith**  
Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors of large churches through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

**DM 508 Executive/Associate Pastor Cohorts**  
**Fletcher**  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Executive/Associate Pastors Emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

**Seminar 1**  
**Fletcher**  
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

**Seminar 2**  
**Fletcher**  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

**Seminar 3**  
**Fletcher**  
Conclusion of topics related to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to executive and associate pastors through case-study methodology, with emphasis on leadership and research methods. 6 hours.

**DM 510 Leadership Evaluation and Development**  
**Seidel**  
LEAD is an intensely personal small-group seminar in leadership assessment and development dealing with the personalized steps needed to identify and solve leadership obstacles. Spouses must participate in the course. It covers several areas in the life of a Christian leader and his or her spouse: personal family history, marriage and family, personal life visions, preaching, and current ministry. Various resident periods are available. This course is scheduled through the Center for Christian Leadership. 3 hours.

**DM 515 Leadership and Management in the Church**  
**Seidel**  
A study of critical leadership and management elements of church ministry. This course is intended to be a link between DM 101 The Ministry Leader and DM 525 Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry. The ultimate goal of this course is to help the student become more effective and more efficient in church ministry. 3 hours.

**DM 520 Church Planting and Extension**  
**Malphurs, Rowley**  
A study of church-planting strategies, with a focus on “mother-daughter” church extension strategies. Not included is cross-cultural church planting, which is covered extensively in DM 530. 3 hours.

**DM 521 Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Cohorts**  
**Malphurs and Rowley**  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health, church leadership and church multiplication through case-study methodology. The cohort seminars will meet for six weeks (two weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for three consecutive summers). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Church Health, Leadership, and Multiplication Emphasis. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

**Seminar 1**  
**Malphurs and Rowley**  
Initial introduction to evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church health through case-study methodology. 6 hours.
Seminar 1  
Malphurs and Rowley  
A continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership through case-study methodology.  6 hours.

Seminar 2  
Malphurs and Rowley  
Continuation of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership through case-study methodology.  6 hours.

Seminar 3  
Malphurs and Rowley  
Conclusion of evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to church leadership through case-study methodology.  6 hours.

DM525  
Strategic Planning and Mission for Ministry  
Malphurs  
This course will help ministry leaders to think and plan strategically in four critical areas: (1) discover and articulate the ministry’s core values, (2) craft a mission statement for the leader’s ministry, (3) craft a vision statement for the leader’s ministry, and (4) design a strategy to implement the mission and vision.  6 hours.

DM530  
Cross-cultural Church Planting  
Pocock  
A study of biblical principles and relevant new research in church planting, with an analysis of a variety of case studies and effective outreach tools.  3 hours.

DM535  
Developing Leadership through Discipleship, Mentoring, and Coaching  
Hillman  
A study of biblical principles for developing mentoring and/or coaching relationships with others and the value of mentoring in ministry. Students will learn to develop leaders for their church or ministry through this effective, biblical process.  3 hours.

DM550  
Effective Church Leadership: Stonebriar Community Church, Frisco, Texas  
The Department  
An on-site study of the history, philosophy, and programs of Stonebriar Community Church. Students participate in the activities of the church and interact intensively with church leaders. Emphasis is placed on the application of the on-site experience to the student’s personal ministry setting. The focus of this course is the staff and ministry dynamics of a large, multi-staff church.  3 hours.

DM553  
Multicultural Ministry Cohorts  
Bradley, Chang, Pocock  
Evaluation of problems, programs, and/or procedures unique to pastors and ministry leaders in a multicultural ministry context through case-study methodology. Emphasis will be placed on leadership development and research methods. The cohort seminars will meet for 6 weeks (2 weeks each, with intervening weekends free, for 3 consecutive winters). Enrollment is limited to students participating in the Multicultural Ministry. Emphasis.  18 hours (6 hours each seminar).
DM620 Worship Enhancement and Effectiveness
Ralston and Donald Wyrtsen
An analysis of the theology of worship and worship trends, with a view toward leading God’s people to appreciate and participate in worship. 3 hours.

DM625 Discipleship Dynamics
Bailey
An examination of the concept of discipleship as defined by Christ as the seedbed strategy for developing Christian character. The characteristics of a disciple articulated in the Gospels are carefully correlated with the practice of discipleship in the church as described in the Epistles. 2 hours.

DM630 Ministry’s Ethical Dilemmas
Lightner
A study of current political, medical, and legal issues in the light of Scripture, with attention to the ethical and moral implications of these issues on people engaged in ministry. Students bring case studies to the seminar and develop a framework for decision-making and resolution. 3 hours.

DM635 Marriage and Family Counseling
Jones
An examination of the theoretical foundations of healthy Christian family life, with emphasis on practical skills and counseling techniques in the assessment, intervention, and resolution of marital and family problems. Enrollment limited to 20 students. 3 hours.

DM640 Human Sexuality
Barnes
An introductory course in human sexuality to help church leaders develop strategies for pastoral care as well as programs that deal with sexual issues across the life span. Students will be introduced to theology of sexuality, a basic model of addressing sexual issues in pastoral care, basics of sexual biology and psychology, sexual development, sexual dysfunction, and basic intervention programs for the prevention of sexual problems and the promotion of healthy sexuality. Students will also be challenged in their own growth and development in these areas. 3 hours.

DM641 Sexual Educator Certification I
Barnes
This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Female sexuality, 2) premarital sexual preparation, and 3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

DM642 Sexual Educator Certification II
Barnes
This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Female sexuality, 2) premarital sexual preparation, and 3) marital sexual and personal spiritual formation. 3 hours.

DM643 Sexual Educator Certification III
Barnes
This course will focus on enhancing the practice of ministry for church educators and ministry leaders at the doctoral level with applied skills for the prevention of sexual problems and to promote healthy sexual development. The three specific topics of the course are: 1) Parents teaching children sex education, 2) adolescent sexuality, and 3) sexual identity development. 3 hours.

DM645 Biblical Conflict Resolution I
Barnes
This course will focus on conflict coaching and mediation training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution. Conflict coaching skills equip the conciliator to work with only one of the parties to the conflict in a one-on-one setting. Mediation training equips the conciliator to work with two or more people in conflict desiring reconciliation. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the first of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.

DM646 Biblical Conflict Resolution II
Barnes
This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in conflict coaching, mediation, and arbitration. The course will address a process that is an alternative to civil litigation for parties who are seeking assistance in disputes between individuals and/or organizations. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the second of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.

DM647 Biblical Conflict Resolution III
Barnes
This course will focus on advanced training skills needed for biblical conflict resolution in one of three specific applications: 1) Intervening in Church Conflict; 2) Reconciling Marital Conflict; or 3) Peace-making Cross-culturally. Students will select only one of these three application areas for their entire course focus. This training is offered in partnership with Peacemaker Ministries and will be conducted at their training site. This is the third of three courses required for the “Certified Christian Conciliator” credential offered by Peacemaker Ministries. 3 hours.
**DM650 Spiritual Formation Cohort**

A study of Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This cohort is comprised of three seminars that will give special attention to the theology and history of Christian spirituality, personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation, and the process of providing spiritual nurture and guidance to others. 18 hours (6 hours each seminar).

**Seminar 1**  
B. Jones and G. Seidel  
An introduction to Christian spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the biblical and theological foundations for spiritual formation and the history of the church’s engagement in spiritual formation in the patristic, medieval, reformation, and modern eras. The history of spiritual formation will be studied, with special attention given to the contemporary appropriation of key insights and practices from the church’s past. 6 hours.

**Seminar 2**  
B. Jones and G. Seidel  
An introduction to the personal and corporate practices of spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the classical spiritual disciplines, including prayer, fasting, biblical meditation, and acts of service as well as the history and practice of corporate worship. It is designed to help students understand, engage in, and lead others in the practice of the spiritual disciplines that are commended in Scripture and developed throughout the history of the church. 6 hours.

**Seminar 3**  
B. Jones and G. Seidel  
An examination of the process of providing nurture and guidance to others in spiritual formation for ministry practitioners. This seminar will focus on the history and practice of soul care and spiritual direction as well as the contemporary practice of spiritual formation in small groups. 6 hours.

---

**THEOLOGY**

**DM710 The Charismatic Movement**  
Hannah  
A study of the theological and historical framework of the charismatic movement, with exegesis of select biblical passages. 3 hours.

**DM720 Culture, Meaning, and Contextualization in Ministry**  
Pocock  
The development of a biblical theology of culture and integration of the roles of culture and meaning in contextualized ministry. The course will provide a grid for evaluating ministries according to culture and meaning toward the goal of effectively contextualized and globalized ministry rather than copying indiscriminately. 3 hours.

**DM725 Ministries of Reconciliation**  
Peterson  
A discussion of the biblical theology of ministries of reconciliation that allows students to develop a model for reconciliation ministries of their choice—racial, gender, marital, cultural, intrachurch, interchurch, restoration of a fallen leader, etc. The course goes beyond the “should” to develop the “how to” of reconciliation. 3 hours.

**DM735 The Role of Prayer in Ministry**  
The Department  
A study of the biblical teaching on prayer, its practice throughout church history, and its place in the ministry. 3 hours.

**DM740 Trends in Contemporary Theological Movements**  
The Department  
A study of the historical and theological development of current trends in theology. Topics will vary according to student interest. 3 hours.
DM745  Developing Biblical Strategies for Ministering to the Suffering
Waters
This course is designed to shape a biblical theology of suffering in order to develop various ministry strategies that can be implemented by ministry leaders to aid the Christian community in meeting the needs of a suffering world. 3 hours.

DM820  Ministry Models in Multiple Contexts
Edwards and Baker
A seminar to expose women to distinctive prototypes of ministry models, equipping them to evaluate and apply what they learn to their own ministry contexts for the purpose of building dynamic transformational ministries. 3 hours.

DM825  Caring for Women in Pain
Edwards and Baker
An exploration of the unique characteristics and needs of women in pain and a discussion of ways to guide and mentor women back to spiritual health through effective caregiving skills and ministries. 3 hours.

WOMEN IN MINISTRY

The Women in Ministry emphasis in the Christian Education track will offer advanced training in the practice of biblically and theologically oriented ministry for women. It is designed to support and promote the complementary roles of men and women in ministry.

Following a cohort structure, students will go through a designated part of the program together, enjoying a community experience with fellow learners and mentor scholars. Over a three-year period they move through the cohort courses specific to their track, forming networking relationships and sharpening their skills together. In addition, they take elective hours outside the cohort. This uniquely designed program combines the benefit of the cohort relational experience and the flexibility to study with a variety of DTS’s faculty.

The Women in Ministry emphasis requires 27 semester hours of coursework plus a 3-hour applied research project related to the student’s ministry.

DM805  Women in Christian Leadership
Edwards and Baker
An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. 3 hours.

DM810  The Role of Women Related to Biblical, Historical, and Futuristic Issues
Edwards and Baker
An exploration of biblical texts on the role of women in ministry, community, and the home; an examination of future trends; and the related impact of sound hermeneutics, culture, and history. 3 hours.

DM815  Understanding Women in Contemporary Cultures
Edwards and Baker
A study of selected cultural issues that affect women’s spiritual lives today, including alternative spiritualites, feminism, gender-based epistemologies, and demographics and lifestyles of contemporary women. 3 hours.

DM880  Women in Christian Leadership
Edwards and Baker
An analysis of Christian leadership, the unique characteristics of women as leaders, the significant contribution of women in the Bible, and effective ways for women to enhance and strengthen Christian ministry through effective team-building. 3 hours.

DM901  Independent Study
The Department
Independent research on some aspect of ministry studies. Normally the independent study is associated with the student’s research project, though it may be related to other interests. Students may take up to two independent studies as part of their program. 1–4 hours.

DM905  Special Topics
The Department
This course is designed for students who choose to participate in special conferences, training, or programs that are more formal in nature and require student participation other than a standard independent study. Approved special topics will provide expertise or training not specifically covered in the Seminary curriculum. Credit is allowed proportionate to the required amount of work but is not to exceed 4 semester hours on any one topic. Enrollment requires consent of the department. 1–4 hours.
The Doctor of Philosophy program is designed for those who are capable of doing research at the highest level, with a view to becoming scholars and educational leaders in various fields of Christian ministry. The program leading to the Doctor of Philosophy degree is separated into two divisions: Biblical Studies and Theological Studies. PhD students enter the program either at Stage 1 or Stage 2. See the PhD degree program section of this catalog for more information. Stage 1 students complete courses outlined in that section of the catalog. The courses listed in this section of the catalog are for Stage 2 of the PhD program.

**PHD IN BIBLICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)**

In addition to the Biblical Studies core of 9 hours listed below, each student must take 5–15 hours of coursework and 3 hours of dissertation research in a concentration, either Old Testament Studies, New Testament Studies, or Bible Exposition.

Each student in the Biblical Studies major also has 8–18 hours of electives, with at least one course to be taken in each of the other departments in the Biblical Studies division. An Old Testament student, for example, is required to take one doctoral course from the New Testament Studies department and one course from the Bible Exposition department. The remaining elective hours are open and are taken in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser.

With approval of the director, WM410 Theological Education in Intercultural Contexts may be credited to the PhD program.

**REQUIRED COURSES**

**BS1001 Old Testament Backgrounds**  
*Allen and OT Department*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

**BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds**  
*NT Department, Allman, and Taylor*  
A critical investigation of historical, literary, religious, and cultural backgrounds pertaining to the interpretation of the New Testament. 2 hours.

**BS1003 Hermeneutics**  
*Bock and Johnson*  
A study of hermeneutics, including its history, with emphasis on recent trends and applications. This will include issues such as the impact of presuppositions on interpretation, the dynamics of dual authorship, the question of where meaning resides, the effect of differences in genre on interpretation, as well as considerations of the reality of the progress of revelation and its application to today’s world. The seminar involves a mixture of discussion of theory and discussion of texts. 3 hours.
BS1004 Research Procedures
Taylor
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources, as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

OT1003 Advanced Old Testament Biblical Theology
The Department
A critical appraisal of the major studies dealing with Old Testament theology and the development of a self-consistent, comprehensive, and integrative biblical theology. 2 hours.

OT1005 Exegesis in the Prophets
Chisholm
An exegetical, critical, and literary study of selected passages in the Prophets, designed to enhance an appreciation and comprehension of the literature and an understanding of how it contributes to the overall purpose and message of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT2005 Advanced Old Testament Textual Criticism
Taylor
Emphasis on the praxis of Old Testament textual criticism and evaluation of alternative theories that dominate this field in contemporary Old Testament research. Attention is given to the role of the ancient versions in the practice of text-criticism of the Hebrew Bible. 3 hours.

OT2010 Introduction to the Dead Sea Scrolls
Taylor
An introduction to the historical, archaeological, and linguistic backgrounds of the Qumran materials, with attention given to the analysis of selections from 1Qisa. Emphasis is on the relevance of the scrolls to textual criticism of the Hebrew Bible and the contribution of the scrolls to the study of historical Hebrew grammar. 3 hours.
OT2015 History of the Ancient Near East
The Department
A survey of the major peoples and cultures of the ancient Near Eastern world, with attention to their relationship and contribution to Old Testament Israel and to the interpretation of the Old Testament Scriptures. 2 hours.

OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian
Webster
An introduction to the basic grammar of Akkadian, with reading from texts relevant to the study of the Old Testament. 3 hours.

OT2025 Readings in Akkadian
Webster
A course devoted to the reading and analysis of selected Akkadian legal and mythological texts. The significance of Akkadian literature for the study of the Old Testament will be emphasized. Prerequisite: OT2020 Introduction to Akkadian. 2 hours.

OT2030 Introduction to Ugaritic
The Department
An introduction to Ugaritic grammar, with reading and analysis of selected poetic texts that have special bearing on the literature and thought of Old Testament Israel. 3 hours.

OT2035 Northwest Semitic Inscriptions
Taylor
Translation and analysis of Aramaic, Hebrew, Phoenician, and other Northwest Semitic inscriptions, with emphasis on their contribution to Old Testament studies. 2 hours.

OT2040 Introduction to the Aramaic Targums
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of targumic Aramaic, with selected readings from the major Aramaic Targums. Attention is given to targumic translation techniques and the relevance of targumic studies to Old and New Testament research. Prerequisite: OT325 Biblical Aramaic. 3 hours.

OT2045 Introduction to Syriac
Taylor
An introduction to the grammar and syntax of classical Syriac, with readings from both biblical and extrabiblical Syriac texts. Particular attention is given to the value of a working knowledge of Syriac for Old and New Testament studies. Prerequisite: OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

OT2050 Readings in Syriac Literature
Taylor
Practice in reading various Syriac texts, with particular attention given to the Syriac Peshitta. Emphasis is on developing a working knowledge of Syriac and an understanding of its application to biblical studies. Prerequisite: OT2045 Introduction to Syriac. 3 hours.

OT2055 Introduction to Coptic
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax for the Sahidic dialect of the Coptic language. The course will provide experience in translation and analysis of selected Coptic texts, introduction to the major scholarly tools available for Coptic research, and discussion of the relevance of Coptic studies for biblical and theological research. 3 hours.

OT2060 Seminar on Ancient Near Eastern Literature
Johnston, Webster
A seminar introducing the various genres of ancient Near Eastern literature in their cultural setting, with application to understanding Old Testament literature and theology. 3 hours.

OT2065 Biblical Aramaic
Taylor
A study of the basic principles of phonology, morphology, and syntax of biblical Aramaic. Translation and analysis of the Aramaic portions of Ezra and Daniel are accompanied by discussion of the relevance of Aramaic studies to Old and New Testament research. 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES

OT9002 Independent Doctoral Study in the Old Testament
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1–4 hours.
NEW TESTAMENT STUDIES CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the New Testament Studies concentration is to equip students to do scholarly research and exegesis in the New Testament. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in evaluating and employing New Testament background resources, interpretive and critical methods, and biblical theologies of the New Testament.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a New Testament Studies concentration requires 6 hours of New Testament courses (NT1001 and NT1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in New Testament Studies, and 17 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in Bible Exposition. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES

**NT1001 History of New Testament Interpretation and Criticism**
*The Department*

**NT1002 New Testament Theology**
*The Department*
An examination of major New Testament theologies, which is intended as a summary course for those with a New Testament Studies concentration. Prerequisite: 10 hours completed in the PhD program or consent of the department. 3 hours.

**NT1008 New Testament Dissertation**
*The Department*
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to New Testament studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

**NT1009 New Testament Dissertation Continuation**
*The Department*
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

**NT2005 Advanced New Testament Textual Criticism**
*Wallace*
A study of the materials, history, and praxis of New Testament textual criticism, with emphasis on examination of manuscripts and analysis of competing text-critical theories. 3 hours.

**NT2010 The Criticism and Theology of Matthew and Mark**
*Lowery*
A study of the theology of Matthew and Mark and the interpretation of these Gospels in the context of recent critical discussion. 3 hours.

**NT2012 Seminar on the Historical Jesus**
*Bock*
An examination of method and approaches related to the Historical Jesus study so that the student can interact at a technical level on the topic. Particular attention will be given to the Third Quest, major recent treatments, and discussion of key events in Jesus’ ministry. 3 hours.

**NT2015 The Synoptic Gospels**
*Burer*
A critical study of the relationships between the Synoptic Gospels, an investigation of various theories to explain the similarities and differences in the Synoptics, and an examination of the methods of source criticism. 3 hours.

**NT2020 Seminar on the Theology of Paul**
*Smith*
A study of the writings of Paul in the New Testament as well as a critical reading of recent literature on these writings to discover the background, nature, and distinctives of Pauline theology. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

NT2025  The Theology of the General Epistles
Fanning
A study of the central theological concepts in Hebrews and the epistles of James, Peter, and Jude, based on exegesis of key passages and interaction with contemporary studies of these epistles. 3 hours.

NT2030  Seminar on the Gospel and Epistles of John
Harris
An examination of important theological topics and related issues in the Gospel and Epistles of John, including interaction with current critical approaches and exegesis of key passages, emphasizing the distinctive contribution of Johannine theology to the theology of the New Testament. 3 hours.

NT2035 Seminar on Apocalyptic Genre
The Department
An examination of apocalyptic literature in its historical-literary context, with consideration given to texts from early Judaism and the Old and New Testaments. 3 hours.

NT2315  The Cultural Context of the New Testament
Fantin
A study of the cultural context of the New Testament, utilizing ancient sources to which the student was exposed in BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds and relevant secondary sources in order to facilitate understanding of the cultural context of and daily life in the first century. Topics such as honor/shame, patronage, family life, and religion will be discussed. The class will meet in conjunction with BE315 Bible Manners and Customs. Doctoral students in the class will be required to prepare and teach on a topic during the semester. Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds. 3 hours.

DIRECTED STUDIES

NT9001 Teaching the New Testament
The Department
A student internship, supervised by a departmental professor, in which the philosophy and practice of teaching and writing and the details of class preparation, examination, and grading are discussed. The student teaches at least one session of a ThM course under supervision of the professor. This course is intended to provide a mentoring relationship to help the student prepare for teaching New Testament courses at the college or seminary level. Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds and relevant secondary sources. 2 hours.

NT9002  Independent Doctoral Study in the New Testament
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1-4 hours.

BIBLE EXPOSITION CONCENTRATION

The purpose of the Bible Exposition concentration is to help students acquire a thorough knowledge of Bible content and related fields, and to equip them for a lifetime of scholarly biblical research and exposition. The program of study is designed to develop expertise in applying hermeneutical principles to Scripture, in studying the Bible synthetically and analytically, and in researching and evaluating historical, geographical, and cultural backgrounds of the Scriptures.

In addition to 9 hours of divisional courses, a Bible Exposition concentration requires 5 hours of Bible Exposition courses (BE1001 and BE1002), 3 hours of dissertation research in Bible Exposition, and 18 hours of electives, with at least one of the courses selected in Old Testament Studies and one in New Testament Studies. Normally a Bible Exposition major in the PhD program would not select his or her Old Testament electives from a Semitic language course other than Hebrew. Electives should be chosen in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES

BE1001  Analysis of Old Testament Books
Allen
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the Old Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds. 3 hours.

BE1002  Analysis of New Testament Books
The Department
An independent study in which the student prepares a detailed analytical outline of each of the New Testament books, with a summary of the argument of each book and a brief survey of its historical setting. Prerequisite: BS1002 New Testament Backgrounds. 3 hours.

BE1008  Bible Exposition Dissertation
The Department
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to Bible Exposition studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

BE1009  Bible Exposition Dissertation Continuation
The Department
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.
ELECTIVE COURSES

BE2006 Seminar on Torah and the Former Prophets
Allen
A study of the Books of Genesis through Deuteronomy, Joshua, Judges, Samuel, and Kings, with emphasis on historical, geographical, and archaeological issues, interpretive issues, and biblical theology issues, including covenant and prophetic interpretations. 3 hours.

BE2011 Seminar on the Latter Prophets
Bramer
A study of the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the 12 minor prophets, with emphasis on historical and cultural setting, genre, the prophets’ use of the biblical covenants, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

BE2016 Seminar on the Writings
Allman
A study of Psalms, the Wisdom books (Job and Proverbs), the Megilloth (Song of Songs, Ruth, Lamentations, Ecclesiastes, and Esther), Ezra, Nehemiah, Chronicles, and Daniel, with emphasis on historical and geographical settings, poetic traditions in the ancient Near East and use in the Hebrew Bible, genre and its relation to hermeneutical issues, and messianic prophecy. 3 hours.

BE2021 Seminar on the Gospels and Acts
E. Johnson
A study of the four Gospels and Acts, with emphasis on genre and selected biblical issues such as the kingdom, the gospel message, transitional issues, and eschatology. 3 hours.

BE2026 Seminar on the Pauline Epistles
Allman
A study of Romans through Philemon, with emphasis on historical backgrounds, the role of culture in interpretation, theological themes, and application. 3 hours.

BE2031 Seminar on the General Epistles
and Revelation
The Department
A study of Hebrews through Revelation, with emphasis on authorship, purpose, genre, interpretative problems, and prophecy. 3 hours.

BE9001 Teaching Bible Exposition
The Department
Students pursuing ministry in teaching Bible courses at the college or seminary level participate in an internship with department faculty, receiving instruction in all aspects of teaching Bible Exposition courses and teaching at least one session of a master’s-level course. 2 hours.

BE9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Bible Exposition
The Department
Independent research on an approved topic within the scope of the department, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1–4 hours.

PHD IN THEOLOGICAL STUDIES (STAGE 2)
This program requires 35 hours of coursework, including 19 hours of required courses, 3 hours of dissertation research in Theological Studies, and 13 hours of electives taken in consultation with the student’s departmental adviser.

REQUIRED COURSES

BS1004 Research Procedures
Taylor
This course is designed to guide the student in the use of library materials, computerized databases, bibliographic resources as well as research strategies, dissertation topic selection, and familiarization with form and style for dissertations. 1 hour.

TS1001 Seminar on Hermeneutics and Historiography
The Division
A critical study of historiographical research and issues in modern hermeneutics. 3 hours.

TS1002 Seminar on Theological Method
The Division
A critical investigation of the sources of theology (revelation, tradition, and culture) and their bearing on the work of theology today. 3 hours.

TS1003 Seminar on Modern Theology and Theologians
The Division
A critical study of contemporary theologians and trends in theology. 3 hours.

TS1004 Seminar on Evangelicalism
The Division
A critical study of traditions, trends, issues, and major thinkers in contemporary evangelicalism. 3 hours.

TS1006 Seminar on the History of Doctrine
The Division
A study of the historical development of Christian doctrines from the Patristic through the Modern era. 3 hours.

TS1007 Seminar on Theological Systems
The Division
A critical study of several standard theological systems and their construction. 3 hours.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Doctor of Philosophy

TS1008 Theological Studies Dissertation
The Division
Independent research and writing of a dissertation on an approved topic pertaining to theological studies, under the supervision of three faculty advisers. 3 hours.

TS1009 Theological Studies Dissertation
Continuation
The Division
The dissertation continuation course is required of all students writing a dissertation who are beyond one year in the dissertation process. Students must register for this course each fall and spring until completion of the dissertation. 1 hour.

ELECTIVE COURSES

TS2005 Seminar in Systematic Theology
The Division
A critical study of a doctrinal area such as Trinitarianism, Christology, anthropology, ecclesiology, or eschatology. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

TS2010 Seminar in Historical Theology
The Division
A critical study of a selected period, figure, or theme in the history of Christian thought. Students may reenroll for credit as the topic changes. 3 hours.

TS2015 Seminar on the History of Biblical Interpretation
The Division
A study of exegetical and hermeneutical approaches to the Scriptures from the Patristic through the Modern era. 3 hours.

TS9002 Independent Doctoral Study in Theology
The Division
Independent research on an approved topic, with a thesis required. Credit is allowed proportionate to the amount of work but not to exceed 4 semester hours. 1–4 hours.

ADDITIONAL DOCTORAL COURSE

Students may select the following course as one of their free electives in either the Biblical Studies or Theological Studies division.

CE2005 Seminar on Christian Higher Education
Thames
A seminar on the status of Bible colleges, Christian liberal arts colleges, and seminaries at the beginning of the twenty-first century, with attention to administration and teaching in those schools. 2 hours.

NONCREDIT ELECTIVE COURSES

TF1000 Reading Theological French
Burer
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological French, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirement for ability in French. This is not a course in conversational French, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. 2 hours.

TG1000 Reading Theological German
Harris
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological German, designed to bring students to a level of proficiency in reading that fulfills the PhD requirements for ability in German. This is not a course in conversational German, although points concerning conversation and pronunciation occasionally will be covered as an aid to study and memorization. 2 hours.

TL1000 Reading Theological Latin
Allman
This course is a noncredit course in reading theological Latin, designed to enable students to use resources in Latin for their research. At the discretion of the PhD Studies Committee, this course may substitute for either TF1000 Reading Theological French or TG1000 Reading Theological German if dissertation research requires a heavy use of Latin resources. 2 hours.
“As students at DTS, we planted an Arab church that is about 30 years old now.”

See his story  

Imad Shehadeh  
Founder, President, and Professor of Theology at Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary  
DTS ThM 1986, ThD 1990

The mission of Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary is equipping Arab leaders for the Arab world.

The vision of Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary is to provide formal accredited bachelor and master programs, as well as informal training programs through a variety of delivery methods and field training.
TABLE OF CONTENTS

Faculty, Administration & General Information

Faculty ___________________________ 186
Faculty Publications ________________ 210
Faculty Awards _____________________ 216
Administration _____________________ 218
Board of Incorporate Members ________ 220
Doctrinal Statement _________________ 222
Annual Conferences & Lectureships ___ 228
Student Awards _____________________ 231
Student Scholarships ________________ 234
Student Summary ___________________ 241
Academic Calendar __________________ 244
THE FACULTY
The greatest asset of a seminary is its faculty members because they translate the school’s philosophy into meaningful content in the classroom. DTS faculty devote much of their time to teaching, are current in their studies, and publish an impressive number of books and articles for theological journals and Christian magazines.

FULL-TIME FACULTY
* Indicates when full-time faculty service began

RONALD B. ALLEN
Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1995–.
Diploma, California Lutheran Bible School, 1960; BA, California State University at Los Angeles, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1968; ThD, 1973; DD, Rocky Mountain Bible College and Seminary, 2009.
In addition to his teaching responsibilities at DTS, Dr. Allen preaches in churches across the country, speaks at Bible conferences, regularly leads study tours in Israel, Turkey, and Greece, and has been a biblical and theological consultant for Maranatha! Music. He has written a dozen books, was one of the senior editors for The New King James Version, Old Testament, and was the Old Testament editor for both The Nelson Study Bible (also known as The New King James Study Bible) and The Nelson’s New Illustrated Bible Commentary. Aside from his academic pursuits, Dr. Allen loves to ride his bicycle—the one that fits into his suitcase.

JAMES E. ALLMAN
Professor of Bible Exposition, 2000–.
Dr. Allman was professor at Crichton College for eighteen years before joining the DTS faculty. Since 1987 he has been a visiting lecturer in Australia, Ukraine, and India, and also has conducted missions trips in those nations and in Siberia. He served as a translator for many of the psalms in the Holman Christian Standard Bible. Dr. Allman has written articles for Life and Work Directions for the Baptist Sunday School Board, and his iTunes library includes volumes of classical music, one of his great passions.

VICTOR D. ANDERSON
Chair and Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.
BS, Michigan State University at Lansing, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD, Intercultural Education, Biola University, 2008.
After 15 years of engagement in theological education in Ethiopia, Dr. Anderson joined the DTS faculty in 2006. With a broad base of teaching experience in Africa, in local churches, and briefly at Talbot School of Theology, he completed a PhD in Intercultural Education, focusing his research on preaching in rural Ethiopia. Dr. Anderson maintains active ministry on a preaching team at his local church in Mesquite and at churches and conferences around the USA. He and his wife, Cindy, have two children. As associate missionaries with Serving in Mission (SIM), they continue to minister in cross-cultural contexts each summer.
MARK L. BAILEY

Professor of Bible Exposition, President, 1985–.
AA, Maricopa Technical College, 1970; BA, Southwestern College, 1972; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1975; ThM, 1977; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997; DD, Dallas Baptist University, 2006.

Dr. Bailey assumed the Seminary’s presidency after years of service as both a professor and the vice president for Academic Affairs as well as his various roles as pastor in the local church. He was a seminar instructor for Walk Thru the Bible Ministries for twenty years and is in demand for Bible conferences and other preaching engagements. His overseas ministries have included Venezuela, Argentina, Hungary, and China. He is also a regular tour leader in the lands of the Bible, including Israel, Jordan, Egypt, Turkey, Greece, and Rome. His board service includes Insight for Living, Jews for Jesus, Bible Study Fellowship, and Walk Thru the Bible Ministries.

D. SCOTT BARFOOT

Director of Doctor of Ministry Studies, 2008–.
BA, Atlantic Baptist University, 1994; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, Regent University, 2007.

Dr. Barfoot aspires to equip and empower global executive, pastoral, and educational ministry leaders who impact the next generation for the cause of Christ. Having served in a variety of pastoral leadership capacities in rural Canadian and suburban Asian and American churches in Canada and the United States since 1992, he has a special heart for leadership development in the local church. His most recent research examined the cultivation and breakdown of interpersonal trust between pastors and lay leaders from churches throughout the United States, Canada, and the Philippines. He and his wife, Debbie, have three children, David, Joel, and Karissa.

C. GARY BARNES

Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1997–.

Dr. Barnes is an ordained minister and a licensed psychologist who specializes in marriage and family research, counseling, and training. After graduating from DTS he served as an assistant pastor for seven years. While in the New York area he was a research project coordinator at NYU Medical Center’s Family Studies Clinic and later completed a two-year postdoctoral fellowship through Parkland Hospital (Dallas) and the Child Guidance Clinics of Dallas and Texoma. Dr. Barnes also loves biking and often competes in extended road races.

TIMOTHY J. BASSELIN

Assistant Professor of Media Arts and Worship 2013–.
BA, Evangel University, 1998; MA, Fuller Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, 2010.

Dr. Basselin taught at multiple colleges throughout the Chicago area before coming to DTS in 2013. With research interests in theology of disability and weakness, as well as the interaction between theology, culture, and literature, he is well suited for his role in the Department of Media Arts and Worship. Dr. Basselin and his wife, Robin, have three children and enjoy road trips and camping.
CHARLES P. BAYLIS

Professor of Bible Exposition, 1994–.

Dr. Charlie Baylis and his wife, Sharon, live in the Tampa, Florida, area, but currently is a resident Dallas campus professor. He has taught for many years at the Seminary’s extensions and continues to enjoy teaching at the extension sites on a regular basis. In addition to teaching in a variety of contexts, he is a conference speaker and also serves as an adjunct faculty member at Word of Life International. Dr. Baylis has authored several articles for journals and periodicals. He enjoys family activities as well as exploring the biblical sites in Israel, Turkey, Greece, and Italy.

JOSHUA J. BLEEKER

Director of Admissions, 2008–.
BS, Kansas State University, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004.

After graduating in 2004 with his ThM in Systematic Theology, Mr. Bleeker joined Team Admissions full-time and was appointed Director of Admissions in 2007. Since his passion for God’s Word and love for DTS come together in his role, he describes his position as “the best job in the world.” Mr. Bleeker has published book reviews in Books and Culture (online edition) and Bibliotheca Sacra, and enjoys studying theology and culture. Photography, music (making and appreciating), and baking (savory and sweet) fill his free time. He and his wife, Eva, enjoy hiking, walking their dog, Ransom, and cheering on the Kansas State Wildcats.

DOUGLAS K. BLOUNT

Professor of Theological Studies, 2008–.
BA, Baylor University, 1986; MA, 1988; MA, University of Notre Dame, 1991; PhD, 1998.

Prior to joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Blount served on the faculties of Criswell College and Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary. His passions include helping students both to think Christianly and to grow in their commitment to that faith once for all delivered over to the saints. He and his wife, Andrea, have two children, Katie and Andrew.

DARRELL L. BOCK

Senior Research Professor of New Testament Studies, Executive Director of Cultural Engagement, 1982–.
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1983; postdoctoral study, Tübingen University.

Dr. Bock has earned international recognition as a Humboldt Scholar (Tübingen University in Germany) and for his work in Luke–Acts and in Jesus’ examination before the Jews, as well as with messianic Jewish ministries. He was president of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) for 2000–2001, and serves as editor-at-large for Christianity Today. His articles appear in leading journals and periodicals, including many secular publications such as the Los Angeles Times and the Dallas Morning News. He has been a New York Times best-selling author in nonfiction, and is elder emeritus at Trinity Fellowship Church in Dallas. When traveling overseas, he will tune into the current game involving his favorite teams from Houston—live—even in the wee hours of the morning. He is a proud father of two daughters and a son, and is also a grandfather.
WILLIE J. BOLDEN
Executive Director of Community and Church Relations, DTS-Houston, 2012–.
BS, Biola University, 1980; MA, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Southwestern Theological Seminary, 2006.
Over thirty years of ministry experience has allowed Dr. Bolden to serve in capacities from door-to-door evangelism, street preaching, and church planting to college professor and senior pastor. In addition to his service at the Seminary, Dr. Bolden is the president and CEO of W. J. Bolden Ministries, a ministry in which he and his wife train couples in the biblical dynamics of successful marital relationships. He and his wife are the proud parents of seven children and eight grandchildren.

STEPHEN J. BRAMER
Chair and Professor of Bible Exposition, 1997–.
B.Th., Tyndale University College, 1976; BA, University of Waterloo, 1978; MDiv, Tyndale Seminary, 1980; ThM, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1982; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1997.
Dr. Bramer taught for 16 years at Briercrest Bible College and at Briercrest Biblical Seminary in Saskatchewan, Canada, before joining the faculty of DTS. He also has enjoyed a variety of other ministries such as teaching elder, youth pastor, and pulpit supply throughout Canada and the United States. He serves as an adjunct professor for Word of Life Bible Institute, Hungary; Montana Wilderness School of the Bible; as well as at the Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary (JETS) in Jordan. He is a teaching pastor at Waterbrook Bible Fellowship, and travels yearly to Israel and Jordan.

G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Chaplain, 1985–.
Chaplain Bryan has ministered for over fifty years in a variety of pastoral areas, including roles as senior and associate pastor, youth minister, and director of music and education. He has ministered at Bible conferences and Christian conference centers as speaker, worship leader, and board member, and he has led several trips to the Holy Land. Chaplain Bill has served at DTS for over twenty-five years planning chapel programs, leading worship, and assisting in conferences sponsored by the Seminary. His pastoral role for the DTS family includes mentoring and counseling seminary students. When you see him play his trumpet in chapel, don’t be concerned when his face turns red; doctors have assured us that no permanent damage is occurring.

MICHAEL H. BURER
Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2004–.
B.Mus., University of Georgia, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2004.
Before beginning his faculty service Dr. Burer worked for many years with Bible.org as an editor and assistant project director for the NET Bible. He was also instrumental in the completion of the New English Translation–Novum Testamentum Graece diglot, published jointly by Bible.org and the Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft of Stuttgart, Germany. An ordained minister, Dr. Burer is active in his local church and has ministered frequently with The Evangelical Alliance Mission in France. He has served as a visiting teacher at the Faculté Libre de Théologie Évangélique in Vaux-sur-Seine, France. His research and teaching interests include Greek language and exegesis, the Gospels, and Jesus studies.
J. LANIER BURNS
Senior Professor of Systematic Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1982–.
BA, Davidson College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1972; ThD, 1979; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1993; Postdoctoral research, Harvard University, 2001.

Dr. Burns is actively involved in Christian and secular organizations and devotes time to conferences, writing, pastoral leadership training, and administration. He was a participant in the Oxford University Round Table from 2007 to 2011. His research interests include Trinitarianism, anthropology, sin, eschatology, neuroscience and theology, Catholicism, world religions, and issues in social justice. For almost forty years he has served as president of the Asian Christian Academy in Bangalore, India. Dr. Burns is a sports fan, and still finds time to play racquetball.

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Director for Chinese Online Education, 2008–.
BS, University of Alberta, 1986; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2003.

Dr. Chia has been teaching in higher education for more than ten years. He regularly teaches classes related to a variety of New Testament topics and issues and has served as a lecturer, assistant professor, or adjunct professor at seminaries in Hong Kong, Taiwan, and the United States. In addition to teaching, he has served as a senior pastor of a Chinese church for nine years before moving to Taiwan in 2004. After serving as an adjunct professor for the Chinese Online program at DTS in 2006, Dr. Chia became the Director for Chinese Online Education in 2008. Dr. Chia and his wife have one son.

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.
Chair and Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1981–.
BA, Syracuse University, 1973; MDiv, Grace Theological Seminary, 1976; ThM, 1978; ThD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983.

While Dr. Chisholm enjoys teaching the full breadth of Old Testament Studies, he takes special delight in the Books of Judges, Samuel, Isaiah, and Amos. Dr. Chisholm has published seven books, most recently commentaries on Judges–Ruth and on 1–2 Samuel. He was translation consultant for the International Children’s Bible and for The Everyday Bible, and is senior Old Testament editor for the NET Bible. Any discussion with Dr. Chisholm on the Old Testament, however, can be quickly sidetracked when mentioning Syracuse University basketball, or the New York Yankees, teams which probably do not have a greater fan outside the states of New York and Michigan, much to the chagrin of his colleagues.

DORIAN G. COOVER-COX
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2001–.
BA, Wheaton College, 1975; MA (BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; ThM, 1988; PhD, 2001.

Dr. Coover-Cox has been a part of DTS as a student, a teacher, and associate editor for Bibliotheca Sacra. Originally she came to the Seminary to become a better editor; she found, however, that what she enjoys most about editing is helping people learn. While still an editor, she has found her niche in the classroom as well, encouraging students as they learn Hebrew. She has special interest in the Book of Exodus and in literary analysis of narratives and poetry.
FACULTY

CHARLES W. DICKENS

Chair and Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2003–.
BS, Texas Wesleyan University, 1991; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1993; PhD, 1995.

Prior to joining the faculty, Dr. Dickens served as an associate pastor in the areas of marriage ministry and counseling. He has previously served on the faculty of Biola University and has taught seminary and graduate–level courses internationally in Austria, Hong Kong, and Sri Lanka. Dr. Dickens is professionally active in the Christian Association of Psychological Studies and The Association of Marriage and Family Ministries and also serves as a contributing editor for the Journal of Psychology and Theology. He is married to Rebecca and they have two children: Joshua and Jillian. At 6'8" Dr. Dickens loves to play basketball, and will gladly dunk a basketball right over your head—in a very gentle, loving way of course.

SUE G. EDWARDS

Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2005–.
BA, Trinity University, 1969; MA(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2004.

Dr. Edwards’s heartbeat is to reinforce ministry partnerships between men and women, which strengthen church and parachurch organizations locally and worldwide. She has forty years of experience in Bible teaching, educational ministries, directing women’s ministry, retreat and conference speaking, training teams and teachers, overseeing staff, and writing curriculum. As former pastor to women at her local church she experienced healthy men and women partnerships on staff, and her passion is to pass on what she has learned. She is the author of “The Discover Together Series”, inductive Bible studies for women, and four leadership books for women. Dr. Edwards’s research and teaching interests include women’s epistemologies and leadership styles. Married to David, she especially enjoys romping with their five grandchildren.

BUIST M. FANNING III

Chair and Senior Professor of New Testament Studies, 1974–.
BA, College of Charleston, 1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1974; DPhil, Oxford University, 1987.

Buist Fanning has taught at DTS for more than thirty–five years, while serving also in various leadership positions at his local church and in teaching Christian workers in ten foreign countries. His passion is to know God and make Him known around the world and to see people transformed by the message of the Bible. His major teaching duties and research interests are New Testament Greek syntax and discourse analysis; New Testament criticism and backgrounds; and exegesis and theology of Romans, Pastoral Epistles, Hebrews, James, Peter, Jude, and Revelation.

JOSEPH D. FANTIN

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, 2003–.
BA, Eastern Michigan University, 1986; MA, Michigan State University, 1988; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995; PhD, 2003, PhD University of Sheffield, 2007.

Dr. Fantin believes an accurate understanding of God’s Word will enable the believer to grow in his or her relationship with Christ, to love God and others, to bring Christ’s love to a lost world, to build up the church, and, most importantly, to glorify God. He is committed to teaching exegetical method in order to help students understand, apply, and teach the Bible in order to achieve these goals. His research interests include the prison epistles, the first–century world, Greek, linguistics, and relevance theory. He and his wife, Robin, have two children. Jillian and David.
BRUCE W. FONG
Professor of Pastoral Ministries, Dean of DTS Houston, 2012–.
BS, Western Baptist College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1993.

Ministering at the intersection of parachurch, pastoral, and academic ministry, Dr. Fong is committed to teaching God’s Word “to anyone and everyone who will lend him an ear.” By serving as the Dean of DTS Houston and Professor of Pastoral Ministries, he is excited to minister to and train the next generation of Christian leaders. Dr. Fong and his wife, Yvonne, have three children. He enjoys the outdoors, spending time with his family, and riding his motorcycle.

ROBERT J. GARIPPA
Vice President for Student Services, Dean of Students, 2000–.

Dr. Garippa is uniquely fitted for his role as dean of students with over thirty years of pastoral and administrative experience. He is married to Elainadel, daughter of Wycliffe Bible Translators founder Dr. W. Cameron Townsend. Dr. Garippa and Elainadel enjoy a warm family life with their seven children and twelve grandchildren. He has ministered in Hong Kong, Italy, Mexico, the Philippines, and Taiwan. “Papa G,” as he is affectionately known, has east-coast Italian roots and makes an amazing pizza.

SANDRA L. GLAHN
Associate Professor of Media Arts and Worship, Editor-in-chief, Kindred Spirit, 2008–.

In addition to her role in the department of Media Arts and Worship, Dr. Glahn serves as editor-in-chief of the Seminary’s award-winning magazine, Kindred Spirit. Dr. Glahn and her husband of thirty-three years experienced a decade of infertility and pregnancy loss before the adoption of their daughter. Consequently, a number of Dr. Glahn’s seventeen books relate to bioethics, sexuality, and reproductive technologies. She is a regular blogger at Tapestry, bible.org’s site for women in Christian leadership. A frequent conference and retreat speaker, Dr. Glahn’s ministries have taken her on multiple trips to Mexico, Canada, and Belarus, and additional travels to Jordan, Italy, France, England, Russia, Germany, Greece, Kenya, and Israel.

REG GRANT
Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1982–.

Dr. Grant enjoys teaching courses in homiletics, drama, voice, creative writing, and creative radio production. He also serves on the advisory boards for Insight for Living and Enclave. Dr. Grant has coauthored several books and has written, produced, and acted for radio, television, theater, and film. Dr. Grant is married to Lauren and they have three grown children. Reg loves to spend time on his ranch near San Antonio. You’d never know it from his cultured personality, but this guy can “cowboy up” right quick.
KENNETH G. HANNA

Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Director Emeritus of the Houston Extension, 2002–.

A veteran Bible professor, Dr. Hanna has taught at six institutions. He served as president of two institutions, Providence College and Theological Seminary and Bryan College, and as vice–president and dean of education of Moody Bible Institute. Until recently, Dr. Hanna served as director of the Houston campus of Dallas Theological Seminary. He has been a regular teacher on several radio programs including Radio School of the Bible, Bryan Life, and Hear O Israel. He has authored two books, *From Moses to Malachi: Surveying the Old Testament* and *From Gospels to Glory: Exploring the New Testament*. Dr. Hanna and his wife Mary have two children, three grandchildren and four great-grandchildren. His hobbies are reading, golf, gardening, and the great outdoors.

JOHN D. HANNAH

Distinguished Professor of Historical Theology, Research Professor of Theological Studies, 1972–.
BS, Philadelphia College of Bible, 1967; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1971; ThD, 1974; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1980; PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1988; postdoctoral study, Yale University, 1993.

Dr. Hannah has enjoyed a distinguished career for more than thirty-five years at DTS. He is a frequent and popular church and conference speaker both at home and abroad. His teaching interests include the general history of the Christian church, with particular interest in the works of Jonathan Edwards and John Owen. He recently published a history of DTS and is currently writing a general history of the Christian church. He remains active in church ministries and serves on the boards of several organizations.

W. HALL HARRIS III

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1978–.
BA, North Carolina State University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1989.

During his long tenure as a member of the Seminary faculty, Dr. Harris has traveled and ministered extensively in Western Europe, especially in Germany and Italy. His wife is from Germany and he has close ties to the German Bible Society (Deutsche Bibelgesellschaft), including work as editor of the *New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament*. Since 1995, Dr. Harris has served as Project Director and Managing Editor of the *NET Bible* (New English Translation), the first Bible to be published electronically on the Internet ([www.netbible.org](http://www.netbible.org)). He has served as General Editor for *The Lexham Greek—English New Testament* and the *Lexham English Bible*. In addition, he has remained active in local church ministry. As an ordained minister he has served as a pastor of single adults, elder, and adult Sunday school teacher.

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG

Director of Alumni, 1998–.
AA Joliet Junior College, 1977; BA, Moody Bible Institute, 1980; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, 2010–.

Before joining the faculty, Mr. Hatteberg worked in recruitment at Moody Bible Institute and at DTS in the offices of the Academic Dean, Advancement, Placement, and Admissions. The former youth pastor is an instructor for *Walk Thru the Bible* Ministries, teaches the Rapid Reading course at DTS, and has been a licensed tour guide for Israel. Based on his experiences in Israel, he has coauthored *The New Christian Traveler’s Guide to the Holy Land*. Greg grew up on the prairies of Illinois and still loves the farming life. He also enjoys golf, a good game of pool, and a few licks on the harmonica.
MARK H. HEINEMANN
Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Assistant to the Academic Dean for Online Faculty Development, 2003–.
Dr. Heinemann and his family were missionaries with Greater Europe Mission for fifteen years, during which time he taught practical theology at the Freie Theologische Akademie in Germany. He was a member of the mission’s European field leadership team and has also served as a pastor and as a campus ministry staff member. Dr. Heinemann has published a variety of articles, and his research and teaching interests include learning outcomes assessment, teaching in Christian higher education, and discipleship. He and his wife, Leah, have three grown children and six grandchildren.

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.
Chair and Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2002–.
BS, Texas A&M University, 1990; MDiv, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2004.
Dr. Hillman has a passion for discipleship, spiritual formation, and leadership development. He came to Dallas Theological Seminary with several years of ministry experience in churches and parachurch organizations in Texas and Georgia. Nationally known in theological field education, he is active in leadership of both the Association of Theological Field Education (former member of the Steering Committee) and the Evangelical Association of Theological Field Educators (former two-time co-chair). He and his wife have one daughter.

MARK HITCHCOCK
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2014—.
BS, Oklahoma State University, 1981; JD, Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, 2005.
Dr. Hitchcock is Senior Pastor of Faith Bible Church in Edmond, Oklahoma, a position he has held since 1991. He served as Adjunct Professor of Bible Exposition at Dallas Theological Seminary from 2006-2013 before joining the faculty full-time in 2014. Dr. Hitchcock has authored over twenty books, primarily on end time prophecy, and speaks across the country and internationally at churches and conferences. He and his wife Cheryl have two sons and one daughter-in-law. Aside from reading and studying, he enjoys walking, lifting weights, and playing golf.

NATHAN D. HOLSTEEN
Associate Professor of Theological Studies, 2005–.
BS, Louisiana State University, 1983; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1996.
Dr. Holsteen has worked full-time in engineering and in ministry, and also has served as adjunct professor for The Criswell College and for DTS before joining the faculty in 2005. He particularly is interested in encouraging students to be fully engaged in the world outside the Seminary walls, and loves to discuss the development of theological systems, especially in Reformation and post-Reformation contexts. He and his wife, Janice, have two children.
J. SCOTT HORRELL
Professor of Theological Studies, 1997–.

Dr. Horrell has been a missionary and theologian in various world cultures, in addition to evangelism and church-planting with World Team, InterVarsity, and Youth with a Mission (YWAM). Along with teaching in several seminaries and cofounding and editing a leading Latin American theological journal, he has written several books in Portuguese and English. He serves as adjunct faculty at SETECA (Guatemala) and IETS (Jordan). He desires to strengthen believers in the truths of the Bible, a Trinitarian framework of life, and an understanding of world Christian faith.

MARVIN T. HUNN
Library Director, 2009–.
BA, Trinity University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; M.L.S., University of North Texas, 1981.

Mr. Hunn brings over thirty years of library experience to his job at DTS, with particular strengths in public services and information technologies. He is a member of the American Theological Library Association and the Association of Christian Librarians. His goal for his role as a theological librarian in a rapidly changing environment is to serve both new online/extension programs and traditional residential campus programs effectively. His wife, Debbie, is also a librarian. Since 1998 they have worked together to help troubled youth detained by the juvenile justice system. They are inveterate walkers, and you can see them walking around the campus daily come rain or shine.

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, 1972–.
BS, Northwestern University, 1959; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

Dr. Johnson is the founder of the Asian Theological Seminary and has taught extensively overseas, including the Philippines, Poland, the former Czechoslovakia, Romania, Russia, and India. He also has ministered in Austria, Brazil, England, Germany, Israel, and Scotland. Dr. Johnson joined the Seminary as a faculty member in 1972 and as a pastor of a Dallas-area church the same year. He is a member of the Evangelical Theological Society (ETS) and published in the field of hermeneutics. He is on the boards of the Council of Biblical Manhood and Womanhood and the Free Grace Alliance.

GORDON H. JOHNSTON
Professor of Old Testament Studies, 1998–.
BA, University of Nebraska, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; ThD, 1992.

Dr. Johnston possesses a specialist’s depth and generalist’s breadth. Known for thorough research and meticulous detail, he delights in helping students see the broad themes that unify the Scriptures. He has degrees in Classical Greek, Biblical Hebrew, and Hebrew and Semitic languages, as well as post-doctoral study in Hittite at University of Chicago (2010–11). His research/teaching interests include Wisdom Literature and Biblical Theology. Dr. Johnston has published numerous articles in scholarly journals, contributed to the NET Bible and co-authored a monograph entitled Jesus the Messiah. Gordon and his wife Danielle, the love of his life, have been blessed with three dearly loved children.
J. William Johnston

Associate Professor of New Testament Studies, Houston Campus, 2002–.

BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1994; PhD, 2002.

Before Dr. Johnston was a believer he doubted the accuracy of Scripture translations, and therefore the integrity of the Bible. After coming to faith he decided that the only way to find out whether the translations were reliable was to learn the original languages. After majoring in the classics at the University of Texas, he came to DTS and discovered that teaching was his passion. His research interests are in Greek grammar, syntax, and Johannine studies.

Barry D. Jones

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2006–.

BA, University of North Texas, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, Wheaton College, 2008.

During his time as a student at the Seminary, Dr. Jones spent three years on staff with the Spiritual Formation program. Upon the completion of his ThM, Dr. Jones had the privilege of being one of the first two students in Systematic Theology admitted to the PhD program at Wheaton College where he was the recipient of the Betty Buttress Knoedler Doctoral Fellowship. His scholarly interests include the theology and history of Christian spirituality as well as issues in spiritual formation and leadership in contemporary culture. He and his wife, Kimberly, are the parents of two young sons, Will and Pierson.

French A. Jones

Professor of Biblical Counseling, 1995–.

BS, Georgia State University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; PhD, University of North Texas, 1988.

In addition to serving on the faculty at DTS, Dr. Jones is a licensed professional counselor with a private practice specializing in marriage and divorce issues. For twelve years he served as a pastor/counselor for singles at a church in Dallas and also has been the executive director and clinical director at the Swiss Avenue Counseling Center in downtown Dallas. Dr. Jones belongs to the American Association of Christian Counselors and the Christian Association for Psychological Studies. He is a former staff member of both Campus Crusade for Christ and Probe Ministries. He is also currently Director for the Global Counseling Initiative, a ministry of counseling missionaries overseas.

David L. Klingler

Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, 2001–.

BBA, University of Houston, 1991; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2004; PhD, 2010.

Prior to coming to Dallas Theological Seminary, Dr. Klingler was an All-American quarterback at the University of Houston and first round NFL draft pick. In the summer after his rookie season in the NFL, David attended a summer Bible study where the teacher exhorted David to quit football and go to seminary. Ten years later, he had earned both a ThM and PhD from DTS. Dr. Klingler is married to his wife Katie and has two sons.
GLENN R. KREIDER

Professor of Theological Studies, 2001–.

Dr. Kreider identifies his motivations as his passion for the triune God and his desire to help others respond to divine revelation in spirit and truth. Prior to coming to DTS he directed Christian education and pastored a church in Cedar Hill, Texas. Dr. Kreider’s research interests include Jonathan Edwards, theological method, and our eschatological hope. He is married to Janice and they have two children. Dr. Kreider enjoys his pugs, bold coffee, and good music.

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA

Associate Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 2007–.
MD, University of Kerala, 1988; PhD, Baylor College of Medicine, 1993; Post-doctoral Research, Baylor College of Medicine, 1995; Internship in Pediatrics, Texas Children’s Hospital, 1996; Residency in Dermatology, Boston University and Tufts University Schools of Medicine, 1999; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 2007

Captivated by the intricacies of the interpretive movement from Scripture to sermon, Dr. Kuruvilla centers his ministry around homiletics: exploring preaching through research and scholarship, explaining preaching by training the next generation of church leaders, and exemplifying preaching in regular pulpit engagements. He has also served as interim pastor of several churches. Dr. Kuruvilla is a Diplomate of the American Board of Dermatology, and he maintains an active clinical schedule. Single by choice, he also has a special interest in the theology of Christ-centered singleness and celibacy.

MICHAEL S. LAWSON

Senior Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 1986–.
BBA, University of North Texas, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD, Oklahoma University, 1983.

Dr. Lawson invested twenty-six years in pastoral work and Christian education before returning to teach at DTS in 1986. His special concern for Christian education in the developing world has guided his international preaching and teaching schedule to scores of countries around the world. In recent years numerous international Bible colleges and seminaries have requested his help in curriculum design and faculty development. His recent focus has been on developing the Family Ministry cohort in the DMin program.

DAVID K. LOWERY

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1977–.
BA, The King’s College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; PhD, University of Aberdeen, 1987; postdoctoral studies, Tübingen University and Cambridge University.

Dr. Lowery has been involved in church planting for over three decades in Vermont and Texas. This veteran of the faculty has been an associate pastor at a Dallas-area church for more than twenty years. Dr. Lowery is a frequent author in leading journals and magazines and has contributed to the New American Standard Bible and the NET Bible. Dr. Lowery has taught in Europe, the Middle East, the Caribbean, and the South Pacific. His particular areas of focus in the New Testament are Matthew, Mark, and Paul’s letters.
AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Senior Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 1981–.
AA, University of Florida, 1964; BA, Florida Atlantic University, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, 1981.
Dr. Malphurs is a visionary with a deep desire to influence a new generation of leaders through his classroom, pulpit, consulting, and writing ministries. He is involved in a number of ministries ranging from church planting and growth to leadership development. He has pastored three churches and is the author of numerous books and articles on leadership and church ministry. Currently he is the president of the Malphurs Group and is a trainer and consultant to churches, denominations, and ministry organizations throughout North America and Europe. His research and teaching interests include church planting, church growth, and leadership development.

LINDA M. MARTEN
Associate Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2002–.
BA, University of Iowa, 1964; MA, University of Northern Iowa, 1971; PhD, University of North Texas, 1984.
Dr. Marten brings to her classes both an enthusiasm for the counseling profession and skills that have been honed through her thirty plus years of client interactions in private practice. Though she works with many different life problems, her specialties are trauma and dissociation. She is an LPC supervisor, member of the Christian Association of Psychological Studies, and a clinical member of the American Association of Marriage and Family Therapy.

LINDEN D. MCLAUGHLIN
Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Assistant to the Dean of Academic Assessment, 1996–.
BA, Austin College, 1978; MA, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 2002.
Dr. McLaughlin brings a love for the pulpit to the classroom. His thirty-five plus years of ministry encompass nearly every aspect of church administration and Christian education. He brings to DTS a wide variety of experience, ranging from campus staff minister for InterVarsity Christian Fellowship to a guest professorship at the Greek Bible Institute in Athens. Dr. McLaughlin also has been active on the boards of the Texas Sunday School Association and the Professional Association of Christian Educators. He is interested in writing about learning domains and the educational cycle.

RODNEY H. ORR
Associate Professor of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, 2012–.
BS, Purdue University, 1977; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1990; PhD, University of Edinburgh, 1998.
Dr. Orr spent his formative years in Ethiopia and Germany. He served with Cru (Campus Crusade for Christ) for thirty-four years, seventeen of which were overseas. Dr. Orr taught at the Nairobi International School of Theology in Kenya and, serving as executive director, helped build Africa Leadership and Management Academy, a graduate school in Zimbabwe. While stateside, his ministry focused on Yale University and United Nations diplomats in New York City. Dr. Orr and his wife, Cortina, have a son and a daughter who joined him in climbing Mount Kilimanjaro in 2006.
GENERAL INFORMATION

EUGENE W. POND
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Dean of Assessment, Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness, 1990–.
BS, University of Southern California, 1973; NS, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, 2001.

Dr. Pond’s research interests are wide ranging, with memberships in professional societies for biblical studies, institutional research, and enrollment management. He seeks to develop systems that cause Christian organizations to focus on their mission and run more efficiently. A teacher of adults for more than thirty years, Dr. Pond also is helping to lead a North Dallas church where he serves as a teaching elder. Dr. Pond and his wife, Carol, who teaches kindergarten at a Christian school, are committed to Christian education at both ends of the age spectrum. Dr. Pond faithfully follows college football and loves camping.

TIMOTHY J. RALSTON
Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1992–.
BS, University of Waterloo, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, 1994.

Dr. Ralston brings a rich pastoral background to the classroom. He has served as not only an associate pastor and pastor in Ontario, but also as a director of adult education in the United States. Dr. Ralston is an active member in the North American Academy of Liturgy, the Evangelical Theological Society, and the Evangelical Homiletics Society. His research in New Testament manuscripts, worship, and spiritual direction has taken him into a wide variety of settings and produced many scholarly articles. He is also an active Master Scuba Diving instructor and emergency first-response trainer. He and his wife, Carol, have two daughters.

RAMESH P. RICHARD
Professor of Global Theological Engagement and Pastoral Ministries, 1979–83; 1987–2012; Leave of Absence 2013–.
B.Com., Madras Christian College, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; ThD, 1982; PhD, University of Delhi, 1991.

In addition to his many years of faculty service, Dr. Richard is also the founder and president of Ramesh Richard Evangelism and Church Health (RREACH), a global proclamation ministry that seeks to evangelize leaders and strengthen pastors of developing countries. He is the founder and chair of the Trainers of Pastors International Coalition. In partnership with DTS, RREACH launched the Global Proclamation Academy to strengthen and connect influential young pastors from all over the world.

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.
Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, 1998–.
BS, Pennsylvania State University, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; MA, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2003.

Dr. Sedwick has nearly thirty years of youth ministry experience and serves on the board of the Association of Youth Ministry Educators. He has four children, guaranteeing a youth laboratory in his house for the years to come. An ordained minister who teaches youth at a large Dallas-area church, Dr. Sedwick is also a popular conference and seminar speaker. His research and teaching interests include legal and financial issues in ministry, youth development, biblical education for youth, and curriculum design.
EDWARD W. SHYU
Assistant Director of Online Chinese Studies, Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership, 2011—.
BS, Ocean University, Taiwan, R.O.C, 1987; M.I.BA, West Coast University, 1992; MDiv, International Theological Seminary, 1995; D.Min., Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010.
Dr. Shyu has served as Missionary Director of CEF San Gabriel Valley Region in mobilizing Good News Clubs in public schools and training Sunday school teachers at local churches since 1999. He also has served on pastoral teams at Chinese local churches in Southern California. His major duties are building online or hybrid courses for online Chinese studies. His passion is to teach children, train teachers, and equip leaders so that they are able to teach the truth, preach the gospel, and make disciples for the Lord.

BENJAMIN I. SIMPSON
Assistant Professor of New Testament Studies, Associate Dean-DTS Houston, 2011—.
BA, Bryan College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2011.
Dr. Simpson joined the faculty in 2006 as the registrar, a role that gave him the opportunity to help students navigate the sometimes complicated path to completion of their degree programs. In 2011 he moved to Houston and presently serves as the associate dean of DTS-Houston. He continues to positively influence students’ ministries by helping them with course choice, scheduling, and degree completion. He is married to Amber and they have two children, Madison and Eli.

JAY E. SMITH
Professor of New Testament Studies, 1996—.
BS, Bowling Green State University, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1989; PhD, Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1996.
Various forms of ministry in the local church complement Dr. Smith’s role as a teacher in the New Testament Studies department. He has a special interest in the apostle Paul’s letters and New Testament theology. He regularly contributes to leading academic journals and several professional societies. His current teaching and research interests include 1 Corinthians and sexual ethics in Pauline literature. “Dr. Jay” often uses sports metaphors to help his students learn Greek grammar and syntax. And maybe someday he and his daughters Karissa and Dayna will hook a big one at the lake right by his house.

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL
Associate Professor of Theological Studies, 2007—.
BS, Philadelphia Biblical University, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; PhD, 2007.
Besides teaching both historical and systematic theology at DTS, Dr. Svigel is actively engaged in teaching and writing for a broader evangelical audience. His passion for a Christ-centered theology and life is coupled with a penchant for humor, music, and writing. Dr. Svigel comes to DTS after working for several years in the legal field as well as serving as a writer with the ministry of Insight for Living. His books and articles range from text critical studies to juvenile fantasy. He and his wife, Stephanie, have three children: Sophie, Lucas, and Nathan.
RICHARD A. TAYLOR

Senior Professor of Old Testament Studies, Director of Doctor of Philosophy Studies, 1989—.

BA, Bob Jones University, 1966; MA, 1968; PhD, 1973; MA, Catholic University of America, 1985; PhD, 1990.

Dr. Taylor has accumulated more than thirty years of graduate-level teaching experience and maintains his academic sharpness through active memberships in a dozen professional societies and groups. His specialties include Aramaic studies and Syriac literature. His travels have taken him throughout Central America, Europe, the Near East, Canada, and India. His wife is a Christian school administrator, his daughter is a public-school teacher, and his son is a university professor.

JAMES H. THAMES

Associate Professor of Educational Ministries and Leadership, Dean of Academic Administration, Director of Summer School and Wintersession, 1984—.

BA, Grace University, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1985; PhD, University of North Texas, 1997.

From his unique position as faculty and administrative staff member, Dr. Thames understands frontline teaching and behind-the-scenes logistics. Since joining the Seminary in 1984 he has served in a variety of positions and has been involved in establishing a professional association for registrars and admissions officers for theological schools. His areas of special interest include administration and accreditation in Christian higher education. In addition, Dr. Thames, an ordained minister, has been involved in overseas ministry and is active in his local church, including several years of service as a teacher and as a member of the board of elders. Both he and his wife, Laurie, grew up in Colorado and have a love for the outdoors. In fact, most of their vehicles are easily identified by the Colorado Native bumper sticker they sport. Dr. Thames and his wife have two daughters and one son-in-law, Steffany (and Paul) and Abby.

BILLY R. TODD JR.

Registrar, 2011—.

BS, Louisiana State University at Shreveport, 1992; MS, 1996; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2008; PhD Studies, 2011—.

Mr. Todd serves as the Seminary’s registrar after having served DTS in an information technology capacity on the academic side of the Seminary. He has also worked with the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts by photographing and analyzing ancient manuscripts of the New Testament and is currently working on his PhD in Theological Studies with an interest in Christian doctrine and the early Church. He and his wife, Ashley, have two sons, Caleb and Jacob. Mr. Todd serves as a Deacon at Lake Ridge Bible Church in Mesquite where he and Ashley teach in the Jr. High ministry.

DANIEL B. WALLACE

Professor of New Testament Studies, 1979–81; 1988—.

BA, Biola University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; PhD, 1995.

Dr. Wallace, a fourth-generation Californian, former surfer, and pastor, is a member of the Society of New Testament Studies, has written, edited, or otherwise contributed to more than twenty books, and has published articles in New Testament Studies, Novum Testamentum, Biblica, Westminster Theological Journal, and the Journal of the Evangelical Theological Society. His Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament is the standard intermediate Greek grammar and has been translated into several languages. He is the executive director of the Center for the Study of New Testament Manuscripts (www.csntm.org), an institute whose initial purpose is to preserve Scripture by taking digital photographs of all known Greek New Testament manuscripts. When not involved in scholarly pursuits, speaking engagements, or entertaining students at his home, he and his wife, Pati, enjoy spending time with their four boys, beagle, and lab.
TIMOTHY S. WARREN
Senior Professor of Pastoral Ministries, 1984–.
BA, Cedarville College, 1969; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1973; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1977; PhD, Ohio State University, 1987.

When Dr. Warren teaches pastoral ministries he draws from decades of personal experience. After serving as a chaplain’s assistant in the U.S. Army and the Texas Air National Guard, he pastored churches in Texas and Ohio. He has held the position of adult ministry associate at his home church for twenty years, has taught a men’s Bible study at the Cooper Aerobic Center for more than twenty-five years, and maintains an active speaking, writing, and teaching schedule.

LARRY J. WATERS
Professor of Bible Exposition, 2008–.
BA, East Texas Baptist University, 1969; MDiv, Asian Theological Seminary, 1990; ThM, Asian Graduate School of Theology, 1992; PhD, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998.

Before joining the faculty of DTS, Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, served as missionaries in the Philippines from 1973 to 1999. His worldwide ministry continues, primarily in the Philippines. Larry has authored five articles on the Book of Job, has published his dissertation, and has been involved in authoring or contributing to four books based on Job. Dr. Waters and his wife, Mary, enjoy time with their daughters, sons-in-law, and five grandchildren.

BRIAN L. WEBSTER
Associate Professor of Old Testament Studies, 2002–.
BA, Cornerstone University, 1987; M. Phil., Hebrew Union College, 1993; PhD, 2000.

In the course of his professional career Dr. Webster has worked as a research fellow at The Scriptorium, cataloguing cuneiform texts and working with Hebrew scrolls; taught Greek and Hebrew at Cornerstone University and at Puritan Reform Theological Seminary; and served as associate professor of Bible and chair of the Bible, Religion, and Ministry division at Cornerstone University. He has won several teaching awards and recognition in Who’s Who Among America’s Teachers. He and his wife serve as youth leaders at Lake Cities Community Church in Rowlett, Texas.

MICHELLE O. WOODY
Assistant Professor of Biblical Counseling, 2013–.
BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1976; MBA, Atlanta University, 1978; MA/BC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010; EdD, University of Southern California, 2013.

Dr. Woody is a graduate of the DTS Counseling program with several years of ministry and business experience. She served in Bible Study Fellowship for nearly fifteen years in a number of roles including Teaching Leader. Her passion is to equip and empower at-risk students and their families through counseling interventions and creative educational strategies. She enjoys international travel, the Dallas Cowboys, listening to music, health club workouts, teaching in youth ministry at church, and spending time with her son and two daughters Jason, Lindsey, and Kelsey.
MARK M. YARBROUGH
Associate Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs, Academic Dean, 2001–.
BA, Dallas Christian College, 1993; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2008

Dr. Yarbrough has served in a variety of positions during his tenure at DTS: Research Assistant to the President, Executive Director of Information Technology, Associate Dean for External Education, and Vice President for Communications. Regardless of the title, he is delighted to engage in the world of Christian higher education. His love for the classroom draws him to the Bible Exposition department, where he teaches a variety of courses, and his love for the local body of Christ has called him to the pastoral preaching team at Centerpoint Church in Mesquite, Texas. Mark and his wife, Jennifer, have four children: Kayla, Jacob, Kayci, and Joseph—and two energetic dogs named Biscuit and Gravy.
ADJUNCT/VISITING FACULTY
2012–2013

JOHN A. ADAIR
Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
BA, Criswell College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2000; PhD, 2008.

BENJAMIN J. ALBRITTON
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
BA, University of Texas at Austin, 1976; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Biola University, 1984; Psy.D., 1986.

JOYE B. BAKER
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
BA, California Western University, 1969; MA, United States International University, 1971; MA/CE, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; DMin, 2005.

WILLIE J. BOLDEN
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
BS, Biola University, 1980; MA, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 2006.

DANIEL S. BOLIN
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
BS, Multnomah Bible College, 1971; BA, Seattle Pacific University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MBA, LeTourneau University, 1995; DMin candidate, Denver Seminary.

R. TODD BRADLEY
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
BA, Texas A&M University, 1974; MA, Army Command and General Staff College, 1981; MAR., Liberty University, 1992; DMin, Western Seminary, 2005.

MONROE D. BREWER, JR.
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
BA, University of California—Los Angeles, 1971; MA, ThM, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1973; DMin, Biola University, 1989.

PATRICK O. CATE
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies

DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984; DMin, 1991.

PHILIP P. CHIA
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and Pastoral Ministries and World Missions and Intercultural Studies
BS, University of Saskatchewan, 1979; MDiv, Canadian Theological Seminary, 1981; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1983; PhD, University of Sheffield, 1988.

STEPHEN K. L. CHOCK
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
BS, University of Hawaii, 1978; MA, Ohio State University at Columbus, 1984; PhD, 1988.

JAMES F. DAVIS
Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies

PETER V. DEISON
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
BA, University of Texas, 1968; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, The Fielding Institute, 1994.

ROBERT DEVARAGAS
Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship

ANTHONY T. EVANS
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies and for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Carver Bible College, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; ThD, 1982.

RICHARD ALLEN FARMER
Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship
BMin, Nyack College, 1975; MDiv, Princeton Theological Seminary, 1980.

KAREN N. GIESEN
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership

KEVIN C. GILLILAND
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

ALEXANDER R. GONZALES
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
BS, University of California, Los Angeles, 1983; MDiv, Western Seminary, 1986; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, 2012.

DONALD C. GRIGORENKO
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
BS, Ohio State University, 1972; ThM Dallas Theological Seminary, 1986; PhD Trinity Evangelical Divinity School, 1998.
DAVID L. HENDERSON  
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
MD, Wright State University, 2004.

MARK L. HITCHCOCK  
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
BS, Oklahoma State University, 1981; JD, Oklahoma City University School of Law, 1984; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; PhD, 2005.

SHIGEKO HIRONAGA  
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
BA, Kansai University, 1975; MA, University of North Texas, 1994; PhD, University of Texas at Arlington, 1999.

PHILIP F. HUMPHRIES  
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry  

J. LEE JAGERS  
Director of Counseling Services, Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
BS, Lehigh University, 1964; MS, San Jose State College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; PhD, North Texas State University, 1987.

ANDREA KIM  
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling  
BA, Harvard University, 1998; MD, UT-Southwestern Medical Center, 2003.

DENNIS J. KAVANAUGH  
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition and Pastoral Ministries  
BA, Duquesne University, 1976; MA, University of Pittsburgh, 1982; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1999; PhD, 2011.

STRATTON L. LADEWIG  
Adjunct Professor in New Testament Studies  
BA, Dallas Baptist University, 1995; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2001; DMin, 2010.

BRIAN WING-KIN LAM  
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
BS, University of Houston, 1978; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1982.

JERRY ELAINE LAWRENCE  
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership  
BA, Baylor University, 1983; MA(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1991; MA/CE, 1995; DMin, 2005.

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER  
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology and Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies  
ThB, Baptist Bible Seminary, 1955; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1959; ThD, 1964; MLA, Southern Methodist University, 1972.

ISRAEL P. LOKEN  
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
BS, Lancaster Bible College, 1990; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2000.

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ  
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries and Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries  

RENÉ A. LÓPEZ  
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition  
BA, Trinity International University, 1995; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1998; PhD, 2010.

ALVIN A. K. LOW  
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies  
T. MAURICE PUGH
Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies
BA, University of Michigan–Flint, 1992; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1996; PhD, 2006.

ROGER M. RAYMER
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–70; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

DOUGLAS E. ROSENBAU
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

ROBERT J. ROWLEY
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BS, Drew University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2005.

STEVEN L. RUNDLE
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
AA, Los Angeles City College, 1990; BA, California State University-Northridge, 1992; PhD, Claremont Graduate University, 1998.

MICHAEL A. RYDELNIK
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition

JOHN SCHIMMER JR.
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
Dipl, Moody Bible Institute, 1954; BA, Shetson College, 1958; MA, Montclair State College, 1962; EdD., Nova Southeastern University, 1989.

ANDREW B. SEIDEL
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry; Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership
BS, United States Military Academy, 1963; MS, University of Illinois, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, 1996.

EDWARD W. SHYU
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
BS, National Ocean University, 1987; M.BA, West Coast University, 1992; MDiv, International Theological Seminary, 1995; DMin, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2010.

JAMES M. STREET
Adjunct Professor in Old Testament Studies
BS, Baptist Bible College, 1997; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2002; PhD, 2006.

REYNALDO S. TANAJURA
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
ANDI J. THACKER
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling
BS, Texas Technical University, 2003; MA/BC, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2006; PhD, University of North Texas, 2010.

JOHN S. TOWNSEND
Visiting Professor in Biblical Counseling
BA, University of North Carolina, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1980; MA, Rosemead School of Psychology, 1982; PhD, 1984.

CARMEN PUI-FUNG YAU TSUI
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership
BA, University of Houston, 1988; MA(BS), Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; MA/CE, 1995; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2007.

MATTHEW D. TURVEY
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

ROBERT J. VAJKO
Adjunct Professor in Biblical Counseling

RICHARD L. VOET
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries
BS, Biola University, 1964; ThM, Wheaton College, 1967; DMin, Trinity International University, 1992; DD, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1994.

TERRANCE S. WOODSON
Adjunct Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies

DAVID B. WYRTZEN
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Houghton College, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; ThD, 1980.

KEITH D. YATES
Adjunct Professor in Media Arts and Worship

H. DALE BURKE
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Marshall University, 1975; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin, Talbot Theological Seminary, 2005.

KURT BRUNER
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Pacific Coast Baptist Bible College, 1986; MA, Talbot Theological Seminary, 1990.

ANA MARIA E. CAMPOS
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

Oscar A. Campos
Adjunct Professor in Theological Studies, World Missions and Intercultural Studies, and for Doctor of Ministry

DOUGLAS M. CECIL
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of Cincinnati, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1984, DMin, 1991.

RAYMOND Y. CHANG
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Biola University, 1988; MDiv, Talbot School of Theology, 1990; STM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1992; DMin, Trinity International University, 2010.

PAUL E. ENGLE
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

DAVID R. FLETCHER
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

ROBERT J. JEFFRESS, JR.
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Baylor University, 1977; ThM Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary, 1983.

ROBERT H. KASPER
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
Dipl, Briercrest Bible Institute, 1961; B.Th., Tyndale College and Seminary, 1964; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; M.Ed, University of Texas—Pan Am, 1991; EdD, University of Texas at Austin, 1996.

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Senior Professor Emeritus and Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BS, Philadelphia College of the Bible, 1960; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; ThD, 1968.

W. RODMAN MACILVAINE
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

MOISÉS MEJÍA
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

ABEL E. MORALES
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
MD, University of San Carlos, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1995.
E. ANTONIO NÚÑEZ
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Southern Methodist University, 1954; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1964; THD, 1969.

L. STANFORD ORTH
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, North Texas University, 1957; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1962; THD, 1956.

JORGE A. PONCE
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

ROGER M. RAYMER
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of California at Los Angeles, 1969; graduate study, California State University, 1969–1970; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1979; DMin, Gordon-Conwell Theological Seminary, 2003.

JOHN W. REED
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries, and Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry Studies
BA, Bryan College, 1951; MDIV, Grace Theological Seminary, 1954; MA, Bowling Green State University, 1961; PhD, Ohio State University, 1966.

HADDON W. ROBINSON
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1955; MA, Southern Methodist University, 1960; PhD, University of Illinois, 1964.

TORREY W. ROBINSON
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

ROBERT J. ROWLEY
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry
BS, Drexel University, 1972; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1981; DMin, 2005.

CHARLES H. SAVELLE JR.
Adjunct Professor in Bible Exposition
BA, Criswell College, 1998; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 2003; PhD, 2013.

ANDREW B. SEIDEL
Adjunct Professor in Educational Ministries and Leadership and for Doctor of Ministry; Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership
BS, United States Military Academy, 1963; MS, University of Illinois, 1966; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1976; DMin, 1996.

GAIL N. SEIDEL
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

STEPHEN D. SHORES
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

BRADLEY L. SMITH
Visiting Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BS, Texas A&M University, 1981; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1988; DMin candidate, Northwest Graduate School.

MARK A. STRAND
Visiting Professor in World Missions and Intercultural Studies
BA, Luther College, 1985; MA, University of Minnesota, 1991; PhD, University of Colorado at Denver, 2004.

DONALD R. SUNUKJIAN
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of Southern California, 1962; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1966; THD, 1972; PhD, University of California at Los Angeles, 1972.

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry and Chancellor

PAUL E. SYWULKA
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

PATRICK L. TAYLOR
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, University of Texas at Arlington, 1971; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1975; DMin, 1985.

KING TAI TIE
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

JOHN T. TRENT
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Texas Christian University, 1974; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1978; PhD, Texas Woman's University, 1982.

GARY R. WILLIAMS
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry

JERRY C. WOFFORD
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Baylor University, 1959; PhD, 1962.

DAVID B. WYRTZEN
Adjunct Professor in Pastoral Ministries and for Doctor of Ministry

DONALD J. WYRTZEN
Adjunct Professor for Doctor of Ministry
BA, Kings College, 1965; ThM, Dallas Theological Seminary, 1969; PhD candidate, Southwestern Baptist Theological Seminary.

WALTER L. BAKER
BA, ThM, DD
Associate Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
BA, ThM, DD
President Emeritus and Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
BA, ThM, Thd
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

DAVID C. COTTEN
BS, MA, ThM, EdD, DMin
Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

DONALD R. GLENN
BS, ThM, MA
Senior Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies
GENERAL INFORMATION

JOHN D. GRASSMICK
BA, ThM, PhD
Professor Emeritus of New Testament Studies

FREDERIC R. HOWE
BA, BD, MA, ThM, ThD
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

EDDIE B. LANE
BA, ThM, DD
Associate Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
BS, ThM, ThD
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
ThB, ThM, ThD
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

OSCAR M. LÓPEZ
BA, ThM, ThD
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

EUGENE H. MERRILL
BA, MA, PhD, MA, MPhil, PhD
Professor Emeritus of Old Testament Studies

J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
BA, ThM, ThD
Distinguished Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition

MICHAEL POCOCK
BA, MDiv, ThM, DMiss
Senior Professor Emeritus of World Missions and Intercultural Studies

JOHN W. REED
BA, MDiv, MA, PhD
Senior Professor Emeritus of Pastoral Ministries

DONALD P. REGIER
BA, ThM
Associate Professor Emeritus of Christian Education

CHARLES C. RYRIE
AB, ThD, PhD, LittD
Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
BA, ThM, ThD
Senior Professor Emeritus of Bible Exposition
FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

CURRENT

RONALD B. ALLEN
Praise! A Matter of Life and Breath
Worship: Rediscovering the Missing Jewel (coauthor)
When Song Is New
Lord of Song
The Majesty of Man
Liberated Traditionalism (coauthor)
Joel
A Shelter in the Fury
And I Will Praise Him
Rediscovering Prophecy
Discovering Psalms
Praise! The Response to All of Life
Abortion: When Does Life Begin?
Imagination: God’s Gift of Wonder
The New King James Version–Old Testament (coeditor)
The Nelson Study Bible–(OT Editor)
The Book of Numbers
Nelson’s New Illustrated Bible Commentary (OT editor)
The Wonder of Worship
Nelson’s Compact Bible Commentary (coeditor)
Nelson’s Student Bible Commentary (OT editor)
The Book of Numbers

JAMES E. ALLMAN
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)

MARK L. BAILEY
Nelson’s New Testament Survey (coauthor)
Prophecy in Light of Today (coauthor)
To Follow Him
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (contributor)

DARRELL L. BOCK
A German Theological Word List (coauthor)
Proclamation from Prophecy and Pattern
Dispensationalism, Israel and the Church (coeditor)
Progressive Dispensationalism (coauthor)
Luke 1:1–9:50
Luke
Luke NIV Application Commentary
Three Views of the Millennium and Beyond (editor)
Blasphemy and Exaltation in Judaism and the Final Examination of Jesus
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 1 (editor)
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study, vol. 2 (editor)
Studying the Historical Jesus
Jesus According to Scripture
A Purpose-directed Theology
Breaking the Da Vinci Code
Jesus in Context
Mark
The Missing Gospels: Unearthing the Truth about Alternative Christianities
Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)
Acts
Dethroning Jesus: Exposing Popular Culture’s Quest to Unseat the Biblical Christ
The Use of the Old Testament in the New: Three Views (coauthor)
The Historical Jesus: Five Views (coauthor)
Key Events in the Life of the Historical Jesus (associate editor)
Recovering the Real Lost Gospel: Rediscovering the Gospel as Good News
Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel’s King (coauthor)
The Gospel According to Isaiah 53: Encountering the Suffering Servant in Jewish and Christian Theology (coeditor)
Who Is Jesus? Linking the Historical Jesus with the Christ of Faith
Parables of Enoch: A Paradigm Shift (coeditor)

STEPHEN J. BRAMER
Holman Old Testament Commentary: Genesis (coauthor)
Main Idea: Genesis (in Korean)

MICHAEL H. BURER
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)
A New Reader’s Lexicon of the Greek New Testament (coauthor)
Divine Sabbath Work

J. LANIER BURNS
Dispensationalism, Israel, and the Church (contributor)
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism: A Comparison of Traditional & Progressive Views (contributor)
Nearness of God: God’s Presence with His People
John Calvin and Evangelical Theology (contributor)
Jurgen Moltmann and Evangelical Theology (contributor)
The Bible’s Polemic against Empires (author)
Encyclopedia of Christian Civilization (contributor)
Lexham Bible Dictionary (contributor)

ROBERT B. CHISHOLM JR.
Interpreting the Minor Prophets
From Exegesis to Exposition
Handbook on the Prophets
A Workbook for Intermediate Hebrew
Interpreting the Historical Books
1 & 2 Samuel
A Commentary on Judges-Ruth

SUE G. EDWARDS
New Doors in Ministry to Women: A Fresh Model for Transforming Your Church, Campus, or Mission Field
Women’s Retreats: A Creative Planning Guide
The Discover Together Series
Proverbs: Ancient Wisdom for a Postmodern World
Daddy’s Girls: Discover the Wonder of the Father
Ephesians: Finding Your Identity and Purpose in Christ
Psalms: Authentic Worship for Today’s Women
Luke: Finding Truth and Healing in Jesus’ Words to Women
1 Peter: Finding Encouragement in Troubled Times
Mixed Ministry: Working Together as Brothers and Sisters in an Oversexed Society
Leading Women Who Wound: Strategies for an Effective Ministry
Revelation: Discovering Life for Today and Eternity
Daniel: Discovering the Courage to Stand for Your Faith

BUIST M. FANNING III
Four Views on the Warning Passages in Hebrews (contributor)
Interpreting the New Testament Text: Introduction to the Art and Science of Exegesis (coeditor)
Verbal Aspect in New Testament Greek

JOSEPH D. FANTIN
Lord of the Entire World: Lord Jesus, A Challenge to Lord Caesar?

BRUCE W. FONG
Racial Equality in the Church (author)

REG GRANT
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
Ebony Moon
Storm, the Surprising Story of Martin Luther
Quest Study Bible (contributor)
Mark Twain: Tragedy in the Graveyard (coscreenwriter)

KENNETH G. HANNA
From Moses to Malachi: Surveying the Old Testament
From Gospels to Glory: Exploring the New Testament

JOHN D. HANNAH
Inerrancy and the Church (editor)
To the Glory of God (Revised title: How Do We Glorify God?)
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Church History (In English and Spanish)
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Ancient Church History
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Medieval Church History
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to Reformation Church History or The Early Modern Period
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Late Modern Period
The Kregel Pictorial Guide to the Post Modern Period
Our Legacy: The History of Christian Doctrine
Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History
Charts of Reformation and Enlightenment Church History
Faculty Publications

Charts of Modern and Postmodern Church History
Marriage to a Difficult Man: The Uncommon Union of Jonathan and Sarah Edwards (associate editor)
An Uncommon Union: Dallas Theological Seminary and American Evangelicalism

W. HALL HARRIS III
The Descent of Christ: Ephesians 4:7–11 and Traditional Hebrew Imagery
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)
1, 2, 3 John: Comfort and Counsel for a Church in Crisis
The Lexham Greek-English Interlinear New Testament (general editor)
The Lexham English Bible New Testament (general editor)
The NET Bible (project director and managing editor)

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
The New Christian Traveler’s Guide to the Holy Land (coauthor)

MARK H. HEINEMANN
Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education (contributor)

GEORGE M. HILLMAN JR.
Foundations of Spiritual Formation (contributor)
Ministry Greenhouse
Preparing for Ministry (editor)

J. SCOTT HORRELL
Vox Scripturae: Revista Teológica Latinamericana, vols. 1–5 (chief editor)
Maçonaria e Fé Cristã
Ultracessando Barreiras, 2 vols. (editor)
From the Ground Up: New Testament Foundations for the 21st Century Church
Jesus in Trinitarian Perspective: An Introductory Christology (contributor)
Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges Across Cultures (contributor)
The New Evangelical Subordinationism? (contributor)

ELLIOTT E. JOHNSON
Expository Hermeneutics
Three Central Issues in Contemporary Dispensationalism (coauthor)

GORDON H. JOHNSTON
Jesus The Messiah: Tracing the Promises, Expectations, and Coming of Israel’s King (coauthor)

J. WILLIAM JOHNSTON
The Use of πάντα in the New Testament

GLENN R. KREIDER
Jonathan Edwards’s Interpretation of Revelation 4:1–8:1

ABRAHAM KURUVILLA
Mark: A Theological Commentary for Preaching
Text to Praxis: Hermeneutics and Homiletics in Dialogue
Privilege the Text! A Theological Hermeneutic for Preaching

MICHAEL S. LAWSON
Directing Christian Education (coauthor)
The Complete Handbook for Children’s Ministry (coauthor)
The Christian Educator’s Handbook on Children’s Ministry (coauthor)
Grandpa Mike Talks about God

AUBREY M. MALPHURS
Developing a Vision for Ministry in the 21st Century
Planting Growing Churches for the 21st Century
Pouring New Wine into Old Wineskins
Vision America
Maximizing Your Effectiveness
Values-Driven Leadership
Biblical Manhood and Womanhood
Strategy 2000: Disciple Making for the Next Millennium
The Ministry Nuts and Bolts
Developing a Dynamic Mission for Your Ministry
Advanced Strategic Planning: A New Model for Church & Ministry Leaders
The Dynamics of Church Leadership
Doing Church: A Biblical Guide for Leading Ministries through Change
A Pastor’s Contemporary Handbook for Weddings, Funerals, and Other Occasions (coauthor)
Being Leaders
Building Leaders (coauthor)
Church Next (coauthor)
Leading Leaders
A New Kind of Church
Money Matters in the Church (coauthor)
Strategic Disciple Making
The Nuts and Bolts of Church Planting
Look Before You Lead: How to Discern and Shape Your Culture

RAMESH P. RICHARD
The Population of Heaven
Scripture Sculpture
Mending Your Soul
Preparing Expository Sermons
Intentional Life Trilogy
Soul Passion
Soul Mission
Soul Vision
Preparing Evangelistic Sermons
Musings and Moorings: A Spiritual Journey Diary
The Soul Hole: Satisfying Your Spiritual Hunger, Quenching Your Spiritual Thirst
Sensings and Seizings: My Intentional Life Notebook

JAY L. SEDWICK JR.
Impact Bible (contributor)
Evangelical Dictionary of Christian Education (contributor)
Critical Issues, Absolute Answers (contributor)

MICHAEL J. SVIGEL
Heir of the Forgotten Realm Heroes and Heretics: Solving the Modern Mystery of the Ancient Church
RetroChristianity: Reclaiming the Forgotten Faith

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Killing Giants, Pulling Thorns
Standing Out
The Strong Family
Victory: A Winning Game Plan for Life
You and Your Child
Hand Me Another Brick
For Those Who Hurt
Strike the Original Match
Three Steps Forward, Two Steps Back
Improving Your Serve
Make Up Your Mind
Encourage Me
Strengthening Your Grip
Dropping Your Guard
Growing Strong in the Seasons of Life
Starting Over
Compassion: Showing We Care in a Careless World
Come before Winter
Leadership: Influence That Inspires
Living on the Ragged Edge
Recovery: When Healing Takes Time
Growing Deep in the Christian Life
Living above the Level of Mediocrity
The Quest for Character
Growing Wise in Family Life
Living Beyond the Daily Grind, Books 1 and 2
Rise and Shine
The Grace Awakening
Sanctity of Life
Stress Fractures
Laugh Again
Simple Faith
Flying Closer to the Flame
The Finishing Touch
The Christian Life for the Kindred in Spirit
Active Spirituality
Paw Paw Chuck’s Big Ideas in the Bible
Intimacy with the Almighty
Dear Graduate
Man to Man
Hope Again
The Living Insights Study Bible (editor)
The Glory of Christmas (coauthor)
David: A Man of Passion and Destiny
Esther: A Woman of Strength and Dignity
Suddenly One Morning
The Tale of the Tardy Oxcart and 1,501 Other Stories
Joseph: A Man of Integrity and Forgiveness
Moses: A Man of Selfless Dedication
Swindoll Leadership Library, 28 vols. (general editor)
Bedside Blessings
The Mystery of God’s Will
Perfect Trust
Day by Day
Eliah: A Man of Heroism and Humility
The Darkness and the Dawn
The Gentle Art of a Servant’s Heart
Paul: A Man of Grace and Grit
Swindoll’s Ultimate Book of Illustrations & Quotes
Understanding Christian Theology (coeditor)
The Grace Awakening Devotional
Five Meaningful Minutes a Day
Start Where You Are
Job: A Man of Heroic Endurance
Behold... the Man!
So That’s What It Means! (coeditor)
So, You Want to Be Like Christ?
Fascinating Stories of Forgotten Lives
Getting through the Tough Stuff
Great Days with the Great Lives
Great Attitudes! Ten Choices for Success in Life
Marriage: From Surviving to Thriving
Encouragement for Life
Parenting: From Surviving to Thriving
Wisdom for the Way
A Bethlehem Christmas
A Life Well Lived
Jesus: The Greatest Life of All
Swindoll’s New Testament Insights on Romans
Swindoll’s New Testament Insights on John
The Church Awakening
Swindoll’s New Testament Insights on James, 1 & 2 Peter
Swindoll’s New Testament Insights on Revelation
Saying It Well: Touching Others with Your Words

RICHARD A. TAYLOR
The Peshitta of Daniel
The New American Commentary: Haggai
Reflections on Lexicography (coeditor)

BILLY R. TODD JR.
The Early Text of the New Testament (contributor)

DANIEL B. WALLACE
A Scripture Index to Moulton and Milligan’s The Vocabulary of the Greek New Testament
Greek Grammar Beyond the Basics: An Exegetical Syntax of the New Testament
The Basics of New Testament Syntax
The NET Bible (senior New Testament editor)
New English Translation—Novum Testamentum Graece New Testament (coeditor)
Who’s Afraid of the Holy Spirit? (coeditor)
Reinventing Jesus (coauthor)
FACULTY, ADMINISTRATION & FACULTY PUBLICATIONS

LARRY J. WATERS
The Contribution of the Speeches of Elihu to the Argument about Suffering in the Book of Job
A Commentary on the Book of Job (coauthor)
Why, O God? Suffering and Disability in the Bible and the Church (coeditor)
Connecting for Christ: Overcoming Challenges across Cultures (contributor)
Beyond Suffering: A Christian View on Disability Ministry (contributor)

BRIAN L. WEBSTER
The Cambridge Introduction to Biblical Hebrew
The Essential Bible Companion to the Psalms (coauthor)
Discoveries in the Judean Desert XXXIX (contributor)

MARK M. YARBROUGH
The Books of the Book
Paul’s Utilization of Preformed Traditions in 1 Timothy: An Evaluation of the Apostle’s Literary, Rhetorical, and Theological Tactics

EMERITI

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
Daniel: God’s Man in a Secular Society
Nehemiah: Man in Charge
No Time for Neutrality: A Study of Joshua Judges: Leaders in Crisis Times
Walvoord: A Tribute (editor)
A Case for Premillennialism (coeditor)
So That’s What It Means! (coauthor)
The Coming Millennial Kingdom (coauthor)

THOMAS L. CONSTABLE
Talking to God
Nelson’s New Testament Survey (coauthor)
Thomas Constable’s Notes on the Bible, Vol. I: Genesis–Deuteronomy
Thomas Constable’s Notes on the Bible, Vol. II: Joshua–Esther
Thomas Constable’s Notes on the Bible, Vol. III: Job–Song of Solomon

DONALD R. GLENN
New International Version of the Holy Bible (cotranslator)

FREDERIC R. HOWE
Challenge and Response
Witnesses in Stone

EDDIE B. LANE
Building Lasting Family Relationships
Keeping a Clean Life in a Dirty World
Parenting in the Context of a Spiritual Deficit
Reclaiming the Village
The Village Gatekeepers
The Cattle on a Thousand Hills: Learning to Pray through God’s Word
Single Again: When the Glue Don’t Hold

WILLIAM D. LAWRENCE
Beyond the Bottom Line (coauthor)
Effective Pastoring

ROBERT P. LIGHTNER
Neoliberalism
The Savior and the Scriptures
Neoevangelicalism Today
Church Union
The Death Christ Died
Meditation That Transcends
Speaking in Tongues and Divine Healing
Heaven for Those Who Can’t Believe
Truth for the Good Life
Triumph through Tragedy
James: Apostle of Practical Christianity
Evangelical Theology
The Last Days Handbook
Sin, the Savior, and Salvation
Handbook of Evangelical Theology
A Biblical Case for Total Inerrancy
The God of the Bible and Other Gods
Safe in the Arms of Jesus
Angels, Satan, and Demons
The Epistles of First, Second, Third John & Jude
Portraits of Jesus in the Gospel of John
Solid Stepping Stones for the Christian Journey

OSCAR LÓPEZ
Celebremos su Gloria

EUGENE H. MERRILL
An Historical Survey of the Old Testament
Qumran and Predestination: A Theological Study of the Thanksgiving Hymns
Kingdom of Priests: A History of Old Testament Israel
1 and 2 Chronicles
Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi
Deuteronomy, New American Commentary
Nelson’s Old Testament Survey (coauthor)
The Bible Knowledge Key Word Study (editor)
The Old Testament Explorer (coauthor)
Deuteronomy, Vol. 1 (coauthor). Cornerstone Biblical Commentary
Everlasting Dominion: A Theology of the Old Testament
The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 1, Genesis–Deuteronomy (editor)
The Bible Knowledge Word Study, Vol. 2, Joshua–2 Chronicles (editor)
The World and the Word. An Introduction to the Old Testament
J. DWIGHT PENTECOST
Prophecy for Today
Things to Come
Romanism in the Light of Scripture
The Divine Comforter
Things Which Become Sound Doctrine
Designed to Be Like Him
Your Adversary the Devil
Design for Discipleship
Man’s Problems—God’s Answers
Will Man Survive?
The Joy of Living
The Parables of Jesus
Thy Kingdom Come
A Faith That Endures
New Wine: A Study of Transition in the Book of Acts

MICHAEL POCOCK
Entry Principles for New Fields
Cultural Change and Your Church (coauthor)
The Changing Face of World Missions (coauthor)
The Centrality of Christ in Contemporary Missions (coeditor)
Missions from the Majority World (coeditor)
MissionShift: Global Mission Issues in the Third Millennium (contributor)

JOHN W. REED
Beating the Clock (coauthor)
Telling Stories to Touch the Heart (coauthor)
The Power Sermon (coauthor)
1,100 Illustrations from the Writings of D. L. Moody (editor)
Moody’s Bible Characters Come Alive (editor)

DONALD P. REGIER
The Long Ride

CHARLES C. RYRIE
The Acts of the Apostles
1 and 2 Thessalonians
The Basis of the Premillennial Faith
Biblical Theology of the New Testament
The Final Countdown
Balancing the Christian Life
The Holy Spirit
Dispensationalism Today
Revelation
A Young Christian’s Introduction to the Bible
Neoorthodoxy
The Ryrie Study Bible
Making the Most of Life
Easy Object Lessons
A Survey of Bible Doctrine
Bible Doctrine Study Graphs I, II
You Mean the Bible Teaches That…
The Grace of God
The Role of Women in the Church
A Look at Life after Life
The Best Is Yet to Come
The Bible and Tomorrow’s News
What You Should Know about Inerrancy
What You Should Know about the Rapture
What You Should Know about Social Responsibility
Meant to Last (coauthor)
The Miracles of Our Lord
Basic Theology
So Great Salvation
Transformed by His Glory
Biblical Answers to Contemporary Issues
Come Quickly, Lord Jesus: What You Need to Know about the Rapture

STANLEY D. TOUSSAINT
Behold the King
Essays in Honor of J. Dwight Pentecost (coeditor)

LEWIS SPERRY CHAFER
The Kingdom in History and Prophecy
Salvation
He That Is Spiritual
Satan
True Evangelism
Grace
Major Bible Themes
The Ephesian Letter
Dispensationalism
Systematic Theology, 8 vols.

JOHN F. WALVOORD
The Holy Spirit
The Rapture Question
Israel in Prophecy
The Return of the Lord
The Millennial Kingdom
To Live Is Christ
The Thessalonian Epistles
Truth for Today (editor)
The Church in Prophecy
The Revelation of Jesus Christ
Inspiration and Interpretation (editor)
The Nations in Prophecy
Jesus Christ Our Lord
Daniel
Philippians: Triumph in Christ
The Holy Spirit at Work Today
Major Bible Themes
Armageddon, Oil, and the Middle East Crisis
Matthew: Thy Kingdom Come
The Blessed Hope and the Tribulation
The Bib Sac Reader (coeditor)
The Bible Knowledge Commentary, 2 vols. (coeditor)
The Life of Christ Commentary (coeditor)
What We Believe
Major Bible Prophecies
The Final Drama
Every Prophecy of the Bible
Four Views on Hell (coauthor)
Five Views of Sanctification (coauthor)
End Times
So That’s What it Means! (coauthor)
Faculty Awards

Senior Class Award for Faculty Excellence

Two annual awards of $500 each, endowed by the class of 1984, are given by the graduating class to the two faculty members, one nontenured and one tenured, who, in the estimation of the graduating class, contributed most to their ministry preparation through teaching excellence.

Faculty who have received this award since its inception are:

1984 Dr. Howard G. Hendricks—Tenured
   Dr. William D. Lawrence—Nontenured

1985 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
   Dr. John A. Martin—Nontenured

1986 Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
   Dr. Robert J. Choun Jr.—Nontenured

1987 Dr. Frederic R. Howe—Tenured
   Dr. Darrell L. Bock—Nontenured

1988 Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
   Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured

1989 Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint—Tenured
   Dr. Michael S. Lawson—Nontenured

1990 Dr. Walter L. Baker—Tenured
   Prof. Kenneth L. Sarles—Nontenured

1991 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
   Dr. Charles H. Dyer—Nontenured

1992 Dr. J. Ronald Blue—Tenured
   Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured

1993 Dr. Robert J. Choun—Tenured
   Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Nontenured

1994 Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
   Prof. Mark L. Bailey—Nontenured

1995 Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured
   Dr. Daniel B. Wallace—Nontenured

1996 Dr. Roy B. Zuck—Tenured
   Prof. G. William Bryan—Nontenured

1997 Dr. Harold W. Hoechner—Tenured
   Dr. Mark S. Young—Nontenured

1998 Dr. Ronald B. Allen—Tenured
   Prof. Linden D. McLaughlin—Nontenured

1999 Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
   Prof. John D. Grassmick—Nontenured

2000 Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured
   Dr. Stephen J. Bramer—Nontenured

2001 Dr. Stephen R. Spencer—Tenured
   Prof. Kent D. Berghuis—Nontenured

2002 Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured
   Dr. Gordon H. Johnston—Nontenured

2003 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
   Dr. James E. Allman—Nontenured

2004 Dr. Jay E. Smith—Tenured
   Dr. Dorian G. Coover Cox—Nontenured

2005 Dr. Thomas L. Constable—Tenured
   Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Nontenured

2006 Dr. Robert A. Pyne—Tenured
   Dr. Jay L. Sedwick Jr.—Nontenured
   Dr. Sue G. Edwards—Nontenured

2007 Dr. J. Scott Horrell—Tenured
   Dr. Nathan D. Holsteen—Nontenured

2008 Dr. D. Jeffrey Bingham—Tenured
   Dr. Larry J. Waters—Nontenured

2009 Dr. James E. Allman—Tenured
   Dr. Michael J. Seigel—Nontenured

2010 Dr. John D. Hannah—Tenured
   Dr. Douglas K. Blount—Nontenured

2011 Dr. Glenn R. Kreider—Tenured
   Dr. Abraham Kuruvilla—Nontenured

2012 Dr. J. Lanier Burns—Tenured
   Dr. Stephen J. Strauss—Nontenured

2013 Dr. Robert B. Chisholm—Tenured
   Dr. Barry D. Jones—Nontenured
THE DAVID L. EDWARDS SERVANT-LEADER AWARD FOR FACULTY EXCELLENCE IN SPIRIT AND SERVICE

The David L. Edwards Servant-Leader Award for Faculty Excellence in Spirit and Service is given annually at the beginning of the fall semester to the full-time faculty member who, in the estimation of his or her peers, best represents:

- A servant attitude toward faculty, staff, and students;
- A willingness to invest one’s time and life in serving students;
- An integrity of word and behavior—someone whose commitments are faithfully met;
- A genuine humility toward the teaching/leading role, being able to serve without much notice or recognition; and
- A high standard of excellence in both task and process, doing the best one can do with the resources God has provided.

RECIPIENTS OF THIS AWARD SINCE ITS INCEPTION ARE:

1998  Michael S. Lawson
1999  Darrell L. Bock
2000  Harold W. Hoehner
2001  Thomas L. Constable
2002  J. Lanier Burns
2003  Howard G. Hendricks
2004  Donald P. Regier
2005  G. William Bryan
2006  John W. Reed
2007  Eugene H. Merrill
2008  Michael Pocock
2009  Dorian Coover-Cox
2010  Kenneth G. Hanna
2011  Larry J. Waters
2012  Stephen J. Strauss
2013  J. Scott Horrell
ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

MARK L. BAILEY
President

DONALD K. CAMPBELL
President Emeritus

CHARLES R. SWINDOLL
Chancellor

GREGORY A. HATTEBERG
Director of Alumni

KAREN G. HOLDER
Director of Employee and Student Support Services

EUGENE W. POND
Director of Institutional Research and Effectiveness

ROBERT F. RIGGS
Executive Assistant to the President

ANDREW B. SEIDEL
Executive Director of the Center for Christian Leadership

DARRELL L. BOCK
Executive Director of Cultural Engagement

OFFICE OF ADVANCEMENT

KIMBERLY B. TILL
Vice President for Advancement

DONALD O. SNYDER JR.
Director of Advancement

MICHAEL R. BREEDEN
Director of Advancement–Houston

DOUGLAS P. MACKINNON
Senior Advancement Officer

DANA H. BARBER
Advancement Officer

NANCY A. BEAMS
Impact Partner Director

LABIN L. DUKE
Director of Donor Management
OFFICE OF ACADEMIC AFFAIRS

MARK M. YARBROUGH
Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean

JAMES H. THAMES
Dean of Academic Administration

EUGENE W. POND
Dean of Assessment

BRUCE W. FONG
Dean of DTS Houston

ROBERT M. ABEGG
Director of Online and External Studies

D. SCOTT BARFOOT
Director of DMin Studies

JOSHUA J. BLEEKER
Director of Admissions

SAMUEL P. C. CHIA
Director of Online Chinese Studies

MARVIN T. HUNN, II
Library Director

BILLY R. TODD JR.
Registrar

RICHARD A. TAYLOR
Director of PhD Studies

OFFICE OF BUSINESS AND FINANCE

DALE C. LARSON
Vice President for Business and Finance

PATRICIA L. MAYABB
Controller

SARA E. ROSENBEEK
Bursar/Student Accounts

OFFICE OF CAMPUS OPERATIONS

ROBERT F. RIGGS
Vice President for Campus Operations

JOHN S. BLOOM
Chief of Campus Police

B. KEVIN FOLSOM
Director of Facilities and Plant Operations

KEVIN D. STERN
Director of the Book Center

DREW WILLIAMS
Director of Housing and Food Services

RICHARD D. BLAKE
Director of Information Technology

R. GARY HOYER
Director of Administrative Technology

OFFICE OF STUDENT SERVICES

ROBERT J. GARIPPA
Vice President for Student Services and Dean of Students

G. WILLIAM BRYAN
Chaplain

J. LEE JAGERS
Director of Counseling Services

CARISA A. ASH
Director of the Student Advising

JENNY McGILL
International Student Adviser

LYNN ETTA MANNING
Adviser to Women Students

TERRANCE S. WOODSON
Adviser to African-American Students

CAROLYN R. HANNAH
Adviser to Seminary Wives

OFFICE OF COMMUNICATIONS

JOHN C. DYER
Executive Director of Communications and Educational Technology

RYAN L. HOLMES
Director of Media Production

JAMES W. HOOVER
Director of Media Support

DONALD P. REGIER
Director of Special Projects

KEITH D. YATES
Director of Creative Services and Publications
The Board of Incorporate Members includes two subsidiary boards—the Board of Regents, which Oversees academic and spiritual policies of the Seminary, and the Board of Trustees, which Oversees the Seminary’s financial policies. Some members also serve on one of the subsidiary boards as designated.

ROBERT ALPERT
General Partner, Atlas Capital

MARK L. BAILEY
President, Dallas Theological Seminary
Dallas, TX

J. RODERICK CLARK
Chairman, Board of Trustees
Retired from Baker Hughes
Fort Worth, Texas

ROBERT W. CRUMMIE
Board of Regents, President, Carver College
Pastor, Mt. Calvary Missionary Baptist Church
Atlanta, Georgia

ANTHONY T. EVANS
Senior Pastor, Oak Cliff Bible Fellowship
Dallas, Texas

JOE L. HANSON
Board of Trustees
Retired Vice President of Financial Services, Frito-Loy, Inc.
Richardson, Texas

KENNETH F. HORTON
Board of Regents
President, Ministry Catalysts, Inc.
Fort Worth, Texas

L. RANDY HOWARD
Board of Trustees
Retired Vice President, ExxonMobil Development Company
The Woodlands, Texas

LARRY A. JOBE
Board of Trustees
Chairman, Legal Network, Ltd.
Dallas, Texas

TIMOTHY S. KILPATRICK
Board of Trustees
InPro Fabrication, Ltd.
Fort Worth, Texas

KARL F. KURZ
Private Investor
Richmond, Texas

R. LAURIE LEBETTER
Board of Regents, Homemaker
Women’s Ministry, Northwest Bible Church
Dallas, Texas

A. DUANE LITFIN
Board of Regents
President Emeritus, Wheaton College
Wheaton, Illinois

J. LEE LYDICK
Partner, H/FW Capital Partners, LP
Houston, Texas

ROBERT A. MCCULLOCH
Board of Trustees
Of Counsel, Haynie, Rake, Repass & Lowry, P.C.
Dallas, Texas

NORMAN E. MILLER
Board of Trustees
Chairman, Interstate Battery System of America, Inc.
Dallas, Texas

LARRY E. MOODY
Chairman, Board of Regents
President, Search Ministries, Inc.
Ellicott City, Maryland

ROBERT F. MURCHISON
Chairman, Board of Incorporate Members
Partner, Murchison Capital Partners, L.P.
Dallas, Texas

TOM NELSON
Senior Pastor, Denton Bible Church
Denton, Texas

SUSAN PERLMAN
Board of Regents
Associate Executive Director, Jews for Jesus
San Francisco, California

DENNIS L. RAINNEY
Board of Regents
President, FamilyLife
Little Rock, Arkansas
D. MICHAEL REDDEN
Board of Trustees
Vice Chairman, Grand Bank
Plano, Texas

IMAD N. SHEHADEH
President, Jordan Evangelical Theological Seminary
Amman, Jordan

CINDY BRINKER SIMMONS
Principal, Levenson & Brinker Public Relations
Dallas, Texas

JERRY V. SMITH
Board of Trustees
J. V. Smith Professional Corporation, CPAS
Espuela Gas Partners, LP
Dallas, Texas

DAVID L. STEVENS
Board of Regents
President/CEO, OPEX Corporation
Dallas, Texas

GRANT A. SWITZER
Board of Trustees
Partner, PricewaterhouseCoopers
Dallas, Texas

DANIEL W. THOR
Board of Trustees
President, Southwest Fixture Co., Inc.
Dallas, Texas

SCOTT TURPIN
President, TBarM, Inc

GEORGE M. UNDERWOOD III
Board of Trustees
Owner, Underwood Development Company
Dallas, Texas

ROLLIN A. VAN BROEKHOVEN
Board of Regents
Retired Federal Judge
Manassas, Virginia

STUART K. WEBER
Board of Regents
Lead Pastor Emeritus, Good Shepherd Community Church
Gresham, Oregon

WESLEY R. WILLIS
Board of Regents
President, SHARE Education Services
Education Consultant
Adrian, Michigan
DOCTRINAL STATEMENT

DTS ENROLLS MEN AND WOMEN WHO:

1). show evidence of saving faith in Christ
2). are of proven Christian character
3). are endowed with appropriate spiritual gifts
4). adhere to the following doctrines:
   • the authority and inerrancy of Scripture
   • the Trinity
   • Christ’s full deity and humanity
   • the spiritual lostness of the human race
   • Christ’s substitutionary atonement and bodily resurrection
   • salvation by faith alone in Christ alone
   • the physical return of Christ

While students must adhere to the seven doctrines listed above to be admitted and graduate, each faculty member affirms full agreement with the entire doctrinal statement reproduced below.

ARTICLE I—THE SCRIPTURES

We believe that “all Scripture is given by inspiration of God,” by which we understand the whole Bible is inspired in the sense that holy men of God “were moved by the Holy Spirit” to write the very words of Scripture. We believe that this divine inspiration extends equally and fully to all parts of the writings—historical, poetical, doctrinal, and prophetic—as appeared in the original manuscripts. We believe that the whole Bible in the originals is therefore without error. We believe that all the Scriptures center about the Lord Jesus Christ in His person and work in His first and second coming, and hence that no portion, even of the Old Testament, is properly read, or understood, until it leads to Him. We also believe that all the Scriptures were designed for our practical instruction (Mark 12:26, 36; 13:11; Luke 24:27, 44; John 5:39; Acts 1:16; 17:2–3; 18:28; 26:22–23; 28:23; Rom. 15:4; 1 Cor. 2:13; 10:1; 2 Tim. 3:16; 2 Pet. 1:21).

ARTICLE II—THE GODHEAD

We believe that the Godhead eternally exists in three persons—the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit—and that these three are one God, having precisely the same nature, attributes, and perfections, and worthy of precisely the same homage, confidence, and obedience (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 12:29; John 1:14; Acts 5:3–4; 2 Cor. 13:14; Heb. 1:1–3; Rev. 1:4–6).

ARTICLE III—ANGELS, FALLEN AND UNFALLEN

We believe that God created an innumerable company of sinless, spiritual beings, known as angels; that one, “Lucifer, son of the morning”—the highest in rank—sinned through pride, thereby becoming Satan; that a great company of the angels followed him in his moral fall, some of whom became demons and are active as his agents and associates in the prosecution of his unholy purposes, while others who fell are “reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Isa. 14:12–17; Ezek. 28:11–19; 1 Tim. 3:6; 2 Pet. 2:4; Jude 6).
We believe that Satan is the originator of sin, and that, under the permission of God, he, through subtlety, led our first parents into transgression, thereby accomplishing their moral fall and subjecting them and their posterity to his own power; that he is the enemy of God and the people of God, opposing and exalting himself above all that is called God or that is worshiped; and that he who in the beginning said, “I will be like the most High,” in his warfare appears as an angel of light, even counterfeiting the works of God by fostering religious movements and systems of doctrine, which systems in every case are characterized by a denial of the efficacy of the blood of Christ and of salvation by grace alone (Gen. 3:1–19; Rom. 5:12–14; 2 Cor. 4:3–4; 11:13–15; Eph. 6:10–12; 2 Thess. 2:4; 1 Tim. 4:1–3).

We believe that Satan was judged at the Cross, though not then executed, and that he, a usurper, now rules as the ‘god of this world’; that, at the second coming of Christ, Satan will be bound and cast into the abyss for a thousand years, and after the thousand years he will be loosed for a little season and then “cast into the lake of fire and brimstone,” where he “shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever” (Col. 2:15; Rev. 20:1–3, 10).

We believe that a great company of angels kept their holy estate and are before the throne of God, from whence they are sent forth as ministering spirits to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation (Luke 15:10; Eph. 1:21; Heb. 1:14; Rev. 7:12).

We believe that man was made lower than the angels; and that, in His incarnation, Christ took for a little time this lower place that He might lift the believer to His own sphere above the angels (Heb. 2:6–10).

ARTICLE IV—MAN, CREATED AND FALLEN

We believe that man was originally created in the image and after the likeness of God, and that he fell through sin, and, as a consequence of his sin, lost his spiritual life, becoming dead in trespasses and sins, and that he became subject to the power of the devil. We also believe that this spiritual death, or total depravity of human nature, has been transmitted to the entire human race of man, the Man Christ Jesus alone being excepted; and hence that every child of Adam is born into the world with a nature which not only possesses no spark of divine life, but is essentially and unchangeably bad apart from divine grace (Gen. 1:26; 2:17; 6:5; Pss. 141–3; 51:5; Jer. 17:9; John 3:6; 5:40; 6:35; Rom. 3:10–19; 8:6–7; Eph. 2:1–3; 1 Tim. 5:6; 1 John 3:8).

ARTICLE V—THE DISPENSATIONS

We believe that the dispensations are stewardships by which God administers His purpose on the earth through man under varying responsibilities. We believe that the changes in the dispensational dealings of God with man depend on changed conditions or situations in which man is successively found with relation to God, and that these changes are the result of the failures of man and the judgments of God. We believe that different administrative responsibilities of this character are manifest in the biblical record, that they span the entire history of mankind, and that each ends in the failure of man under the respective test and in an ensuing judgment from God. We believe that three of these dispensations or rules of life are the subject of extended revelation in the Scriptures, viz., the dispensation of the Mosaic Law, the present dispensation of grace, and the future dispensation of the millennial kingdom. We believe that these are distinct and are not to be intermingled or confused, as they are chronologically successive.

We believe that the dispensations are not ways of salvation nor different methods of administering the so-called Covenant of Grace. They are not in themselves dependent on covenant relationships but are ways of life and responsibility to God which test the submission of man to His revealed will during a particular time. We believe that if man does trust in his own efforts to gain the favor of God or salvation under any dispensational test, because of inherent sin his failure to satisfy fully the just requirements of God is inevitable and his condemnation sure.

We believe that according to the “eternal purpose” of God (Eph. 3:11) salvation in the divine reckoning is always “by grace through faith,” and rests upon the basis of the shed blood of Christ. We believe that God has always been gracious, regardless of the ruling dispensation, but that man has not at all times been under an administration or stewardship of grace as is true in the present dispensation (1 Cor. 9:17; Eph. 3:2; 3:9, ASV; Col. 1:25; 1 Tim. 1:4, ASV).

We believe that it has always been true that “without faith it is impossible to please” God (Heb. 11:6), and that the principle of faith was prevalent in the lives of all the Old Testament saints. However, we believe that it was historically impossible that they should have had as the conscious object of their faith the incarnate, crucified Son, the Lamb of God (John 1:29), and that it is evident that they did not comprehend as we do that the sacrifices depicted the person and work of Christ. We believe also that they did not understand the redemptive significance of
ARTICLE VI—THE FIRST ADVENT

We believe that, as provided and purposed by God and as preannounced in the prophecies of the Scriptures, the eternal Son of God came into this world that He might manifest God to men, fulfill prophecy, and become the Redeemer of a lost world. To this end He was born of the virgin, and received a human body and a sinless human nature (Luke 1:30–35; John 1:18; 3:16; Heb. 4:15).

We believe that, on the human side, He became and remained a perfect man, but sinless throughout His life; yet He retained His absolute deity, being at the same time very God and very man, and that His earth-life sometimes functioned within the sphere of that which was human and sometimes within the sphere of that which was divine (Luke 2:40; John 1:1–2; Phil. 2:5–8).

We believe that in fulfillment of prophecy He came first to Israel as her Messiah-King, and that, being rejected of that nation, He, according to the eternal counsels of God, gave His life as a ransom for all (John 1:11; Acts 2:22–24; 1 Tim. 2:6).

We believe that, in infinite love for the lost, He voluntarily accepted His Father’s will and became the divinely provided sacrificial Lamb and took away the sin of the world, bearing the holy judgments against sin which the righteousness of God must impose. His death was therefore substitutionary in the most absolute sense—the just for the unjust—and by His death He became the Savior of the lost (John 1:29; Rom. 3:25–26; 2 Cor. 5:14; Heb. 10:5–14; 1 Pet. 3:18).

We believe that, according to the Scriptures, He arose from the dead in the same body, though glorified, in which He had lived and died, and that His resurrection body is the pattern of that body which ultimately will be given to all believers (John 20:20; Phil. 3:20–21).

We believe that, on departing from the earth, He was accepted of His Father and that His acceptance is a final assurance to us that His redeeming work was perfectly accomplished (Heb. 1:3).

We believe that He became Head over all things to the church which is His body, and in this ministry He ceases not to intercede and advocate for the saved (Eph. 1:22–23; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1).

ARTICLE VII—SALVATION ONLY THROUGH CHRIST

We believe that, owing to universal death through sin, no one can enter the kingdom of God unless born again; and that no degree of reformation however great, no attainments in morality however high, no culture however attractive, no baptism or other ordinance however administered, can help the sinner to take even one step toward heaven; but a new nature imparted from above, a new life implanted by the Holy Spirit through the Word, is absolutely essential to salvation, and only those thus saved are sons of God. We believe, also, that our redemption has been accomplished solely by the blood of our Lord Jesus Christ, who was made to be sin and was...
made a curse for us, dying in our room and stead; and that no repentance, no feeling, no faith, no good resolutions, no sincere efforts, no submission to the rules and regulations of any church, nor all the churches that have existed since the days of the Apostles can add in the very least degree to the value of the blood, or to the merit of the finished work wrought for us by Him who united in His person true and proper deity with perfect and sinless humanity (Lev. 17:11; Isa. 64:6; Matt. 26:28; John 3:7–18; Rom. 5:6–9; 2 Cor. 5:21; Gal. 3:13; 6:15; Eph. 1:7; Phil. 3:4–9; Titus 3:5; James 1:18; 1 Pet. 1:18–19, 23).

We believe that the new birth of the believer comes only through faith in Christ and that repentance is a vital part of believing, and is in no way, in itself, a separate and independent condition of salvation; nor are any other acts, such as confession, baptism, prayer, or faithful service, to be added to believing as a condition of salvation (John 1:12; 3:16, 18, 36; 5:24; 6:29; Acts 13:39; 16:31; Rom. 1:16–17; 3:22, 26; 4:5; 10:4; Gal. 3:22).

ARTICLE VIII—THE EXTENT OF SALVATION

We believe that when an unregenerate person exercises that faith in Christ which is illustrated and described as such in the New Testament, he passes immediately out of spiritual death into spiritual life, and from the old creation into the new; being justified from all things, accepted before the Father as Christ His Son is accepted, loved as Christ is loved, having his place and portion as linked to Him and one with Him forever. Though the saved one may have occasion to grow in the realization of his blessings and to know a fuller measure of divine power through the yielding of his life more fully to God, he is, as soon as he is saved, in possession of every spiritual blessing and absolutely complete in Christ, and is therefore in no way required by God to seek a so-called “second blessing,” or a “second work of grace” (John 5:24; 17:23; Acts 13:39; Rom. 5:1; 1 Cor. 3:21–23; Eph. 1:3; Col. 2:10; 1 John 4:17; 5:11–12).

ARTICLE IX—SANCTIFICATION

We believe that sanctification, which is a setting- apart unto God, is threefold: It is already complete for every saved person because his position toward God is the same as Christ’s position. Since the believer is in Christ, he is set apart unto God in the measure in which Christ is set apart unto God. We believe, however, that he retains his sin nature, which cannot be eradicated in this life. Therefore, while the standing of the Christian in Christ is perfect, his present state is no more perfect than his experience in daily life. There is, therefore, a progressive sanctification wherein the Christian is to “grow in grace,” and to “be changed” by the unhindered power of the Spirit. We believe also that the child of God will yet be fully sanctified in his state as he is now sanctified in his standing in Christ when he shall see his Lord and shall be “like Him” (John 17:17; 2 Cor. 3:18; 7:1; Eph. 4:24; 5:25–27; 1 Thess. 5:23; Heb. 10:10, 14; 12:10).

ARTICLE X—ETERNAL SECURITY

We believe that, because of the eternal purpose of God toward the objects of His love, because of His freedom to exercise grace toward the meritless on the ground of the propitiatory blood of Christ, because of the very nature of the divine gift of eternal life, because of the present and unending intercession and advocacy of Christ in heaven, because of the immutability of the unchangeable covenants of God, because of the regenerating, abiding presence of the Holy Spirit in the hearts of all who are saved, we and all true believers everywhere, once saved shall be kept saved forever. We believe, however, that God is a holy and righteous Father and that, since He cannot overlook the sin of His children, He will, when they persistently sin, chasten them and correct them in infinite love; but having undertaken to save them and keep them forever, apart from all human merit, He, who cannot fail, will in the end present every one of them faultless before the presence of His glory and conformed to the image of His Son (John 5:24; 10:28; 13:1; 14:16–17; 17:11; Rom. 8:29; 1 Cor. 6:19; Heb. 7:25; 1 John 2:1–2; 5:13; Jude 24).

ARTICLE XI—ASSURANCE

We believe it is the privilege, not only of some, but of all who are born again by the Spirit through faith in Christ as revealed in the Scriptures, to be assured of their salvation from the very day they take Him to be their Savior and that this assurance is not founded upon any fancied discovery of their own worthiness or fitness, but wholly upon the testimony of God in His written Word, exciting within His children filial love, gratitude, and obedience (Luke 10:20; 22:32; 2 Cor. 5:1; 6–8; 2 Tim. 1:12; Heb. 10:22; 1 John 5:13).
ARTICLE XII—THE HOLY SPIRIT

We believe that the Holy Spirit, the Third Person of the blessed Trinity, though omnipresent from all eternity, took up His abode in the world in a special sense on the day of Pentecost according to the divine promise, dwells in every believer, and by His baptism unites all to Christ in one body, and that He, as the Indwelling One, is the source of all power and all acceptable worship and service. We believe that He never takes His departure from the church, nor from the feeblest of the saints, but is ever present to testify of Christ; seeking to occupy believers with Him and not with themselves nor with their experiences. We believe that His abode in the world in this special sense will cease when Christ comes to receive His own at the completion of the church (John 14:16–17; 16:7–15; 1 Cor. 6:19; Eph. 2:22; 2 Thess. 2:7).

We believe that, in this age, certain well-defined ministries are committed to the Holy Spirit, and that it is the duty of every Christian to understand them and to be adjusted to them in his own life and experience. These ministries are the restraining of evil in the world to the measure of the divine will; the convicting of the world respecting sin, righteousness, and judgment; the regenerating of all believers; the indwelling and anointing of all who are saved, thereby sealing them unto the day of redemption; the baptizing into the one body of Christ of all who are saved; and the continued filling for power, teaching, and service of those among the saved who are yielded to Him and who are subject to His will (John 3:6; 16:7–11; Rom. 8:9; 1 Cor. 12:13; Eph. 4:30; 5:18; 2 Thess. 2:7; 1 John 2:20–27).

We believe that some gifts of the Holy Spirit such as speaking in tongues and miraculous healings were temporary. We believe that speaking in tongues was never the common or necessary sign of the baptism nor of the filling of the Spirit, and that the deliverance of the body from sickness or death awaits the consummation of our salvation in the resurrection (Acts 4:8; 31; Rom. 8:23; 1 Cor. 13:8).

ARTICLE XIII—THE CHURCH, A UNITY OF BELIEVERS

We believe that all who are united to the risen and ascended Son of God are members of the church which is the body and bride of Christ, which began at Pentecost and is completely distinct from Israel. Its members are constituted as such regardless of membership or nonmembership in the organized churches of earth. We believe that by the same Spirit all believers in this age are baptized into, and thus become, one body that is Christ’s, whether Jews or Gentiles, and having become members one of another, are under solemn duty to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond of peace, rising above all sectarian differences, and loving one another with a pure heart fervently (Matt. 16:16–18; Acts 2:4–47; Rom. 12:5; 1 Cor. 12:27; Eph. 1:20–23; 4:3–10; Col. 3:14–15).

ARTICLE XIV—THE SACRAMENTS OR ORDINANCES

We believe that water baptism and the Lord’s Supper are the only sacraments and ordinances of the church and that they are a scriptural means of testimony for the church in this age (Matt. 28:19; Luke 22:19–20; Acts 10:47–48; 16:32–33; 18:7–8; 1 Cor. 11:26).

ARTICLE XV—THE CHRISTIAN WALK

We believe that we are called with a holy calling, to walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit, and so to live in the power of the indwelling Spirit that we will not fulfill the lust of the flesh. But the flesh with its fallen, Adamic nature, which in this life is never eradicated, being with us to the end of our earthly pilgrimage, needs to be kept by the Spirit constantly in subjection to Christ, or it will surely manifest its presence in our lives to the dishonor of our Lord (Rom. 6:11–13; 8:2, 4, 12–13; Gal. 5:16–23; Eph. 4:22–24; Col. 2:1–10; 1 Pet. 1:14–16; 1 John 1:4–7; 3:5–9).

ARTICLE XVI—THE CHRISTIAN’S SERVICE

We believe that divine, enabling gifts for service are bestowed by the Spirit upon all who are saved. While there is a diversity of gifts, each believer is energized by the same Spirit, and each is called to his own divinely appointed service as the Spirit may will. In the apostolic church there were certain gifted men—apostles, prophets, evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers—who were appointed by God for the perfecting of the saints unto their work of the ministry. We believe also that today some men are especially called of God to be evangelists, pastors, and teachers, and that it is to the fulfilling of His will and to His eternal glory that these shall be sustained and encouraged in their service for God (Rom. 12:6; 1 Cor. 12:4–11; Eph. 4:11).
We believe that, wholly apart from salvation benefits which are bestowed equally upon all who believe, rewards are promised according to the faithfulness of each believer in his service for His Lord, and that these rewards will be bestowed at the judgment seat of Christ after He comes to receive His own to Himself (1 Cor. 3:9–15; 9:18–27; 2 Cor. 5:10).

**ARTICLE XVII—THE GREAT COMMISSION**

We believe that it is the explicit message of our Lord Jesus Christ to those whom He has saved that they are sent forth by Him into the world even as He was sent forth of His Father into the world. We believe that, after they are saved, they are divinely reckoned to be related to this world as strangers and pilgrims, ambassadors and witnesses, and that their primary purpose in life should be to make Christ known to the whole world (Matt. 28:18–19; Mark 16:15; John 17:18; Acts 1:8; 2 Cor. 5:18–20; 1 Pet. 1:17; 2:11).

**ARTICLE XVIII—THE BLESSED HOPE**

We believe that, according to the Word of God, the next great event in the fulfillment of prophecy will be the coming of the Lord in the air to receive to Himself into heaven both His own who are alive and remain unto His coming, and also all who have fallen asleep in Jesus, and that this event is the blessed hope set before us in the Scripture, and for this we should be constantly looking (John 14:1–3; 1 Cor. 15:51–52; Phil. 3:20; 1 Thess. 4:13–18; Titus 2:11–14).

**ARTICLE XIX—THE TRIBULATION**

We believe that the translation of the church will be followed by the fulfillment of Israel’s seventieth week (Dan. 9:27; Rev. 6:1–19:21) during which the church, the body of Christ, will be in heaven. The whole period of Israel’s seventieth week will be a time of judgment on the whole earth, at the end of which the times of the Gentiles will be brought to a close. The latter half of this period will be the time of Jacob’s trouble (Jer. 30:7), which our Lord called the great tribulation (Matt. 24:15–21). We believe that universal righteousness will not be realized previous to the second coming of Christ, but that the world is day by day ripening for judgment and that the age will end with a fearful apostasy.

**ARTICLE XX—THE SECOND COMING OF CHRIST**

We believe that the period of great tribulation in the earth will be climaxed by the return of the Lord Jesus Christ to the earth as He went, in person on the clouds of heaven, and with power and great glory to introduce the millennial age, to bind Satan and place him in the abyss, to lift the curse which now rests upon the whole creation, to restore Israel to her own land and to give her the realization of God’s covenant promises, and to bring the whole world to the knowledge of God (Deut. 30:1–10; Isa. 11:9; Ezek. 37:21–28; Matt. 24:15–25:46; Acts 15:16–17; Rom. 8:19–23; 11:25–27; 1 Tim. 4:1–3; 2 Tim. 3:1–5; Rev. 20:1–3).

**ARTICLE XXI—THE ETERNAL STATE**

We believe that at death the spirits and souls of those who have trusted in the Lord Jesus Christ for salvation pass immediately into His presence and there remain in conscious bliss until the resurrection of the glorified body when Christ comes for His own, whereupon soul and body reunited shall be associated with Him forever in glory; but the spirits and souls of the unbelieving remain after death conscious of condemnation and in misery until the final judgment of the great white throne at the close of the millennium, when soul and body reunited shall be cast into the lake of fire, not to be annihilated, but to be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of His power (Luke 16:19–26; 23:42; 2 Cor. 5:8; Phil. 1:23; 2 Thess. 1:7–9; Jude 6–7; Rev. 20:11–15).
W. H. GRIFFITH THOMAS LECTURERS

1926  Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
   “The Mysteries of God”
1927  Leander Sylvester Keyser, MA, DD
   “Miscellaneous Themes”
1928  Archibald Thomas Robertson, DD, LLD, LittD
   “Paul and the Intellectuals”
1929  Thornton Whaling, DD, LLD, LittD
   “The Truth in Jesus”
1930  Melvin Grove Kyle, DD, LLD
   “Archaeological Themes”
1931  James Oliver Buswell, MA, BD, DD, LLD
   “The Authority of the Bible”
1932  Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
   “Prophecies Related to Israel, the Church, and the Nations”
1933  Norman Baldwin Harrison, BD, DD
   “Personality, the Key to the Scriptures”
1934  Walter F. Macmillan
   “Samson, the Judge of Israel”
1935  Carl Armerding, DD
   “The Holy Spirit in the Old Testament”
1937  Arie Van der Hor
   “The Reformation in the Netherlands”
1941  Victor Raymond Edman, PhD
   “The Political Theory of the Scriptures”
1943  Samuel Marinus Zwemer, DD, LLD, LittD
   “Apostolic Missionary Principles”
1944  Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
   “The Christian Use of the Bible”
1945  Henry Allen Ironside, LittD, DD
   “The World Outlook According to Scripture”
1946  Charles Theodore Fritsch, PhD
   “Biblical Typology”
1947  Harold John Ockenga, PhD, LittD, HumD
   “A Modern Reevaluation of Catholicism”
1948  Peder Stiansen, ThM, PhD
   “Late Medieval Church Reform”
1949  Charles Ferguson Ball, ThD
   “The Work of the Ministry”
1950  René Pache, Docteur en Droit
   “Ecumenicity”
1951  Allan A. MacRae, PhD
   “The Scientific Approach to the Old Testament”
1952  Frank E. Gaebelein, LittD, DD
   “The Pattern of God’s Truth: Problems of Integration in Christian Education”
1953  Charles L. Feinberg, ThD, PhD
   “The Old Testament in Jewish Life and Thought”
1954  Alva J. McClain, ThM, DD, LLD
   “The Greatness of the Kingdom”
GENERAL INFORMATION

Annual Conferences and Lectureships

1955  Joseph P. Free, PhD
"Archaeology and Biblical Criticism"
1956  Kenneth L. Pike, PhD
"Language and Life"
1957  Kenneth L. Kantzer, PhD
"Revelation and Inspiration in Neoorthodox Theology"
1958  Everett F. Harrison, ThD, PhD
"The Fourth Gospel in Relation to the Synoptics"
1959  Donald P. Hustad, DM
"A Spiritual Ministry of Music"
1960  Herbert S. Mekeel, DD
"The Evangelical Trend in American Christianity"
1961  Luther L. Grubb, DD
"The Genius of Church Extension"
1962  Merrill C. Tenney, PhD
"Literary Keys to the Fourth Gospel"
1963  Edward J. Young, PhD
"The Verbal Plenary Inspiration of the Scriptures"
1964  Clyde W. Taylor, MA, DD, LL.D
"The Christian in World Affairs"
1965  Carl F. H. Henry, ThD, PhD, LL.D
"Christian Thrust at the Modern Frontiers"
1966  William Ward Ayer, DD
"The Art of Effective Preaching"
1967  Henry M. Morris, PhD
"Biblical Cosmology and Modern Science"
1968  Frank C. Peters, PhD
"The Evangelical Pastor as Counselor"
1969  Gleason L. Archer Jr., PhD
"The History of Israel in the Light of Recent Archaeology"
1970  Francis A. Schaeffer, BA, BD, DD
"He Is There and He Is Not Silent"
1971  James I. Packer, DPhil
"The Way of Salvation"
1972  Philip Edgcumbe Hughes, ThD, LittD
"The Blood of Jesus and His Heavenly Priesthood in the Epistle to the Hebrews"
1973  Jay Edward Adams, PhD
"The Use of the Scriptures in Counseling"
1974  E. Basil Jackson, ThM, LittD
"Psychology, Psychiatry, and the Pastor"
1975  John H. Gerstner, ThM, PhD
"An Outline of the Apologetics of Jonathan Edwards"
1976  John C. Whitcomb Jr., BA, ThD
"Contemporary Apologetics and the Christian Faith"
1977  Kenneth O. Gangel, STM, PhD, LittD
"Christian Higher Education at the End of the Twentieth Century"
1978  George W. Peters, BD, PhD
"Perspectives on the Church's Mission"
1979  Edwin M. Yamauchi, PhD
"Archaeological Backgrounds of the Exilic and Postexilic Era"
1980  Raymond C. Ortlund, BA, BD, DD
"A Biblical Philosophy of Ministry"
"Metaphors of Spiritual Reality"
1982  Peter Toon, MTH, DPhil
"Historical Perspectives on the Doctrine of Christ's Ascension"
1983  F. F. Bruce, FBA, DD
"Colossian Problems"
1984  John D. Woodbridge, MDiv, PhD
"Recent Interpretations of Biblical Authority"
1985  D. Bruce Lockerbie, MA, LittD
"Thinking Like a Christian"
### MISSIONS AND EVANGELISM LECTURERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1984</td>
<td>Dr. George W. Peters</td>
<td>“Third World Theologizing”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1985</td>
<td>Dr. Wayne Detzler</td>
<td>“No Other Gospel”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1986</td>
<td>Dr. E. Antonio Nuñez</td>
<td>“Doing Evangelical Theology in Latin America”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>Rev. James E. Westgate</td>
<td>“Facets of Urbanization”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>Dr. Richard M. Winchell</td>
<td>“The Missions Message in Romans”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich</td>
<td>“What does Love Mean: Principles of Evangelism”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1990</td>
<td>Dr. Robert E. Coleman</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1991</td>
<td>Dr. Raymond Buker, Jr.</td>
<td>“A Life of Faith and Godliness in Spreading the Aroma of Christ”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1993</td>
<td>Dr. Pat Cate</td>
<td>“Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unbelieving”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1994</td>
<td>Dr. J. Christy Wilson</td>
<td>“You are Today’s Tentmakers for Christ”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1995</td>
<td>Dr. William Taylor</td>
<td>“And the Word Became Fresh”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Dr. Orville Murphy</td>
<td>“The Gospel for the Muslim World”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1997</td>
<td>Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland</td>
<td>“The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Dr. Donald K. Smith</td>
<td>“What the Bible Really Says about Missions”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Dr. William A. Dyrness</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Dr. Robert E. Coleman</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Dr. Pat Cate</td>
<td>“Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unbelieving”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Dr. J. Christy Wilson</td>
<td>“You are Today’s Tentmakers for Christ”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Dr. William Taylor</td>
<td>“And the Word Became Fresh”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Dr. Orville Murphy</td>
<td>“The Gospel for the Muslim World”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Dr. Kenneth B. Mulholland</td>
<td>“The Planks of Protestant Missions: Building Bridge of Missions, Moravianism, and Puritanism”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Dr. Jonathan J. Bonk</td>
<td>“The Centrality of Mission: Jesus’ Missions in the World”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Dr. Donald K. Smith</td>
<td>“What the Bible Really Says about Missions”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Dr. William A. Dyrness</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Dr. Joseph C. Aldrich</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Dr. Robert E. Coleman</td>
<td>“The Great Commission”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Dr. Pat Cate</td>
<td>“Reaching the Muslims with the Glory of God: Constrained by Love in Preaching Christ to the Unbelieving”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### NATHAN D. MAIER MEMORIAL SERIES IN BIBLE EXPOSITION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1998</td>
<td>Dr. Steven J. Lawson</td>
<td>“The God Who Won’t Let Go”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1999</td>
<td>Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost</td>
<td>“Covenants of the Old Testament”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>Dr. Joseph M. Stowell</td>
<td>“The Self-Sufficiency and Supremacy of Christ”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2001</td>
<td>Dr. Timothy B. Savage</td>
<td>“When I Am Weak, Then I Am Strong”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2002</td>
<td>Dr. C. Ray Pritchard</td>
<td>“The Making of a Minister”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2003</td>
<td>Dr. James O. Rose</td>
<td>“Rediscovering the Gospel”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2004</td>
<td>Dr. Michael J. Easley</td>
<td>“Marks of a Successful Servant”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2005</td>
<td>Dr. Lon Solomon</td>
<td>“Modern Theological Myths”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2006</td>
<td>Dr. Stephen D. Davey</td>
<td>“True Love”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2007</td>
<td>Dr. Erwin W. Lutzer</td>
<td>“The Triumph of Unanswered Prayer”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2008</td>
<td>Dr. H. Dale Burke</td>
<td>“Jesus Said WHAT?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2009</td>
<td>Dr. Haddon W. Robinson</td>
<td>“Have You Heard the One About …?”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2010</td>
<td>Dr. David Ashcraft</td>
<td>“More Than…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2011</td>
<td>Dr. Mark Job</td>
<td>“What it Means to be on Mission with God”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2012</td>
<td>Dr. Jim Samra</td>
<td>“Engaging With God”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Dr. Ray Pritchard</td>
<td>“All Things for Good”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In 1998, the Bible Conference was renamed The Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition in honor of Nathan D. Maier, a Christian businessman and layman who discipled other men and who, by providing employment, helped many Dallas Seminary students through their studies.

### ARTS WEEK LECTURERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Lecturer</th>
<th>Topic</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2013</td>
<td>Mr. Ken Myers</td>
<td>“Ancient Roots, New Beginnings”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Multiple speakers
COMMONCEMENT AWARDS

**The Merrill F. Unger Award in Old Testament**
An annual award of $250 is given by Professor and Mrs. Donald R. Glenn in loving memory of Dr. Merrill F. Unger, former professor of Semitics and Old Testament Studies at Dallas Theological Seminary (1948–68), to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Old Testament Studies.

**The Henry C. Thiessen Award in New Testament**
An annual award of $250 is given by Mrs. John A. Witmer in loving memory of Dr. Henry C. Thiessen, former professor of New Testament Literature and Exegesis at Dallas Theological Seminary (1931–36), to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the New Testament Studies.

**The J. Dwight Pentecost Award in Bible Exposition**
An annual award of $250 is given by Colonel Chester R. Steffey and by Barney and Karen Giesen in honor of Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost, distinguished professor emeritus of Bible Exposition, who has served on the DTS faculty since 1955. The award is presented to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Bible Exposition.

**The John F. Walvoord Award in Systematic Theology**
An annual award of $250 is given by the John F. Walvoord family in loving memory of Dr. John F. Walvoord, former professor of Systematic Theology (1936–1986) and president of Dallas Theological Seminary (1952 to 1986), to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Systematic Theology.

**The Edwin C. Deibler Award in Historical Theology**
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. John D. Hannah in honor of Dr. Edwin C. Deibler, former professor of Church History (1968–83) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

**The J. Ellwood Evans Award in Pastoral Ministry**
An annual award of $250 is given by the Ross Smith family in loving memory of Dr. J. Ellwood Evans, former professor of Pastoral Ministries (1948–75) and dean of students (1961–80) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of Pastoral Ministries.

**The Roy B. Zuck Award in Media Arts and Worship**
An annual award of $250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Roy B. Zuck, who served Dallas Theological Seminary from 1973–2013 in various roles including Senior Professor of Bible Exposition, Vice President for Academic Affairs and Academic Dean, and Editor of Bibliotheca Sacra, to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Historical Theology.

**The Lucy L. Mabery-Foster Award in Biblical Counseling**
An annual award of $250 is given by family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Lucy L. Mabery-Foster, professor of Pastoral Ministries in the Biblical Counseling program (1990–2002) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who has done the most outstanding work in Biblical Counseling.

**The Howard G. Hendricks Award in Christian Education**
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Michael S. Lawson in honor of friend and mentor, Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, chairman of the Center for Christian Leadership and distinguished professor who served on the Dallas Theological Seminary faculty from 1951–2011. This award is presented to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in Christian Education in the Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership.

**The William H. and Stella M. Taylor Award in World Missions**
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. William David Taylor in honor of his parents, William H. and Stella M. Taylor, in appreciation for their living legacy, to the graduating master’s-level student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies, has made a significant impact for world missions on the Dallas Theological Seminary campus, and demonstrates unusual potential for cross-cultural ministry.
The External Studies Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Barney and Karen Giesen to the master’s-level student graduating from a Dallas Theological Seminary extension site who best exemplifies Christian character, diligent scholarship, spiritual leadership, and promise of effective Christian service. The award is limited to students who have completed at least 50 percent of their coursework at, and are graduating from, an extension site.

The H. A. Ironside Award in Expository Preaching
An annual award of $250 is given by Mrs. Ray Charles Stedman in loving memory of Dr. Henry Allen Ironside, respected visiting Bible lecturer at Dallas Theological Seminary (1925–50), to the male, master’s-level, graduating student who demonstrates the greatest proficiency in expository preaching.

The Ruben S. Conner Award in Evangelism and Discipleship
An annual award of $250 is given by the Urban Evangelical Mission of Dallas, Texas, to the graduating master’s-level student who has demonstrated outstanding study of and ministry to the African-American community.

The C. Fred Lincoln Award in Christian Service
An annual award of $250 is given by the children of Dr. C. Fred Lincoln in loving memory of their father, former business manager (1926–67) and professor of Bible Exposition (1936–60) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating master’s-level student who has demonstrated outstanding zeal in practical Christian service.

The Charles H. Troutman Scholarship Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in loving memory of her parents, Mr. and Mrs. Charles H. Troutman, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Arts programs.

The W. H. Griffith Thomas Scholarship Award
An annual award of $250 is given in loving memory of Dr. W. H. Griffith Thomas, one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the graduating student who maintains the highest scholastic record in the Master of Theology program.

The John G. Mitchell Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Howard G. Hendricks in loving memory of Dr. John G. Mitchell, pastor and former vice-president of Multnomah School of the Bible, to the student in the Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The Emilio Antonio Núñez Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. J. Ronald Blue in honor of Dr. Emilio Antonio Núñez, distinguished professor at Seminario Teológico Centroamericano (SETECA) in Guatemala City, Guatemala, and noted theologian throughout Latin America, to the graduating student in the Spanish Doctor of Ministry program who demonstrates outstanding scholarship and effectiveness in ministry.

The William M. Anderson Scholarship Award
An annual award of $250 is given in loving memory of Dr. William M. Anderson Jr., one of the founders of Dallas Theological Seminary, member of the Seminary boards and vice-president of the Seminary (1924–34), to the student in the Doctor of Philosophy program who maintains the highest standards of excellence throughout the program.

The Lorraine Chafer Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Judge and Mrs. Rollin A. Van Broekhoven in loving memory of Mrs. Lorraine Chafer, wife of Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder and first president of Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master’s-level international student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership.

The Mary T. Seume Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Frank F. Dingwerth in honor of Mrs. Richard H. Seume, former assistant dean of students for women (1978–85) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the female master’s-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty, best evidences well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and promise of effective Christian service.

The Lewis Sperry Chafer Award
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Erwin Lutzer on behalf of Mr. Fred R. Hickman in loving memory of Dr. Lewis Sperry Chafer, founder, president, professor of Systematic Theology (1924–52), and editor of Bibliotheca Sacra (1940–52) at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the male master’s-level student in the graduating class who, in the judgment of the faculty because of his well-balanced Christian character, scholarship, and spiritual leadership, best embodies and portrays the ideals of Dallas Theological Seminary.
NON-COMMENCEMENT AWARDS

The Anna L. Ayre Award for Lay Institute Instruction
An annual award of $250 is given by Mr. and Mrs. Theodore P. Ayre in loving memory of his mother, Anna L. Ayre, to the student who demonstrates outstanding teaching ability in the Dallas Seminary Lay Institute.

The Rollin Thomas Chafer Award in Apologetics
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. and Mrs. Norman L. Geisler in loving memory of Dr. Rollin Thomas Chafer, brother of Lewis Sperry Chafer, registrar (1924–36), editor of Bibliotheca Sacra (1934–40), and professor of apologetics at Dallas Theological Seminary, to the master’s-level student who submits the best paper on Christian apologetics.

The Fredrik Franson Award in World Missions
An annual award of $250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in honor of Fredrik Franson, founder of TEAM and 14 other missions, to the MA student who has done the most outstanding work in world missions.

The Alden A. Gannett Award
An annual award of $250 is given by the children of Alden A. Gannett in his memory to the student in the Christian Education department who demonstrates a commitment to Christian education as a vocation, an exemplary Christian character, and involvement in departmental functions as well as church or parachurch ministries during the year.

The Leadership Fellows Award
An annual award of $250 is given by the Center for Christian Leadership in memory of George L. Clark, Creath V. Davis, Dr. Trevor E. Mabery, and Hugo W. Schoellkopf III, four Christian businessmen from Dallas who died in a plane crash in 1987. This award is given to the ThM student who has made an outstanding contribution to the Spiritual Formation program at the Seminary.

The David L. Meschke Military Chaplaincy Award
This award is given by Bert and Mary Ann Moore in honor of retired Navy chaplain and Dallas Seminary graduate David L. Meschke to a current or graduating ThM student who demonstrates a notable record of relational ministry and who is currently appointed or confirmed as a military chaplain in the United States armed forces.

The George W. Peters Award in World Missions
An annual award of $250 is given by The Evangelical Alliance Mission in memory of Dr. George W. Peters, missionary statesman, theologian, and chairman of the World Missions department at Dallas Theological Seminary (1961–78), to the student who has best advanced missions awareness on campus during the academic year. This award is given at the annual World Evangelization Conference.

The E. J. Pudney Award in World Missions
An annual award of $250 is given by UFM International in loving memory of E. J. Pudney, founder of UFM International, to the ThM student who has done the most outstanding work in the Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies.

The C. Sumner Wemp Award in Personal Evangelism
An annual award of $250 is given by E3 Partners in honor of Dr. C. Sumner Wemp, Dallas Theological Seminary alumnus, distinguished Christian educator, and exemplary personal soulwinner, to the student who has demonstrated a consistent lifestyle of personal evangelism.

The Donald K. Campbell Award in Bible Exposition
An annual award of $250 is given by Dr. Harold and Mrs. Loraine Chafer Van Broekhoven in honor of Dr. Donald K. Campbell, professor of Bible Exposition (1954–94) and president of DTS (1986–94), to the doctoral student who demonstrates outstanding scholarship in Bible Exposition.
STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

GENERAL SCHOLARSHIPS

The Julie Lunsford Abbott Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established by the Lunsford family to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for Pastoral Ministries students in good standing with the Seminary.

The June Carol and Richard A. Anderson Endowed Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by Mrs. June Carol Anderson to provide tuition assistance for male ThM students who plan to enter pulpit ministry and have financial need.

The Paul and Maxine Andre Scholarship
A fund established to provide tuition assistance to qualified students.

The Joseph and Elizabeth Armfield Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Elizabeth Armfield in loving memory of her husband, Joseph Armfield.

Irene G. Aspinwall Endowment Fund
A fund established to provide tuition and fees for part-time students with (but not limited to) physical or emotional special needs or challenging circumstances.

The Chris Atkins Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Michael Hemp in honor of Mrs. Hemp’s brother, Chris Atkins, a 1985 ThM graduate of Dallas Seminary, to provide tuition assistance to any student preparing to share the gospel and teach the Word of God with a 2.5 GPA (3.0 for PhD) and a minimum of 12 hours (6 hours for PhD).

The Dorothy J. Austin Fund
An endowment fund, established by the family in her honor, providing tuition assistance to a male student in the ThM (third or fourth year) or PhD program.

John F. Babbitt Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John F. and Jo L. Babbitt to provide tuition and living assistance for male students preparing for the pastorate and/or church planting.

The Joseph W. Beaton Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund, established in loving memory by his daughter, to provide tuition assistance for students who plan to do missions work in the United States or abroad.

The John H. Billman Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman for tuition assistance.

The William F. Billman Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Dr. and Mrs. John H. Billman in honor of their son, Dr. William F. Billman.

The Binion-Hart Financial Assistance Fund
An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Warren W. Binion in honor of and in loving memory of their devout Christian grandparents, Dr. and Mrs. Warren T. Binion Sr. and Mr. and Mrs. Albert Sidney Hart, for the benefit of students with a need for financial assistance.

The Hank and Jean Boswell Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Henry O. and Jean Boswell to provide general scholarship assistance to students in good standing at Dallas Theological Seminary.
The Chaplain Bill Bryan Scholarship Fund
A fund in honor of Chaplain Bill Bryan for his commitment to pastoral ministry and for his service to the Seminary community. The award will provide tuition assistance for students who are being trained or mentored by Chaplain Bill and who desire to serve the Seminary in areas related to pastoral care.

The Gordon B. Buckley Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance for working students, provided in loving memory of Gordon B. Buckley by family and friends.

The Amy Burgess Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by her family in memory of Amy Burgess, a Dallas Theological Seminary student who died of a rare disease, to provide tuition assistance for a needy, woman student.

The Dennis W. Burton Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established from the estate of Mr. Dennis W. Burton for tuition assistance.

The Bea Campbell Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by Dr. Donald K. Campbell and friends in loving memory of his first wife, Bea, for tuition assistance.

The David P. Chavanne Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Harry J. Chavanne in honor of their son, David P. Chavanne, for tuition assistance.

The Bill and Jill Cobb Disciplemakers Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to provide financial aid to students committed to a reproductive disciple-making ministry in the local church. Applications should be submitted directly to the Center for Christian Leadership.

The Dail Family Holy Land Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for fourth-year ThM or doctoral students committed to preaching or teaching God’s Word to visit Israel in order to better equip them to understand the historical context of the Bible.

The Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Tour Scholarship Fund
A fund established in 2000 to provide travel, lodging, and living expenses for upper-level ThM and PhD students to participate in the Dallas Theological Seminary Israel Summer Study Program or a similar Dallas Theological Seminary faculty-led Israel tour.

The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mark A. Doering in memory of his father for tuition assistance to students who are committed to preach and teach the true gospel of Jesus Christ in a denominational church setting where the teaching of the gospel is compromised.

The Mark and Judy Dorsett Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Robert and Dorothea Eden Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by Mr. and Mrs. Charles Eden in honor of his parents for tuition assistance for married students with children.

The Willa Frega Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Andrew Frega in loving memory of his first wife, Willa, for working students.

The Golding Family Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Steve and Ann Golding to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Seminary students with a heart for pastoral care and/or chaplaincy.

The Raymond E. Good Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Catherine L. Good in loving memory of her husband, Raymond E. Good, for tuition assistance to international students.

The Howard G. Hendricks Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided in honor of Dr. Howard G. Hendricks, distinguished professor emeritus and former chair of the Center for Christian Leadership, for tuition assistance for a third- or fourth-year ThM student to enable the student to complete his or her studies at the Seminary.

The Hesed Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to provide financial assistance for qualified ThM, DMin, or PhD students and students with an intention of serving in full-time Christian ministry as a preacher, professor, or ministry leader. Scholarship funds are available for tuition, books, and living expenses.

The R. S. Hjelmseth and James P. Hjelmseth Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. R. S. Hjelmseth in loving memory of her husband, R. S. Hjelmseth, and her son, James P. Hjelmseth.

The Harold W. and Virginia A. Hoehner New Testament Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by the family and friends of Harold and Gini Hoehner to honor their lifetime of service at Dallas Theological Seminary preparing people for ministry. The award will provide tuition assistance to an outstanding ThM student in the New Testament Studies department.

The Jack D. Hoel Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established by William and Krystal Hoel in memory of William’s father, Mr. Jack D. Hoel. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Col. David K. Holland and Claire M. Holland Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Steve and Ann Golding to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Seminary students with a heart for pastoral care and/or chaplaincy.

The Colonel Glenn A. Jones Scholarship Fund
Provided in loving memory of Colonel Glenn A. Jones by his wife, Barbara Jones, and friends for tuition assistance.
Student Scholarships

**The George C. Kemble Jr., MD, Memorial Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund established by Dr. and Mrs. Mark W. Taylor and Mr. and Mrs. G. Clark Kemble in memory of their father. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

**The Lt. Clayton Jack Kennedy Memorial Scholarship Fund**
A fund established by the family in memory of Clayton Kennedy, a marine officer killed in the Osprey crash in Arizona in 2000, to be awarded to a ThM student planning to enter the military chaplaincy program or a student with a military background.

**The Ernest A. and Carolyn Kilgore Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund for tuition assistance for married students with children, established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert J. Eden and Mr. and Mrs. Charles D. Eden, in loving memory of Mrs. Robert Eden’s parents and Mr. Charles Eden’s grandparents, Rev. and Mrs. Ernest A. Kilgore.

**The Vickie Kraft Scholarship Fund**
A term endowment scholarship established by friends and family of Mrs. Vickie Kraft to provide tuition aid for women in the MA/CE or ThM Ministry with Women concentration or emphasis.

**The Mildred and Rush Kuhns Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Jay Sr. and Linda Sedwick, in loving memory of Linda’s parents, Mildred and Rush Kuhns.

**The Robert P. Lightner Systematic Theology Scholarship Fund**
A fund established by family and friends in honor of Dr. Robert P. Lightner, Professor Emeritus of Systematic Theology, for tuition assistance for a student majoring in Systematic Theology or Bible Exposition.

**The Living Word Scholarship Fund**
A fund established by friends of the Seminary to provide tuition assistance to a ThM student who has demonstrated commitment to teaching God’s living and powerful Word (Heb. 4:12) and to grow believers in Christ (Eph. 4:11–12) in honor of Dallas Seminary’s legacy.

**The Martin C. Lovvorn Memorial Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund, established by the late Mary Carolyn Lovvorn in memory of her husband, for a scholarship to be awarded to a continuing student who shows exceptional commitment to ministry, with preference given (though not required) to students with a Southern Baptist background.

**The MA/BC Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund to provide tuition assistance to students in the Master of Arts in Biblical Counseling program.

**The Trevor Mabery Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by the late Lucy L. Mabery-Foster in memory of her first husband, Trevor Mabery.

**The Nathan D. Maier Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund established by friends of Nathan D. Maier in his honor for a master’s-level student whose life exemplifies John 13:1–17.

**The McClean-Smith Urban Ministry Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. William F. Tate in honor of DTS graduates, pastors Leslie W. Smith and Eldred McClean, who were instrumental in the Tate family’s development as Christians. The fund will provide tuition assistance for qualified students with a history of and commitment to urban ministry.

**The Helen Mar Memorial Scholarship Fund**
A fund provided in memory of Mrs. Helen Mar to assist Chinese-American (50 percent or greater Chinese ancestry) ThM students in completing their studies.

**The Eugene H. Merrill Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund established by friends of Dr. Eugene H. Merrill. This award will provide tuition assistance for American students who share Dr. Merrill’s commitment to the study and teaching of the Old Testament and his passion for missions.

**The Ruth Ida Millar Scholarship Fund**
An endowment fund established to provide tuition assistance to qualified Michigan students in need of financial aid.
Student Scholarships

GENERAL INFORMATION

The Mimesis Endowment for the Arts
An endowment fund established by Dr. Reg and Lauren Grant to provide tuition assistance for qualified students pursuing the ThM Media Arts in Ministry emphasis or students pursuing the MA/MW degree.

The John L. Mitchell Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance for third- and fourth-year students, established by Mr. and Mrs. Wallace L. Larson in honor of Dr. John L. Mitchell.

The Lawrence P. and Nelda P. Moody Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mrs. Nelda P. Moody in loving memory of her husband, Mr. Lawrence P. Moody. This award will provide tuition assistance for ThM students.

The Jane Denny Mulberry Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Mr. and Mrs. James A. Stroud in honor of her mother, Jane Denny Mulberry.

The Lupe Murchison Foundation Scholarship Endowment
An endowment fund established to provide tuition, fees, and book assistance for students with at least a 2.5 GPA and a minimum of 12 hours at Dallas Seminary.

The John H. Netten Fund
An endowment fund established by John H. and Arlene Netten for annual assistance to a first-year married student with children.

The Arthur Mead Parce Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. Parce's daughter, Priscilla Dewey, for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the ThM or STM and holding to the practice of baptism by immersion.

The Pairsh-Vogel Memorial Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Vernon Vogel in loving memory of their parents, Mr. and Mrs. John Pairsh and Mr. and Mrs. Tom Vogel. This award provides tuition assistance for students with disabilities.

The Fern Nichols Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established in honor of the Founder of Moms in Prayer International, will provide tuition, books, health insurance, or living assistance for deserving, needy students attending Dallas Theological Seminary.

The Ralph J. Payne Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance provided by Ralph I. Payne and others in loving memory of her husband, Ralph I. Payne.

The John C. and Edna B. Pentecost Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Albert E. Pentecost in loving memory of his parents to provide tuition assistance for ThM or PhD students who are anticipating full-time ministry of the Word of God.

The Amy Fults Perkins Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund, established by David A. Perkins in loving memory of his first wife, to assist needy students in completing their seminary education.

The Mark and Peggy Rieke Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Mark Rieke for tuition assistance to ThM students in a Pastoral Ministries emphasis who are actively involved in Christian ministry and who demonstrate substantial leadership qualities.

The Harry K. Rubey Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Anne Todd Rubey in memory of her husband, Harry K. Rubey.

The Cecil K. and Jessie M. Schafer Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance established by Adrian Gray, Nell Stevenson, Trude Harris, and Ted Schafer, in memory of their parents, Cecil Kasper Schafer and Jessie Mae Schafer.

The Scholarship Assistance Trust Fund
A trust fund established by a friend of the Seminary from which the earnings are used for tuition assistance.

The Hazel Hinckley Seay Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Mr. William H. Seay and Mrs. Margie Seay in honor of his mother, Hazel Hinckley Seay.

The Seegers Foundation Endowed Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by the Seegers Foundation, to provide assistance for tuition and books for DTS students with financial need and who plan to be involved in a ministry of sharing the Gospel of Jesus Christ.

The Christine Caskey Simmons Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund provided by the children of Mrs. Christine Caskey Simmons in her honor for tuition assistance to a married student with children who has completed at least one year of seminary.

The Harry and Marjory Smith Memorial Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mrs. Marjory H. Smith in memory of her husband Harry R. Smith to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding student who would otherwise be unable to attend the Seminary.

The J. V. Smith Family Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by the J. V. Smith family to provide tuition assistance for students at DTS.

The Charles Stanley Scholarship Fund
In honor of the lifelong ministry of Dr. Charles Stanley, the Board of In Touch Ministries has established this fund to provide tuition assistance for an outstanding ThM student in the final year of study who is called to a preaching or teaching ministry.

The Craig Stephenson Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. John M. Stephenson Jr., in loving memory of their son, Craig Stephenson, and used for the educational costs of married students with financial needs.

The Richard L. and Stephen J. Strauss Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by the Strauss family and friends in loving memory of Dr. Richard L. Strauss and Dr. Stephen J. Strauss to provide tuition assistance for students preparing for Pastoral Ministry or Missionary Service.

The Jim and Lynn Stroud Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to encourage, support, and assist students at Dallas Theological Seminary in obtaining their education to further the kingdom of God in the name of Jesus Christ and to assist the Seminary in fulfilling its mission of preparing godly servant leaders.
The Sylvia and BG (Ret.) Lynn Stuart Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide tuition assistance for ThM students who plan to enter the military as chaplains upon their graduation from Dallas Theological Seminary.

The Marilyn and Bill Stutts Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mike Stutts Dinger, Debbie Stutts Cooper, Janet Stutts, and Bill Stutts in honor of their parents, Dr. and Mrs. W. F. Stutts. This award will provide tuition assistance for married students in the ThM or DMin program.

The Charles C. Taylor II Scholarship Fund
A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.

The Catherine P. Thompson and Billie P. Norman Endowed Pastoral Ministry Scholarship Fund
A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Catherine P. Thompson to provide tuition assistance to qualified third- or fourth-year ThM students in the Pastoral Ministries emphasis.

The Henry Rhine Todd Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by the late Margret Grier Todd, widow of Henry Rhine Todd, and continued by their daughter, Anne Todd Rubey, in loving memory of Dr. Henry Rhine Todd, who was a member of the Seminary board from 1925 to 1948 and chairman of the Board of Incorporate Members from 1936 to 1948.

The Margret Grier Todd Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by Anne Todd Rubey in loving memory of her mother, Mrs. Margret Grier Todd.

The Stanley D. Toussaint Bible Exposition Scholarship
An endowment fund established by the colleagues and students of Dr. Stanley D. Toussaint to provide tuition assistance for students in the Master of Theology program with an intent to complete a Bible Exposition Ministry Emphasis.

The Charles Henry Troutman Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance provided by Mrs. Richard H. Seume in honor of her father Mr. Charles Henry Troutman.

The Urban Homeless Ministry Scholarship Fund
A fund established by The Raymond E. and Ellen F. Crane Foundation to provide tuition assistance for students with a commitment to urban ministries, focusing particularly on the homeless.

The Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn Scholarship Fund
A fund established in memory of Marie Vardiman and Marian Black Orsborn by their family for tuition assistance to a student pursuing the ThM degree.

The David M. Vincent Family Scholarship Endowment Fund
An endowment fund established by David M. and Sharon D. Vincent to provide tuition assistance for Dallas Seminary students in need who are being equipped for the Lord’s work.

The Linda B. Wade Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established in memory of Linda B. Wade by her friends and family to benefit women students who are preparing for careers in Christian ministry and who have demonstrated leadership qualities.

The Warrior Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Mr. Scott S. Chandler Jr. to provide tuition assistance for needy, qualified single students.

The Wesley F. Watson Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund for tuition assistance, established by the late Clara Stewart Watson in memory of her husband, Mr. Wesley F. Watson.

The Robert T. Wilkinson Ministerial Endowed Scholarship
A fund established as part of the estate distribution of Robert T. Wilkinson to provide tuition aid for deserving needy students.

The Wilson Family Scholarship Endowment Fund
A fund established by Paul and Kathryn Wilson to provide tuition assistance to students with a commitment to ministry and a minimum of 12 hours.

DOCTORAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The DMin Women in Ministry Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide tuition assistance for qualified women who are enrolled in the DMin Women in Ministry cohort.

The For His NAME Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. David Berberian Jr. to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.

The Manke-Gretzinger Memorial Endowment Fund
An endowment fund established by Harold A. Gretzinger in loving memory of this godly grandparents, Karl and Amanda Manke, and his beloved parents, Alexander and Wanda Gretzinger, to provide tuition aid and other financial assistance to eligible PhD students in the Old Testament Department.

The Dr. J. Dwight Pentecost Scholarship for Excellence in Bible Exposition
An endowment fund established by Gene Hong Yee and Jo An Yee in recognition of Dr. Pentecost’s lifelong devotion to the teaching ministry at Dallas theological Seminary. This award will provide tuition assistance for PhD students, with preference given to those studying in the Department of Bible Exposition.

The Frank, Fern, and Doris Prince Scholarship Fund
A fund established by friends of Charlie Taylor in his honor and with thanks for his continuing ministry in the business community of Dallas. This award will provide tuition assistance for qualified students.
The E. C. and H. M. Royster Scholarship Fund
A term endowment fund established by Robert L. and Rosemary R. Cromwell in honor of her parents, Ernest C. and Hattie M. Royster, for tuition assistance for male American students in the PhD program.

The Dr. Rebecca Teter Legacy Scholarship Fund
A scholarship fund established in 2011 by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy to provide tuition assistance for women seeking the Doctor of Ministry degree.

The Van Broekhoven Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established by the Honorable and Mrs. Rollin Van Broekhoven to provide tuition assistance for international PhD students.

The Russell L. and Darlene C. Weiss Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide assistance to fulltime PhD students for purchasing required textbooks.

MINORITY STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The Daniel Scholarship Fund
Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for minority students.

The Orlando and Dorothy DeAcutis Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Orlando DeAcutis to provide tuition assistance for African-American students.

The JoAnne G. and Robert B. Holland III Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Robert B. Holland III for tuition assistance for African-American students.

The Lovvorn-Sedwick Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by the families of Mr. and Mrs. Martin C. Lovvorn and Mr. and Mrs. Jay L. Sedwick Sr. to honor their lives of faithful service to the Lord. The award will provide tuition assistance for qualified minority students.

The Howard C. and Martha M. Miller Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Howard C. Miller for tuition assistance for African-American students.

The Test Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for qualified African-American students.

INTERNATIONAL STUDENT SCHOLARSHIPS

The David B. Anderson Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Mr. and Mrs. Walter S. Anderson and friends in memory of their son David to benefit international students in any of the Master of Arts degree programs, specifically those from Asia, Africa, the Middle East, or Latin America who plan to return there after graduation.

The Asian Christian Academy Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide tuition, books, fees living allowance, or health insurance for qualified Indian students.

The Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Linda Aland-McMenamy and J. Hamilton McMenamy in memory of their dear friends, Bobby Gene and Kathleen Barshop, who were instrumental in their Christian development. This award will provide assistance for African students.

The Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter Scholarship Fund
A fund established in honor of Kenneth and Beulah Clatfelter for tuition assistance for a foreign-born Chinese or American-born Chinese student or other international students.

The Cudal-Defensor Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Severino and Nellie Cudal-Defensor for a graduate of Baptist Theological College in the Philippines who is committed to return to the Philippines and teach.
Student Scholarships

The Dolezal Memorial Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide assistance for tuition, books, and living expenses for a qualified International student who intends to return to his or her home country after graduation.

The Goddard/Horner/Premier Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established by Dr. J. Howard Goddard and others for financial assistance to a deserving international student who shows great promise.

The Richard and Shanthi Gunasekera Theological Scholarship Fund
A fund established by the children and friends of Mr. and Mrs. Richard Gunasekera Sr. to provide tuition assistance for Sri Lankan students preparing for full-time pastoral and teaching ministry in their home country.

The Lanette and Rick Hale Foundation Scholarship Fund
A fund established to provide tuition assistance for the spouse of a current international student to be able to complete a degree as well.

The Dr. and Mrs. Min W. Lee Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund for tuition assistance to help train Korean students for evangelistic, pastoral, or teaching ministries.

The Robert T. and Marilyn M. Martin Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to assist international students as they prepare for ministry in their country, region, and/or culture.

The Celestin and Bernadette B. Musekura Scholarship Fund
Established by friends of Dallas Theological Seminary to provide tuition assistance for international students.

The Hudson Taylor Scholarship Fund
An endowment fund established to provide assistance for tuition and books to further the spiritual development of a student with a Chinese heritage and/or a student whose heart is to be a missionary in China.

The Ben and Ena Wolnizer Scholarship Fund
A fund established by Peter and Gaye Wolnizer to provide tuition assistance for students from the People’s Republic of China studying online or on campus at Dallas Theological Seminary.

Canadian Student Scholarships
A separate scholarship fund is provided for Canadian students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

Mexican Student Scholarships
A separate scholarship fund is provided for Mexican students. The administration of this fund is in accord with the policy stated under the International Student Scholarships heading in the Admission, Academic Procedures, and Financial Information section of this catalog.

OTHER SOURCES OF FINANCIAL AID

Veterans Benefits
Eligible veterans may receive many of the GI Bill education benefits at Dallas Theological Seminary. Further information is available from the Registrar’s office.

Foundation Grants to Individuals
Some students have secured sizable grants by locating foundations associated with their parents, employers, regional areas, scholastic ability, or personal vocational interests. Before arriving on campus, students may research these options at a local library and on the Internet.

Canadian Student Loans
Canadian students may secure low-interest, deferred-payment loans under this program through participating banks in their province of residence.
FALL 2013 STUDENT SUMMARY

GEOGRAPHICAL BACKGROUNDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>State</th>
<th>Count</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alaska</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arizona</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arkansas</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>California</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colorado</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connecticut</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delaware</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>District of Columbia</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Florida</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Georgia</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hawaii</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illinois</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiana</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iowa</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kansas</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kentucky</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Louisiana</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maine</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maryland</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massachusetts</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michigan</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minnesota</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mississippi</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missouri</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Montana</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nebraska</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nevada</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Hampshire</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Jersey</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New Mexico</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>New York</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Dakota</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ohio</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oklahoma</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oregon</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pennsylvania</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puerto Rico</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Carolina</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>South Dakota</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Texas</td>
<td>882</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utah</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vermont</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Virginia</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>West Virginia</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wisconsin</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wyoming</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total represented: 882

* including D.C. and Puerto Rico

FOREIGN COUNTRIES*

- Argentina: 4
- Australia: 5
- Bahamas: 1
- Barbados: 1
- Bolivia: 2
- Brazil: 6
- Cameroon: 2
- Canada: 18
- Chile: 1
- Colombia: 4
- Egypt: 1
- El Salvador: 1
- Ethiopia: 1
- Germany: 3
- Ghana: 1
- Guatemala: 6
- Haiti: 1
- Honduras: 2
- Hungary: 2
- India: 15
- Ireland: 2
- Italy: 1
- Jamaica: 1
- Kazakhstan: 2
- Kenya: 4
- Liberia: 1
- Mexico: 7
- Myanmar (Burma): 2
- Netherlands Antilles: 1
- New Zealand: 2

* Fall 2013 Student Summary
Nigeria ........................................... 5
People’s Republic of China
(including Hong Kong) ....... 131
Peru ............................................ 2
Philippines .................................... 7
Portugal ....................................... 1
Russia ......................................... 1
Singapore .................................... 1
South Africa ................................. 4
South Korea ................................ 32
Spain ........................................... 4
Switzerland .................................. 1
Taiwan ......................................... 12
Tanzania ..................................... 1
Thailand ....................................... 2
Tonga .......................................... 1
Uganda ....................................... 1
Ukraine ....................................... 3
United Kingdom ....................... 3
Venezuela ................................... 2
Vietnam ...................................... 3

Foreign countries represented .......... 53*
* Includes some U.S. citizens raised in foreign countries

DENOMINATIONAL BACKGROUNDS

Anglican ..................................... 8
Assembly of God .......................... 21
Associated Gospel ....................... 2
Baptist ....................................... 325
American .................................... 6
Baptist Missionary Association .......... 2
Conservative ................................ 6
GARB ......................................... 2
General Conference ...................... 7
Independent ................................ 14
National .................................... 3
North American ......................... 1
Southern ..................................... 208
Brethren .................................... 18
Calvary Chapel ........................... 4
Catholic ..................................... 2
Christian and Missionary Alliance.... 25
Christian Church ......................... 4
Church of Christ ........................ 9
Church of God ............................ 5
Church of God in Christ ............... 4
Church of the Nazarene ............... 6
Disciples of Christ ...................... 4
Episcopal ................................... 4
Evangelical ............................... 35
Evangelical Covenant .................. 2
Evangelical Free Church of America .. 81
Independent Bible ....................... 64
Independent Fundamental Churches of America ................. 4
Lutheran .................................... 8
Evangelical Lutheran Church .......... 1
Methodist .................................. 31
African Methodist Episcopalian ...... 1
Messianic Jewish ......................... 5
Missionary Church ...................... 3
Nondenominational .................... 699
Pentecostal ................................ 21
Presbyterian ............................... 37
Evangelical Presbyterian ............... 6
Presbyterian Church in America ....... 15
Presbyterian Church USA ............. 11
Reformed Church in America ........ 7
Vineyard .................................... 1
Other ......................................... 414

Denominations represented .......... 68*
*Not all listed separately.

ENROLLMENT BY PROGRAM

DALLAS CAMPUS

ThM .......................................... 497
MA in Biblical Counselling ............. 165
MA in Biblical Exegesis and Linguistics .... 8
MA in Christian Education ............. 119
MA in Christian Leadership ............ 56
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries ......... 32
MA in Media Arts and Worship (Media and Communication) .......... 39
MA (Christian Studies) ................. 8
MA (Biblical Studies) .................... 32
STM .......................................... 13
DEDMin ..................................... 8
DMin ......................................... 127
PhD ........................................... 82
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies .... 26
Nondegree ................................ 34

Subtotal 1,246

ATLANTA EXTENSION

MA in Christian Leadership ............ 7
Nondegree ................................ 7

Subtotal 14

AUSTIN EXTENSION

ThM .......................................... 1
MA in Biblical Counselling ............. 1
MA in Christian Education ............. 3
MA in Christian Leadership ............ 7
MA (Biblical Studies) .................... 1
Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies .... 2

Subtotal 15

HOUSTON CAMPUS

ThM .......................................... 91
MA in Biblical Counselling ............. 41
MA in Christian Education ............. 40
MA in Christian Leadership ............ 18
MA in Cross-cultural Ministries ......... 12
MA in Media Arts and Worship (Media and Communication) .......... 3

242 DALLAS THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY 2014–2015 CATALOG
STATEMENT OF EDUCATIONAL EFFECTIVENESS

In an effort to assess the effectiveness of its educational programs, Dallas Theological Seminary tracks persistence rates, graduation rates, and placement information for all its educational programs. Since the majority of graduate theological institutions track such effectiveness data in a variety of ways, the following information is designed only to give interested individuals and the Seminary’s constituencies information about the Seminary and should not be used as a comparison, either good or bad, to the effectiveness of other seminaries and graduate-level theological institutions.

PERSISTENCE

DTS tracks persistence and graduation rates for its master’s-level degree programs. The persistence rates are a measure of the number of students that continue in a Seminary degree program three years after initial matriculation into the Seminary. Of master’s students initially matriculating from fall 2007 through fall 2009, 65% continued or graduated after three years. Within that group, 71% of Master of Theology (ThM) students (the Seminary's flagship, four-year, ministry-preparation degree program) continued after three years.

GRADUATION RATES

Graduation rates are a measure of the number of students who actually graduated with a DTS degree within eight years of initial matriculation. Eight years is the upper time-limit within which a student must complete a program of study. Of the master’s-level students initially matriculating from fall 2002 through fall 2004, 62% graduated within eight years. Within that group, 60% of students matriculating from fall 2007 through fall 2009, 65% continued or graduated after three years. Within that group, 71% of Master of Theology (ThM) students (the Seminary's flagship, four-year, ministry-preparation degree program) continued after three years.

PLACEMENT INFORMATION

The Seminary also tracks the percentage of known graduates who are in various categories of employment within a specified number of months of graduation. Of the 2012 graduates whose ministry placements are known to the Seminary within five months of their graduation, 38% are working in church ministry, 12% in parachurch ministry, 6% in missions, 12% in education, and 12% in secular employment. Twenty percent of 2012 graduates are still in placement five months after graduation. Further evidence that graduates of the Seminary are prepared for a lifetime of ministry can be seen from a recent canvass of the Seminary’s 13,040 living alumni. Of those for whom the Seminary has the information, 35% are working in church ministry, 17% in parachurch ministries, 14% in education, 7% in missions, 19% in secular work, and 8% are retired.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2014–2015</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### FALL SEMESTER 2014

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 11–20</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Advanced Standing Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 19–20</td>
<td>Mon.–Wed.</td>
<td>Faculty Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 21</td>
<td>Thurs.</td>
<td>New Student Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 22</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Entrance Exams for New Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aug. 25</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sept. 1</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>Labor Day—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 7–10</td>
<td>Tues.–Fri.</td>
<td>Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series in Bible Exposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 10</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oct. 21–24</td>
<td>Tues.–Fri.</td>
<td>Arts Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 4–7</td>
<td>Tues.–Fri.</td>
<td>Missions and Evangelism Lectureship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 14</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 17–21</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Reading Week—no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nov. 24–28</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Thanksgiving Recess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 15–18</td>
<td>Mon.–Thurs.</td>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 22–26</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Christmas Break—Seminary Closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### WINTERSESSION 2014–2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 29</td>
<td>Mon.–Sat.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 5–9</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPRING SEMESTER 2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 5–9</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Advanced Standing Exams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
<td>Thurs.</td>
<td>New Student Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 9</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Entrance Exams for New Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 19</td>
<td>Mon.</td>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jan. 20–23</td>
<td>Tues.–Fri.</td>
<td>Spiritual Life Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feb. 3–6</td>
<td>Tues.–Fri.</td>
<td>W. H. Griffith Thomas Memorial Lectureship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 6</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 9–13</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>World Evangelization Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mar. 16–20</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
<td>Spring Break</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 3</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Good Friday—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Apr. 10</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 4–7</td>
<td>Mon.–Thurs.</td>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Commencement Chapel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 8</td>
<td>Fri.</td>
<td>Texas Barbecue and Faculty Reception for Graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 9</td>
<td>Sat.</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMER SCHOOL 2015, MAY 11–AUGUST 7

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 11–Aug. 7</td>
<td>Summer-long Courses and Internships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 11–May 29*</td>
<td>May One-, Two-, and Three-week Sessions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1–July 3*</td>
<td>First Five-week Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 6–Aug. 7</td>
<td>Second Five-week Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DOCTOR OF MINISTRY COURSES (RESIDENT PORTION) 2014–2015

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Days</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dec. 29–Jan. 16†</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 1–July 24</td>
<td>Mon.–Fri.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Seminary is closed Thurs., January 1, New Years Day; Mon., May 25, Memorial Day; and Fri., July 3, Independence Day (observed). Classes that would normally meet on these days will be made up on the following Saturday.

† The Seminary is closed Wed., January 1, and Fri., July 3, but DMin classes will meet those days.
### ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2015–2018

#### FALL SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2015</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Faculty Workshop</td>
<td>Aug. 18–19</td>
<td>Aug. 23–24</td>
<td>Aug. 22–23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>Aug. 20</td>
<td>Aug. 25</td>
<td>Aug. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance Exams for New Students</td>
<td>Aug. 21</td>
<td>Aug. 26</td>
<td>Aug. 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>Aug. 24</td>
<td>Aug. 29</td>
<td>Aug. 28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Labor Day—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
<td>Sept. 7</td>
<td>Sept. 5</td>
<td>Sept. 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nathan D. Maier Memorial Series</td>
<td>Oct. 6–9</td>
<td>Oct. 4–7</td>
<td>Oct. 5–8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Missions and Evangelism Lectureship*</td>
<td>Nov. 3–6</td>
<td>Nov. 1–4</td>
<td>Nov. 7–10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Week</td>
<td>Nov. 13</td>
<td>Nov. 11</td>
<td>Nov. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thanksgiving Recess</td>
<td>Nov. 16–20</td>
<td>Nov. 14–18</td>
<td>Nov. 13–17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
<td>Dec. 15–18</td>
<td>Dec. 19–22</td>
<td>Dec. 18–21</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### WINTERSESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
<td>Jan. 4–8</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SPRING SEMESTER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>Jan. 7</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance Exams for New Students</td>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
<td>Jan. 13</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>Jan. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*</td>
<td>Feb. 2–5</td>
<td>Feb. 7–10</td>
<td>Feb. 6–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Evangelization Conference</td>
<td>Mar. 4</td>
<td>Mar. 3</td>
<td>Mar. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Break</td>
<td>Mar. 7–11</td>
<td>Mar. 13–17</td>
<td>Mar. 5–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
<td>Mar. 14–18</td>
<td>Mar. 20–24</td>
<td>Mar. 12–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
<td>Mar. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement Chapel</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>Apr. 7</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>Apr. 2–5</td>
<td>May 1–4</td>
<td>Apr. 30–May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>May 7</td>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>May 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### SUMMER SESSION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summer School</td>
<td>May 9–Aug. 5</td>
<td>May 8–Aug. 4</td>
<td>May 7–Aug. 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
<td>Jan. 4–8</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Event</th>
<th>2016</th>
<th>2017</th>
<th>2018</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Orientation</td>
<td>Jan. 7</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Entrance Exams for New Students</td>
<td>Jan. 8</td>
<td>Jan. 13</td>
<td>Jan. 12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classes Begin</td>
<td>Jan. 11</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. Day—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
<td>Jan. 18</td>
<td>Jan. 16</td>
<td>Jan. 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W. H. Griffith Thomas Lectureship*</td>
<td>Feb. 2–5</td>
<td>Feb. 7–10</td>
<td>Feb. 6–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Evangelization Conference</td>
<td>Mar. 4</td>
<td>Mar. 3</td>
<td>Mar. 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring Break</td>
<td>Mar. 7–11</td>
<td>Mar. 13–17</td>
<td>Mar. 5–9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Good Friday—Seminary Closed, no classes</td>
<td>Mar. 14–18</td>
<td>Mar. 20–24</td>
<td>Mar. 12–16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Day at DTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final Examinations</td>
<td>Mar. 25</td>
<td>Apr. 14</td>
<td>Mar. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement Chapel</td>
<td>Apr. 8</td>
<td>Apr. 7</td>
<td>Apr. 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>Apr. 2–5</td>
<td>May 1–4</td>
<td>Apr. 30–May 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>May 5</td>
<td>May 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Commencement</td>
<td>May 7</td>
<td>May 6</td>
<td>May 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Dates may change subject to speaker availability.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
<td>Jan. 4–8</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
<td>Jan. 2–13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Seminary is closed January 1, New Year's Day.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page Range</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>13–19</td>
<td>About Dallas Theological Seminary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Academic Advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244–245</td>
<td>Academic Calendar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Academic Discipline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Academic Load</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99–100</td>
<td>Academic Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22–79</td>
<td>Academic Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Academic Press (Satisfactory)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Accreditation and Affiliations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 18</td>
<td>Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>218–219</td>
<td>Admission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 83, 93–98</td>
<td>Nonbaccalaureate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33, 36, 38, 57, 61</td>
<td>Admission to Candidacy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85, 65, 66, 70, 74, 75, 79</td>
<td>Adult Ministry Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Advanced Standing Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 97</td>
<td>Alumni and Placement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16, 18</td>
<td>Alumni-in-Residence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Non-clouded Alumni CBTS Completion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Application Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94–95</td>
<td>Applied Research Project Requirements (DedMin/DMin)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70, 75</td>
<td>Audit Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96–97</td>
<td>Awards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–217, 231–233</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>231–232</td>
<td>Noncommencement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>233</td>
<td>Faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216–217</td>
<td>Bible College Graduates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Bibliotheca Sacra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>BILD International</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Board of Incorporate Members</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220–221</td>
<td>Calendars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>244–245</td>
<td>Campus Crusade for Christ, Partnership with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>Candidacy, Admission to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33, 36, 38, 57, 61</td>
<td>CASA Academy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65, 66, 70, 74, 75, 79</td>
<td>Certificate of Biblical and Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Chapel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18, 64–66, 82</td>
<td>Children’s Ministry Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Chinese Online Studies Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85–86</td>
<td>Church Planting Boot Camp (EFCA)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>Classification of Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96–97</td>
<td>College Teaching Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Conferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Off-campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>On-campus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Continuing Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Core Competencies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>Counseling and Testing Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118–183</td>
<td>Course Descriptions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82–83</td>
<td>Course Offerings, Extensions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>Course Papers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35, 40, 43, 46, 49, 51, 53, 54, 57, 60, 65, 69, 74, 77–79</td>
<td>Course Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>Cultural Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>Cranmer Theological House</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>D6 Conferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Dallas Distinctives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Day at DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6, 94, 244–245</td>
<td>Degree Conferral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Degree Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22–79</td>
<td>Direct Loan Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104, 105–106</td>
<td>Discipline, Academic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Dissertation Requirements (PhD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79</td>
<td>Distance Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82–86</td>
<td>Division of Biblical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119–134</td>
<td>Department of Old Testament Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125–129, 179–181</td>
<td>Department of Bible Exposition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130–134, 181–182</td>
<td>Division of Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136–140</td>
<td>Department of Theological Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136–140, 182–183</td>
<td>Division of Ministries and Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141–167</td>
<td>Department of Pastoral Ministries</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142–145</td>
<td>Department of Media Arts and Worship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>146–148</td>
<td>Department of Biblical Counseling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>149–152</td>
<td>Department of Educational Ministries and Leadership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>153–162</td>
<td>Department of World Missions and Intercultural Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15–16, 163–167</td>
<td>Doctoral Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>67–79, 168–183</td>
<td>DedMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48, 67–70, 168–176</td>
<td>DMin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>71–75, 168–176</td>
<td>PhD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76–79, 106, 177–183</td>
<td>Doctrinal Position/Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 222–227</td>
<td>Dual Degrees</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Educational Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Educational Leadership Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87–91</td>
<td>Educational Partnerships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89–90</td>
<td>EFCA Church Planting Boot Camp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Evening/Weekend Courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>Employment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 112</td>
<td>Enrollment Summary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>241–243</td>
<td>Extension Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47, 73–74, 82–83</td>
<td>Faculty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15, 18, 113, 186–209</td>
<td>Faculty Advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Faculty Publications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210–215</td>
<td>Family Life Ministry Concentration (MA/CE)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 103–107, 240</td>
<td>Financial Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–107</td>
<td>FirstSTEP (Christan)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Fees and Expenses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101–103</td>
<td>Financial Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103–107</td>
<td>Direct Loan Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104–106</td>
<td>Scholarships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106–107, 234–240</td>
<td>Tuition Management Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>Payment Plan (TMS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Frequently Asked Questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>General Information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>186–245, 248</td>
<td>Grading System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Graduate Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42–45</td>
<td>of Applied Linguistics (GIAL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>Graduation Requirements</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33, 36, 38, 57, 61, 66, 70, 75, 79, 99</td>
<td>Graduate Institute of Applied Linguistics (GIAL)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 114–115, 248</td>
<td>Guatemala DMin Extension</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82–83</td>
<td>Health Insurance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>Hendricks Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Historical Milestones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>History of DTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14–15, 17</td>
<td>Housing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 10–11, 248</td>
<td>Independent Status</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>International Students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107, 239–240</td>
<td>International Student Scholarships</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96, 98</td>
<td>Internship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10, 26, 36, 38, 103, 110–111, 161–162</td>
<td>Israel Study Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INDEX
For an up-to-date list of department and office locations, please refer to www.dts.edu/campusmap.